SPECIFICATIONS

	E	NGINE:	F-162	P3-144	P3-152	STEFPING	·····	
	1	. Number of Cylinders	<u>F-103</u>	2		1 DEL AL COMUNICATION	Manua	1 Power
	2	. Bore—Inches	3 4375	3.5	26	1. PSI at Governed RPM		1200
	3	. Stroke-Inches	4 375	5.0	5.0	2. Approx. Lock to Lock Turns		
	4	. Displacement-Cubic Inch	1.575	144	150	3 Steering Time Second	43/8	31/2
	5	Bare Weight-Approx I he	400	550	152	@ Engine RPM		2.0
	6	Horsepower-Bare Engine	48.5	350	550	4. Min Turning Padius No Lond.		600
		@ Engine RPM	2600	2400	2400	NOTE: Plus or Minus 2 Inches		
	7.	Idling RPM	550-600	500-550	500-550	Acceptable S30B	S40B	S50B
	8.	Governed RPM:				a. Outside-Inches 70	73	75.5
		Standard Transmission	2500	2400	2400	b. Inside—Inches 5.0	4.5	3.5
	•	Powershift Transmission	2600	2400	2400			
	9. 10	Inermostat	155° F.	167-176° F.	167-176° F.	HYDRAULIC OIL PRESSURE-PS:	I	
	10.	Valve Clearance-Hot:				1. Relief Setting at Main Value		
		b. Exhaust_Inches	.014	.010	.10	@ Engine RPM		2000
	11.	Timing.		.010	.10	2. Relief Setting at Main Valve		2100
		a. No. 1 Spark Plug Fires	2° BTDC			@ Engine RPM		2500
		@ Engine RPM	600					
		b. Injection Into No. 1 Cyl.				CARRIAGE SPEEDS:		
		Starts @ Engine PDM		23° BTDC	23° BTDC	NOTE: Plus or Minus 10% in		
		c. Firing Order	1-3-4-2	Pre-Set	Pre-Set	Acceptable	Janual Star	Dames Of
	12.	Spark Plugs:		1-2-5	1-2-5	1. Lifting—FPM	Tanual Stg.	Fower Stg.
		a. Make	Champion			a. No Load	03	84
		b. Heat Range	D 16			b. Rated Load	84	75
		c. Size	18 MM			2. Lowering-FPM	i i	
	12	U. Gap—Inch	.025			a. No Load	75 Min.	75 Min.
	13.	a Point Opening Incl	020			D. Rated Load	120 Max.	120 Max.
		b. Cam Angle_Degrees	.020 32°					
	14.	Compression:				OFRIGHT TILT ANGLES:		
-		a. Ratio	7.3:1	16.5:1	17.4:1	1. Forward		
		b. Normal PSI	160			a. Standard-Degrees		6
		@ Engine RPM	150			D. Optional-Degrees		10
		Between Culs	10			2 Backward		6
	15.	Oil Pressure :	10			a. Standard_Degrees		
		a. Normal PSI	20-30			b. Optional-Degrees		12
		@ Engine RPM	2000	ĺ		c. Three-Stage-Degrees		8
		b. Minimum PSI	[30	30	· · ·		U
	16	@ Engine RPM		600	600			
	10.	Minimum Cranking RPM	150	100	100			
		L.						

ELECTRICAL SYSTEM:

Î

1. 2. 3.	Voltage Polarity Generator Output—Hot	6 Volt Positive	12 Volt Positive	12 Volt Negative
4.	a. Amperes @ Engine RPM b. Voltage @ Engine RPM Generator Regulator:	11-13 1400 7.5-7.7 1400	7-10 1100 14.3-14.9 1100	10 645 14 645
	 a. Cutout: Normal Closing Voltage Closing Voltage Range b. Voltage Regulator: Normal Voltage Setting Voltage Range c. Current Regulator: Normal Ampere Setting Amperage Range 	6.6 6.0-7.1 7.7 7.38-8.1	13.3 12.5-14.0 14.7 14.0-15.0	12.7 11.8-13.5 14.3 13.8-14.8 10 9-11

HYSTER COMPANY PORTLAND, OREGON

A7

SERVICING INSTRUCTIONS

FAN BELT ADJUSTMENT

The tension of the fan belt should be examined periodically. The proper tension is obtained when the belt can be depressed approximately one-half inch on center of the section between the crankshaft pulley and the water pump pulley. To adjust the belt loosen the generator mounting capscrews and generator brace capscrew, then move generator in or out as required. After adjustment has been made, be sure to tighten the capscrew. When belt becomes oilsoaked or worn until it "bottoms" on the pulleys, it should be replaced to prevent slipping.

GOVERNOR-GASOLINE ENGINE

This governor operates on the principle of centrifugal weights or "flyballs." In operation the force developed by the revolving weights is opposed or balanced by a spring. The spring is adjusted to the proper tension to control the engine speed. Adjustment should not be attempted except by qualified mechanic.

BRAKE PEDAL ADJUSTMENT

When brake control system is in release position, foot brake pedal should have $\frac{1}{4}$ " free travel before pressure stroke starts. This free travel is required to prevent blocking of by-pass port in master cylinder, and is obtained by altering the length of the master cylinder push rod. Make certain that foot brake lever return spring returns the lever to the limit of its travel when foot is removed from brake pedal.

FOOT BRAKE ADJUSTMENT

Adjust shoes for minimum drum clearance available without creating drag.

HAND BRAKE ADJUSTMENT

Standard Transmission: Hand brake adjustments are made by tightening or loosening the knob on the upper end of the hand brake lever. Any adjustment should be made with the brake lever in the full release position.

Monotrol Transmission: This model is not equipped with a hand brake. The parking brake is automatically applied and released.

BLEEDING THE BRAKE LINES

Any air inside of the hydraulic system must be removed. Whenever a line has been disconnected the system must be bled at both brakes.

Air in the system will cause a springy rubbery action of the brake pedal.

Be sure that master cylinder is kept at least half full of brake fluid during the entire bleeding operation.

1. Attach bleed hose to the bleeder connection. Pour a small amount of brake fluid into a clean container such as a pint jar and submerge the end of the bleeder tube in the fluid.

- 2. Unscrew the bleeder connection three-quarters of a turn and depress the brake pedal by hand, allowing the pedal to return slowly. Pumping the brake forces the fluid out into the glass jar and carries with it any air that is trapped in the system.
- 3. When air bubbles cease to appear, close the bleeder connection. Do not reuse the fluid that has been withdrawn.
- 4. Repeat operation for other brake.

CLUTCH PEDAL ADJUSTMENT

Standard Transmission with Dry Clutch: The correct clearance, or free travel, of the clutch pedal is $1\frac{1}{4}$ " free movement before the clutch starts to disengage. The pedal should be checked occasionally and adjusted whenever free travel has been reduced to less than 1". This adjustment is made by means of the setscrew in the pedal hub.

Do not operate truck with no pedal clearance.

Standard Transmission with Oil Clutch: Refer to Clutch Booster Adjustment.

Monotrol Transmission: This model has no clutch pedal.

CLUTCH BOOSTER ADJUSTMENT



A. Throwout Bearing Clearance

- 1. Disconnect rod (B) from treadle (A).
- 2. Disconnect piston rod (E) from anchor (G). Hold the throwout crank back to the point where the throwout bearing is felt contacting the clutch fingers.

- 3. With the booster fully collapsed, adjust the piston rod (E) until pin (F) just slips in place.
- Shorten the piston rod (E) four full revolutions for throwout bearing clearance. Connect the booster (D) to anchor (G) and treadle (A).
- 5. With the engine running, depress treadle (A). Check booster travel. Booster (D) should travel 17/8 inches on piston rod (E). If it does not, adjust the pedal height.

B. Pedal Height

- Measure the booster travel, with the engine running and treadle (A) fully depressed. Booster (D) should travel 17/8 inches.
- 2. If the booster travel is not as specified, pull rubber boot (C) toward booster (D) to expose a jam nut on rod (B). Loosen the jam nut and turn the rod in the desired direction.
- 3. If the booster travel is not enough, lengthen rod (B), by turning it counterclockwise. Shorten the rod (B) if the booster travel is too much.

CARRIAGE AND UPRIGHTS

A. Carriage Removal

The carriage must be removed from the uprights to service the rollers. The carriage is removed by pulling it out of the bottom of the uprights. This is done by detaching the hoist chains from the carriage and raising inner upright until it is clear of carriage.

Carriage side thrust is taken by the rollers. Adjustment is made by shimming the bottom four rollers.

Always keep side play to a minimum, being sure that the carriage has freedom throughout entire length of inner upright.

B. Uprights Removal

- 1. Be sure hoist cylinder is completely collapsed.
- 2. Disconnect the pressure hoses from the hoist cylinder.
- 3. Fasten an overhead hoist to the uprights to support and move them.
- 4. Disconnect the tilt cylinders from the uprights by removing pivot pins.
- 5. Match mark and remove the upright pivot bearing caps. Be careful not to damage the bushings.
- 6. Disconnect the hoist chain from the carriage.
- 7. Hoist the upright free of the truck and at the same time guide the carriage out of the bottom of the uprights.

C. To Replace Strip Bearings While Uprights Are Mounted

- 1. Raise front of truck about 6 inches and block securely.
- 2. Remove snap ring from top of hoist cylinder and inner upright.
- 3. Fasten overhead crane to inner upright and raise to free cylinder.

- 4. Holding cylinder out away from inner upright, lower upright until shoes are exposed on the inner and outer upright.
- 5. Replace or reshim shoes as necessary.

PRIMING (BLEEDING THE DIESEL FUEL SYSTEM



A Typical Fuel System

- 1. Fuel Tank.
- 2. Fuel Lift Pump.
- 3. Filter.
- 5. Injector.
- 6. Cold Start Fuel
- Reservoir.
- 4. Fuel Injection Pump. 7. Cold Start Aid.

In the case of a new engine or an engine which has been standing idle for any length of time, it is important that the fuel system be "bled." A typical fuel system is shown above.

To bleed the system proceed as follows:

- 1. Loosen the air vent screw (A) on top of the governor housing.
- 2. Loosen one of the two hydraulic head locking screws (B) on the side of the injection pump body (4).
- 3. Operate the priming lever of the fuel lift pump (2) and when fuel, free from air bubbles, issues from each venting point, tighten the screws in the following order:
 - a. Filter cover vent screw (C).
 - b. Head locking screw (B).
 - c. Governor vent screw (A).
- 4. Loosen the pipe union unt (D) at the pump inlet, operate the priming device, and retighten when fuel, free from air bubbles, issues from around the threads.
- 5. Loosen the union at the injector (5) ends of two of the high pressure pipes.
- 6. Set the engine speed control in the fully open position and be sure that the "stop" control is in the "run" position.
- 7. Turn the engine until fuel oil, free from air bubbles, issues from both fuel pipes.
- 8. Tighten the unions on the fuel pipes, and the engine is ready for starting.

NOTE: If the cam on the camshaft driving the fuel lift pump is on maximum lift, then it will not be possible to operate the hand primer. If such a condition arises, then the engine should be turned until the hand primer can be operated.



L.P.G. MAINTENANCE

The following recommendations of Factory Mutual Engineering Division should be followed:

- 1. Avoid exposing L.P.G. powered trucks to high temperatures near ovens, furnaces, and other sources of high temperature. Do not allow trucks to remain standing near such equipment for other than extremely short intervals. Never leave them unattended near ovens and furnaces.
- 2. Establish a good preventative maintenance program with frequent inspections. This is essential to avoid creating hazardous conditions as a result of the escape of the L.P.G. fuel.

Storage and Repair

- 1. Provide an outdoor shelter or a detached or cut off (walls of 1-hour fire resistance rating), sprinklered, garage for storage of trucks during idle periods and for repair of trucks. The garage should have positive mechanical ventilation from floor level.
- 2. Trucks having replaceable fuel tanks may be stored during idle periods in indoor locations without the safeguards enumerated above provided the fuel tanks are removed and stored in an outside or other suitable location. Follow the operating procedure below for refueling.

Refueling

- 1. Refuel trucks having permanently mounted fuel tanks out-of-doors at a location:
 - a. At least 50 feet from important buildings.
 - b. At least 15 feet from storage tanks at the end farthest from the relief valve.
- 2. Replaceable fuel containers may be exchanged indoors at least 25 feet away from open flames or other ignition sources if prior to disconnecting the empty tank, the fuel supply is shut off at the tank and the engine operated until all of the fuel in the fuel system is consumed.
- 3. a. Permanently mounted fuel tanks should not be filled beyond the maximum filling capacity according to the following temperatures at filling point:

80 per cent of liquid capacity between 10° and 40° F.

85 per cent of liquid capacity between 40° and 70° F.

b. I.C.C. replaceable containers should be filled by weight in accordance with I.C.C. regulations. L. P. G. REGULATOR AND CARBURETOR ADJUSTMENT



A. Connect vacuum gauge to intake manifold by means of a tee installed between the vacuum safety switch and the intake manifold.

B. Start and warm the engine to normal operating temperature.

C. Rotate idle adjusting screw "A" on the regulator clockwise for richer mixture and counter-clockwise for leaner mixture.

D. Adjust until highest, steady vacuum reading is obtained at the desired engine idle speed. To obtain minimum carbon monoxide content in exhaust gas, lean until a decrease of approximately $\frac{1}{2}$ " mercury is observed on the vacuum gauge. Adjust throttle stop screw on carburetor to correct idle speed.

E. Adjust the fuel adjusting screw on the carburetor until highest, steady vacuum reading is obtained with engine at governed R.P.M. The best setting for maximum economy and minimum carbon monoxide is obtained when the adjustment is sufficient to cause a drop of approximately $\frac{1}{2}$ " mercury on the vacuum gauge. The power adjustment can be made on road vehicles when the engine is under approximately $\frac{3}{4}$ load conditions.

F. Tighten locknut that secures the fuel adjusting needle with a wrench.

G. Recheck idle adjustment as outlined in step "D." Accelerate engine several times. If engine dies on deceleration or hesitates on acceleration, idle adjustment is set too lean.

H. Tighten locknut that secures idle adjusting screw as tight as possible with fingers.

I. Remove vacuum gauge.



GREASE FITTINGS

Use a pressure grease gun and multi-purpose chassis grease. Force a small amount of new grease through fitting. Wipe off excess.

BEARINGS—HAND PACKING

Use short fiber wheel bearing grease. To repack, first wash with clean solvent to remove dirt and old grease. Pack with clean grease, forcing it completely around cage and balls or rollers.

GENERAL LUBRICATION

Use SAE 30 engine oil except where noted. General lubrication pertains to parts such as rod ends. small bushings, and hinges that do not have grease fittings. Wipe these points clean and add a few drops of oil. Wipe off excess.

FLUSHING

Drain old oil from the case and replace drain plug. Fill with flushing oil to level plug or level mark. Run gears or engine at half throttle with no load for five minutes. Drain the flushing oil immediately and fill the case with new oil as required.

CAUTION

Excessive lubrication is wasteful and is often as damaging as lack of lubrication. Analyze each lubrication point to determine the amount of lubrication necessary. Keep the machine clean. Wipe off all excess lubricant to prevent accumulation of dirt.

NOTE

The lubrication chart has been outlined in two systems. On an hourly basis for trucks operating more than 8 hours per day, and on a period basis for trucks operating eight hours or less per day, follow the system most applicable. Keep a lubrication record on each machine. Numbers preceding the maintenance items correspond to the location numbers on the lubrication chart above.

Every 8 Hours or Daily

- 9.*ENGINE: Check level on bayonet gauge and add oil if necessary.
- 17. AIR CLEANER OIL BATH TYPE: SAE 30W engine oil. Remove the bottom pan, clean and refill to the mark as indicated. Check oftener under extremely dusty conditions.
- 10. *RADIATOR:

Keep full with clean water. If machine is exposed to freezing weather, add a good grade of antifreeze in amounts specified by anti-freeze manufacturer.

Every 50 Hours or Weekly

2. *HYDRAULIC SYSTEM:

Oil level bayonet gauge is attached to the breather. Add oil if necessary. Keep the breather cap clean.

- 19. *STANDARD TRANSMISSION-DIFFERENTIAL ASSEMBLY: Add oil to filler plug level in front cover. Do not overfill.
- 19 *MONOTROL TRANSMISSION:

Bayonet gauge on right-hand side. Check level with transmission in "Park" and engine warm and running.

- 5.*BRAKE MASTER CYLINDER:
- Check oil level and keep reservoir full. 7. FAN BELT:
- Check adjustment and belt condition.
- 25. LOAD ARM PINS: Brush with grease.

Every 100 Hours or Two Weeks

- 9. *GASOLINE ENGINE: Drain and refill with new engine oil. Keep oil to proper level.
- **18. DIESEL ENGINE FUEL SYSTEM:** Clean fuel lift pump filter.

8. DISTRIBUTOR:

Remove cap and rotor. Add four drops of SAE 10 oil to felt wick in rotor shaft and place one drop of SAE 10 oil on breaker arm pivot. Place a very small amount of distributor cam grease on the breaker cam and wipe off excess. There should be no more than a light film of grease after wiping. Remove plug at base of distributor and fill reservoir with SAE 20 oil.

20. UPRIGHT:

Completely raise inner upright. Brush sliding surfaces on both the inner and outer uprights with "Lubriplate 130AA."

1. HOIST CHAIN: SAE 30 engine oil. Brush with oil and wipe off the excess.

17. AIR CLEANER, DRY TYPE:

Remove the element, and tap it lightly on a smooth surface, alternating ends, until dust is removed. The end of the element should contact the surface squarely. Discard the element after no more than ten such servicings.

16. BATTERY:

Water level should be maintained $\frac{1}{2}$ -inch above the plates. Use distilled water only. If terminals are corroded, clean with a mild soda solution. Do not allow soda to get inside of battery. After cable terminals are securely tightened coat with heavy grease.

- 15. GENERATOR: SAE 20 Engine Oil. Three drops in oiler. Do not over-lubricate.
- 4. CLUTCH THROW-OUT BEARING: Turn the cap down one turn. Refill cup with high temperature grease.

GENERAL LUBRICATION:

- A. All rod end pins.
- B. Chain anchors.
- C. Shift lever bushings.
- D. Throttle linkage.E. Brake linkage bushings.
- F. Hand brake cable.
- G. Hinges.
- H. Clutch linkage bushings.
- I. Hoist and tilt control linkage.

GREASE FITTINGS:

- 11. Tie Rods. Four fittings, one on each end of each tie rod.
- 14. Center Arm Assembly Pivot. Two fittings on the right side of the pivot.
- 12. King Pins. Four fittings, two on the back side of each spindle.
- 3. Brake Pivot. One fitting.
- 22. Drag Link. Two fittings, one each end.
- 21. Load Carriage Rollers. Six fittings, one on the inside of each roller.

First 200 Hours

2. HYDRAULIC SYSTEM: Replace hydraulic oil filter element on new trucks.

Every 200 Hours or Four Weeks

- 9. *DIESEL ENGINE: Drain and refill with new engine oil. Keep oil to proper level.
- 6. ENGINE OIL FILTER: Replace old filter element with new cartridge.

Every 500 Hours or Three Months

*See Capacity Chart Page A13.

23. *STEERING GEAR HOUSING: Fill plug located on the right side of the steering case. Fill until oil level is at fill plug height.

- 2. *HYDRAULIC SYSTEM: Clean and check tank breather filter. Add new oil as necessary.
- 1. HOIST CHAIN: Remove the chain from the truck and wash with solvent. Wipe dry and soak in SAE 30 engine oil for fifteen minutes. Replace on truck and wipe off excess oil.
- 18. GASOLINE ENGINE FUEL SYSTEM: Remove filter bowl from fuel pump and flush out sediment. Remove any accummulated dirt from the screen over the sediment bowl.
- 18. DIESEL ENGINE FUEL SYSTEM: Clean and check atomisers.

Every 1000 Hours or Six Months

 FUEL SYSTEM—DIESEL: Install new element in the final fuel filter.

19.*MONOTROL TRANSMISSION:

Drain. Refill with new Type "A" automatic transmission fluid. Replace transmission oil filter element.

- 19. *STANDARD TRANSMISSION— DIFFERENTIAL ASSEMBLY: Drain and flush. Add new oil to filler plug level in front cover.
- 13. REAR WHEEL BEARINGS: Hand pack two wheels, four bearings.

Every 2000 Hours or Once a Year

2. *HYDRAULIC SYSTEM: Replace hydraulic oil filter element. Add new oil as necessary.

Every 5000 Hours

 *HYDRAULIC SYSTEM: Drain and flush hydraulic tank. Refill with specified oil.

*See Capacity Chart below.

UNIT	CAPACITY	TYPE			
Cooling System—Gasoline	10 Quarts		<u>_</u>		
Cooling System-Diesel	9.5 Quarts				
		SAE No.	API Classification	TEMPERATURES	
Gasoline Engine and Filter	4 Quarts	30 20W 10W	MS MS MS	60° F. and above 32° F. to 60° F. 32° F. and below	
Diesel Engine and Filter	6 Quarts	30 20/20W 10W	DS DS DS	80° F. and above 30° F. to 80° F. 30° F. and below	
Std. Transmission and Differential	17 Pounds	SAE 90	AP		
Powershift Transmission	15 Quarts	SAE 10	Type "A"		
Powershift Differential	12 Pounds	SAE 90	AP		
Steering Gear	1 Pound	No. 1 L Grease	ithium Soap with an E.P.	or Calcium Soap additive	
Fuel System	8 Gallons	Gasoline Diesel :	e: Regular No. 2, Dark I	Diesel Fuel	
Brake Master Cylinder	1/2 Pint	SAE 70R3			
Hydraulic System	6.5 Gallons	SAE 10W A.P.I. Classification "MS" U. S. Military Spec. MIL-L2104A Viscosity Index (Min.)—90			
Hydraulic System—Power Steering	6.5 Gallons	2 Gal. 55 Gal.	Containers— Containers—	Part No. 131820 Part No. 131821	

CAPACITY CHART



Section B

FRAME AND BODY PARTS

INDEX

FRAME AND COWLING B1



120-86 KEY A-FOR STANDARD TRANSMISSION. B-FOR MONOTROL TRANSMISSION.

 \tilde{U}_{i}^{i}

REF. HYSTER NAME OF PART	QTY.	REF. HYSTER NAME OF PART	<u>م</u>	4	
NO FARI NO IZJA		NU. PARI NU. 1 2 3 4	+	<u></u>	
2 89086 CAP-BEARING 3 { 15661 CAPSCREW-1/2 UNF X 4 15158 LOCKWASHER-1/2 5 117331 W CAP-BEARING 6 15537 CAPSCREW-3/4 UNF X 3 1/2 7 { 113824 PLATE-FLOOR 117529 PLATE-FLOOR 113825 PLATE-FLOOR 4 982986 PLATE-FLOOR 117530 PLATE-FLOOR 117530 PLATE-FLOOR 4 982985 PLATE-FLOOR # 98046 W PLATE-FLOOR # 87046 W PLATE-FLOOR # 87045 PLATE-FLOOR # 87045 PLATE-FLOOR # 87045 PLATE-FLOOR # 134625 PLATE-FLOOR	2 2 4 4 4 4 2 2 4 4 • 1 1 • 1 • 1 • 1 • 1 • 1 • 1 • 1 • 1 •	16351 CAPSCREW-3/8 UNF X 1 1/4 12 15156 LOCKWASHER-3/8 15006 NUT-3/8 UNF 16 16353 CAPSCREW-3/8 UNF X 1 DIESEL 17 982559 W COVER-BATTERY FOR 18 30757 STUD-3/8 B2E AND 19 19148 NUT-WING,3/8 UNC B2A 15156 LOCKWASHER-3/8 SERIES 21 982980 PLATE-SHIELD TRUCKS 113826 PLATE-SHIELD TRUCKS 113826 PLATE-SHIELD TRUCKS 113826 PLATE-SHIELD JS525 22 15154 LOCKWASHER-3/8 1555 LOCKWASHER-3/8 JS14 25 69290 A DOOR-AIR CLEANER DIESEL 26 * 69290 A DOOR-AIR CLEANER DIESEL 26 * 69289 CAPSCREW-SPECIAL ENGINE (233124 A PAUL SET	2 2 2 2 1 2 2 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	2 2 2 2 2 1 2 2 2 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	U
<pre>\$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$</pre>	1 •• 1 •• 1 •• 6 6 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	233164 A ADJUSTER ASSY. R.H. 233161 A ADJUSTER ASSYL.H. 233163 SPRING-LATCH 233162 BOLT-MOUNTING		1 1 1 4	しし

HYSTER COMPANY PORTLAND, OREGON ľ

121,041

iei iei

REF. HYSTER	2	NAME OF PART	QT	Υ.
NO. PART NO	•	1 2 3 4	A	В
29∫ 15005		NUT-5/16 UNF	4	4
\ 16557		LOCKWASHER-5/16	4	4
109983	A	SEAT ASSEMBLY	1	1
30 233155		FRAME-SEAT	1	1
233159		SLEEVE-STUD, FRONT	2	2
233160		NUT-ACORN, BACK	2	2
31 233156		CUSHION-SEAT	1	1
32 233157		CUSHION-BACK	1	1
34 233158		CLIP-SPECIAL	2	2
35 16709		SCREW-1/4 UNC X 3/4	4	4
#122786	A	HOOD-S30B W/ASME FUEL TANK	1	1
#122787	A	HOOD-S40B & S50B W/ASME TANK	1	ī
#122784	A	HOOD-S30B W/ICC FUEL TANK	1	1
37 #122785	Α	HOOD-S40B & S50B W/ICC TANK	1	1
*982554	W	HOOD-GAS ENGINE	1	1
□120658	W	HOOD	1	1
*982563	W	HOOD-DIESEL ENGINE	1	1
L 177462		HOOD-DIESEL ENGINE	1	1
113817	W	LINK-HOOD, R.H.	1	1
38 113820	W	LINK-HOOD, L.H. B2E SER. TR.	1	1
982978	W	LINK-HOOD, L.H.	1	1

نه يون

FRAME AND COWLING

REF. HYSTER	NAME OF PART	QI	Υ.
NO. PART NO.	1234	A	В
39 115723	LINK-HOOD . R.H.	1,	Ι,
115722	LINK-HOOD . L.H.		1
40 113823	SPRING-FLAT		
41 12496	BOLT-PLACE. 1/2 LINE X1	15	1
42 113822	BUSHING		12
43 15135	WASHER-1/2	2	
44 1 15136	WASHER-3/A	14	1 5
15224	COTTER-1/8 Y 3 1/4	14	
46 15574	CAPSCREW-1/2 LINE Y 1 3/4		
58311		4	4
47 15178		1.5	4
15910	HASHER-172	12	12
50 112431	BUMPER_PURBER		0
51			2
A117711	LIETING EVE KIT		
	LIFTING ETE KIT	1	1
@118141	EYE-LIFTING	4	4
@ 15164	LOCKWASHER 7/8	4	4
@ 15014	NUT-7/8 UNF	4	4

*LAST USED ON SERIAL NO. B2E-1871 AND B2A-1787. IFIRST USED ON SERIAL NO. B2A-1788.

#FOR LPG TRUCKS. FIRST USED ON SERIAL NO. B2D-3247.

@FOR STEVEDORING TRUCK ONLY. NOT ILLUSTRATED.

%FOR OIL CLUTCH TRUCKS ONLY.



Section C

Ι

I

POWER UNIT

INDEX

CAMSHAFT (Gas Engine) C8
CAMSHAFT (Diesel Engine) C23
COLD STARTING EQUIPMENT (Diesel Engine)
CONNECTING ROD (Gas Engine) C7
CONNECTING ROD (Diesel Engine)
COOLING SYSTEM (Gas Engine) C2
COOLING SYSTEM (Diesel Engine)
CRANKSHAFT (Gas Engine) C7
CRANKSHAFT (Diesel Engine) C20
CYLINDER BLOCK (Gas Engine)
CYLINDER BLOCK (Diesel Engine) C17
CYLINDER HEAD (Gas Engine) C5
CYLINDER HEAD (Diesel Engine) C22
CYLINDER HEAD COVER AND ROCKER SHAFT ASSEMBLY
(Diesel Engine)
ENGINE MOUNTS (Gas Engine) C1
ENGINE MOUNTS (Diesel Engine)
EXHAUST SYSTEM (Gas Engine) C1
EXHAUST SYSTEM (Diesel Engine) C27
FLYWHEEL (Gas Engine) C7
FLYWHEEL (Diesel Engine) C20
FLYWHEEL HOUSING (Diesel Engine) C15
FLYWHEEL HOUSING (Gas Engine) C5
GEAR COVER (Gas Engine)
GEAR COVER (Diesel Engine) C23
GOVERNOR (Gas Engine) C14
GOVERNOR DRIVE AND LINKAGE (Gas Engine)
MANIFOLD (Gas Engine) C4
MANIFOLD-EXHAUST (Diesel Engine) C22
OIL FILTER-ENGINE (Gas Engine) C11
OIL FILTER-ENGINE (Diesel Engine) C25
OIL PAN (Gas Engine) C9
OIL PAN (Diesel Engine) C24
OIL PUMP (Gas Engine) C10
OIL PUMP (Diesel Engine)
RADIATOR (Gas Engine) C2
RADIATOR (Diesel Engine) C16
VALVES (Gas Engine) C8
VALVES (Diesel Engine) C22
VENTURI (Diesel Engine) C26
WATER PUMP (Gas Engine) C3
WATER PUMP (Diesel Engine) C19

ENGINE MOUNTS AND EXHAUST SYSTEM

FOR GAS ENGINE



120-87

KEY						
A-FOR	B2D	SERI	ES	TRUCKS	ONLY.	
8-FOR	B2E	AND	82 A	SERIES	TRUCKS	ONLY.

REF.	HYSTER	NAME OF PART	Q1	ï۲.
NO.	PART NO.	1 2 3 4	A	E
3	111116		1	,
à ſ	111121	SPACER	lī	
1	992413	SPACER		
5 7	111120	PAD-ENGINE MOUNT	2	
1	992412	PAD-ENGINE MOUNT		2
6 7	114323	PLATE-ENGINE MOUNT	1	• •
1	982570	PLATE-ENGINE MOUNT		1
7	62436	STUD-3/8	2	2
8 ſ	15006	NUT-3/8 UNF	2	2
1	15156	LOCKWASHER-3/8	2	2
10	15180	WASHER-5/8	1	1
11	17405	NUT-LOCK, 5/8 UNF	1	1
13	108961	GASKET-EXHAUST	1	1
14	114317	ELBOW-EXHAUST	1	1
15	17180	NUT-LOCK. 3/8 UNC	3	1 3

REF. HYSTER	NAME OF PART	QT	Υ.	
NO. PART NO	• 1 2 3 4	A	В	
16 111114 17∫ 15529	GASKET-EXHAUST CAPSCREW-3/8 UNC X 1	1	1	
15156 19 114318	LOCKWASHER-3/8 MUFFLER	6 1	6 1	
20 118654 $\begin{pmatrix} 114319 \\ 1139989 \end{pmatrix}$	GASKET-RING W PIPE-EXHAUST PIPE-FXHAUST	1 1		
*117775 * 15617	V PIPE-EXHAUST CAPSCREW-1/4 UNF X 5/8	1 2	••	
* 15154 21 ====================================	LOCKWASHER-1/4 PIPE-EXHAUST	2	••	
u*137337 u*15587	EXHAUST ASSEMBLY CAPSCREW-1/4 UNF X 1	1 2	1 2	
u* 15127 u* 15154	WASHER-1/4 LOCKWASHER-1/4	4	4	
ل≖* 15004 *FOR GS	NUT-174 UNF TRUCKS ONLY.	2	2	

#FOR STEVEDORING TRUCK ONLY.

.

FOR GAS ENGINE



KEY

1889 -

A-FOR	STANDARD	TRANSMISSION	TRUCKS	ONLY.	
B-FOR	MONOTROL	TRANSMISSION	TRUCKS	ONLY.	
C-FOR	STANDARD	TRANSMISSION	COTTON	TRUCKS	ONLY.
D-FOR	MONOTROL	TRANSMISSION	COTTON	TRUCKS	ONLY.

REF.	HYSTE	R	NAME OF PART		QT	Υ.	
NO .	PART N	0.	1 2 3 4	A	8	C	D
2			WATER PUMP-SEE PAGE C3	1	1	1	1
ſ	131161		RADIATOR	1	• •	1	••
	131162		RADIATOR	••	1	••	1
_3{ ⊀	131180		RADIATOR	1	••	••	
	131181		RADIATOR	• •	1	••	••
<u>ا</u> با	982580		SHROUD-RADIATOR	1	1	••	••
4 [106483		CAP-RADIATOR: 7 PSI	1	1	1	1
ι	119055		CAP-RADIATOR, 13 PSI	1	1	1	1
5	12815		COCK-DRAIN	1	1	1	1
6	15513		CAPSCREW-3/8 UNF X 3/4	4	4	4	4
7	15176		WASHER-3/8	4	4	4	4
8	15156		LOCKWASHER-3/8	4	4	4	4
95	66746		HOSE-RADIATOR	1	1	1	1
_ \ *	980465		HOSE-RADIATOR	1	1	••	••
10 *	982573	W	PIPE-RADIATOR	1	1	••	••
11∫	107706		HOSE-RADIATOR	1	1	1	1
્ ી *	57130		HOSE-RADIATOR	2	2	••	••
12∫	18999		CLAMP-HOSE	4	4	4	4
_] *	18999		CLAMP-HOSE	6	6		

REF.	HYSTER	NAME OF PART		୍ଦୀ	'Y•	
NO.	PART NO.	1 2 3 4	A	В	С	D
13 ſ	111096	BLADE-FAN	1	1	1	1
1	202790	BLADE-FAN, OPT. PULLER	1	1	1	1
14 Č	15556	CAPSCREW-5/16 UNC X 5/8	4	4	4	4
1	15155	LOCKWASHER-5/16	4	4	4	4
16 Ì	108102	BELT-FAN	1	1	1	1
1	m 85579	BELT-FAN	1	1	1	1
17	109417	NIPPLE-STREET	••	2	••	2
18	12822	ELBOW-STREET	••	1	••	1
196	114311	HOSE-FOR B2D SER. TR.	• •	1		1
1	983010	HOSE	••	1	••	••
20 }	114310	HOSE-FOR B2D SER. TR.	• •	1	••	1
1	983009	HOSE	••	1	••	••
21	18994	CLAMP-HOSE	••	4	••	4
22	15345	ELBOW-STREET	1	1	1	1
23	109311	HOSE-TO OUTLET ELBOW	1	1	1	1
24	109312	CLAMP-HOSE	1	1	1	1
25	108956	NIPPLE	2	2	2	2
	137877	PELLET-WATER CONDITIONE	'R E	sox	OF	12

*FOR B2E AND B2A SERIES TRUCKS ONLY.

HFIRST USED ON SERIAL NO. B2D-2691 STD. TRANS. B2D-2764 MONOTROL TRANS., B2E-1771 AND B2A-1582.

HYSTER COMPANY PORTLAND, OREGON

120-88



......

KEY A-LAST USED ON SER. NO. B2D-2690. B2E-1770 AND B2A-1581. B-FIRST USED ON SER. NO. B2D-2691. B2E-1771 AND B2A-1582.

REF.	HYSTER PART NO	NAME OF PART 1 2 3 4	QTY.	REF. HYSTER NAME OF PART NO. PART NO. 1 2 3 4	Q1 A	ry. B
1 2 3 4 5 6	109310 121784 16502 109334 *109335 * •••• *236188 *109332	A WATER PUMP ASSY. A WATER PUMP ASSY. SCREW-COVER TO BODY COVER-WATER PUMP GASKET-PUMP IMPELLER SEAL SHEDDER-WATER	1 •• •• 1 4 4 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	12 { 109327 BODY *142352 GASKET 13 *142355 RETAINER 15 { 109317 HUB-FAN 235639 HUB-FAN 16 109315 CAPSCREW 17 15156 LOCKWASHER 3/8 18 16379 CAPSCREW-3/8 UNC X 2 1/4	1 1 1 1 2 3 2	1 1 1 2 3 2
8	¥ •••••	SHAFT		20 109165 WASHER-COPPER, 3/8		1

*INCLUDED IN WATER PUMP REPAIR KIT 138613.



REF. NO.	HYSTER PART NO.	NAME OF PART 1 2 3 4	QTY.
	108957 A	INTAKE AND EXHAUST ASSY.	1
ſ	108958	MANIFOLD-INTAKE	1
1	109282	SCREW-PLUGGING	2
	108970	GASKET-SCREW	2
1	15306	PLUG-PIPE, 1/8	1
2`	108959	MANIFOLD ASSYEXHAUST	1
4	108960	STUD-EXHAUST TO INTAKE MAN.	3
5	108961	GASKET	1
6	109276	NUT-3/8 UNC, BRASS	3
7	15920	LOCKWASHER 3/8	3
8	233318	NUT-1/4 UNC	1
9	108962	STUD-CARB. TO MAN.	2
10	109276	NUT-3/8 UNC	7
11	15142	WASHER-7/32	1

REF. NO.	HYSTER PART NO.	NAME OF PART 1 2 3 4	QTY.
12	108964	BUSHING-HEAT CONTROL VALVE	2
13	108966	SHAFT-HEATER VALVE	1
14	108965	VALVE-HEATER	1
15	108967	SECTOR-HEATER VALVE	1
16	109297	STUD	1
ſ	15920	LOCKWASHER	3
17	127448	WASHER-3/8	3
l	109277	WASHER-13/32	4
18	15056	NUT-3/8 UNC	2
1	15156	LOCKWASHER-3/8	2
19	109222	STUD	7
20	109278	GASKET-MOUNTING	1



CYLINDER BLOCK, CYLINDER HEAD AND GASKET

GAS ENGINE

KEY A-FOR F162 ENGINE. B-FOR F163 ENGINE.

REF	HYSTER	NAME OF PART	G	TY.	REF	HYSTER	NAME OF PART	10	TY.
NO.	PART NO.	1 2 3 4	A	B	NO.	PART NO.	1 2 3 4		TR
			+		1			<u>+</u> ^	+
	123768	ENG. ASSYL.P.G. STD TRANS.	1		l r	134416	CRANKCASE ASSY.) INCL. PIST.	1 1	
	114306 A	ENG. ASSYMONTROL TRANS.	1 1			142486	CRANKCASE ASSY. LAND RINGS	1.	1
	114303 A	ENGINE ASSYSTD. TRANS.	1 1		1	16394	SCREW-PLUGGING	1.5	
	123769	ENG. ASSYL.P.G. MONOTROL	1			109163	WASHED	1.5	
	134632	ENG. ASSYOIL CLUTCH		11		109165		1 4	
	134649	ENG. ASSY P.G. OIL CLUTCH		li		109166	STUD-GEN, BOACKET		
ſ	109326	SHAFT-DIST. DRIVE	1.1			123823	STUD-OIL ETLIER	4	••
11	200822	SHAFT-DIST. DRIVE. L.P.G.	1	••	22	2222022	STUD CEN DRACKET	••	4
-	142357	SHAFT_DIST. DRIVE	1 *	•••		100147	STUD-OIL PILTED	••	4
2	109324	ADAPTEP-DICT.	••			109107	STUD-UIL FILTER	4	••
	200829			••		109172	PLUG-I 172, CAM BUSHING	1	11
- 1	142250	CLAMD DICT UCLODOUN	1 1	••		109168	PLUG-1 178 CORE HOLE	1	1
<u> </u>	142339	CLAMP-DIST. HULDDOWN	••	1 1		109169	PLUG-1 3/8 CORE HOLE	2	2
°{	15056	NU1-378 UNC	1	••		108955	PLUG-1/4 OIL HEADER	3	3
, L	142358	NUT	••	1	ι ί	15306	PLUG-1/8	2	
4	15156	LOCKWASHER-3/8	1		23	123868	COCK-DRAIN	1	
ι	127448	LOCKWASHER	1	1	24	109261	VALVE-OIL PRESS. RELIEF	11	1
⁵ ر	109325	STUD	1	1	25∫	109263	WASHER	lī	
•	108976	ELBOW-WATER OUTLET	1	1	ι ι	200614	WASHER		i
	113015 A	VAPORIZER ASSYL.P.G.	1		26	109262	SPRING	1	11
6₹	* 99424 A	VAPORIZER ASSYL.P.G.	1	1	27	109265	GASKET	l î	
	109323	ADAPTER-THERMOSTAT	1	1	28	109264	PLUG	1.	1.1
	109322	THERMOSTAT-160	1	1	29 r	109238	STUD	1 5	L * I
ι	86027	THERMOSTAT-182	1	11		109320	STUD	۲ (
7	15055	NUT-5/16 UNC	2	2	30	109240	GASKET	••	14
8	15155	LOCKWASHER-5/16	2	2	31	108953	NHT-VALVE COVER	1 2	14
9	109321	GASKET-WATER OUTLET	Ĩ	Ĩ	320	233207	BAFFLE		
10,	109320	STUD	2	5	{	109237 4	COVER-VALVE TARRET CHANNER	1	1 4 1
1	200620	HEAD-CYLINDER	ī		33	109241	GASKET		;
	142373	HEAD-CYLINDER		1	34	15055			
1	116542	HEAD-CYLINDER. L.P.G.	1		35	15155			
111	142538	HEAD-CYLINDER . L.P.G.		'i	36 0	226170	CTUD	2	2
1	15534	CAPSCREW-3/8 LINC X 5/8	1		{}	200179	STUD	Z	••
	109165	WASHER-CORDER	1	••	,	109291		••	2
	15962	PLUG=PIPE+1/2	1	••	300	222200	GASKET-FUEL PUMP	1	1
12	109176	GASKET_CVI HEAD	•••	?	²⁰	233300	PIN-TIMING, SID. TRANS.	••	
14	109175	NUT-CYL UEAD	1	1 1	Ç	200616	PIN-TIMING, MONOTROL TRANS.	1	••
16 (109179	NOT-CTL • HEAD	15	••	ſ	233381	HOUSING-FLYWHEEL STD. TRANS.	1	••
12	109162	WASHER	15	••		= 133986	HOUSING-FLYWHEEL		1
	235623	WASHER	• •	15		111052	PLATE-REAR END, MONOTROL	1	••
101	109174	STUD	15	••		u 14385	PLUG		1
(142376	CAPSCREW	• •	15	39	u 17636	PLUG		11
17	109256	CAP-OIL FILLER	1	1		¤ 15769	CAPSCREW-3/4 UNC X 1		3
18 f	109257	TUBE-OIL FILLER	1	••	I 1	=118257	WASHER-SEAL, 3/4		3
l	142365	TUBE-OIL FILLER	••	1		¤ 8988 0	GASKET-HOUSING TO CRANKCASE		1
19∫	109258 A	GAUGE-OIL	1	••	40`	109272	CAPSCREW-7/16 UNC X 1 1/2	2	2
l	142366	ROD ASSY -OIL GUAGE	••	1	41	15922	LOCKWASHER-7/16	5	5
20	109259	FELT	1		42	109271	CAPSCREW-7/16 UNC X 1 1/8	í	111
21	109260	SUPPORT-OIL GAUGE	$\overline{\mathbf{j}}$	j l	43 r	126447	CAPSCREW-7/16 UNC X 1	5	
-			- 1	- 1		233383	CAPSCREW-7/16 UNC X 1 3/8		51
					C	200821 4	CRANKCASE GASKET SET		<u> </u>
						142388	CRANKCASE GASKET SET	<u> </u>	
						109249 4	VALVE GRIND SET	••	
						/ A			

142388 CRANKCASE GASKET SET 109249 A VALVE GRIND SET

*FIRST USED ON SERIAL NO B2D-4739 AND B2A-2039.

.

8. -4. (**

BFOR OIL CLUTCH TRUCKS ONLY.

CRANKSHAFT, PISTONS AND FLYWHEEL											
	GAS ENGINE										
36 37 38 39 30 30 30 30 30 30 30 30 30 30	2 19 2 19 2 20	-31 -29 -32 -34 -19	19 								
A-FOR F-162 ENGINE • · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	2		28								
REF. HYSTER NAME OF PART NO. PART NO. 1 2 3 4	Q1 A	Г Ү . В	REF. NO.	HYSTER NAME OF PART QTY. PART NO. 1 2 3 4 A B							
109179 CRANKSHAFT 14113 OIL SEAL-REAR, OIL CLUTCH 2 109267 BOLT-FLYWHEEL TO CRANK 3 109181 WASHER-THRUST 4 109182 PIN-5/32 X 1/2 5 109183 SHIM-THRUST, 002 6 109184 SHIM-THRUST, 008 7 109180 PLATE-TIMING 142361 PLATE-THMIST, 008 7 109180 PLATE-TIMING 142361 PLATE-TIMING, 002 0.5. 128024 GEAR-TIMING, 002 0.5. 128020 LOCKWASHER-01L 11 17158 NUT-3/8 13 109191 PULLEY-CRANKSHAFT 14 78702 WASHER 15 109194 CAPSCREW 200079 A FLYWHEEL ASSYSTD. T	1 • • • 6 • • 2 3 8 8 1 • 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	25 { 26 27 { 28 29 { 30 31 32 33 34 { 35 { 36 { 37 { 38 {	109152 CAPSCREW-FRONT AND REAR CAPS 4 142491 CAPSCREW-FRONT AND REAR CAPS 4 109153 CAPSCREW-CENTER CAP 2 109153 CAPSCREW-CENTER CAP 2 142492 CAPSCREW-CENTER CAP 2 109195 A CONN ROD ASSY1 AND 3 CYL. 2 109296 A CONN ROD ASSY2 AND 4 CYL. 2 138289 CONN ROD ASSY2 AND 4 CYL. 2 138290 CONN ROD ASSY2 AND 4 CYL. 2 13726 BUSHING-PISTON PIN 1 109205 BEARING SET-CONN ROD, 010 US 1 1 135726 BEARING SET-CONN ROD, 0030 US 1 1 142367 BEARING SET-CONN ROD, 005 OS 1 1 142368							

HYSTER COMPANY PORTLAND, OREGON I

Ĩ

L

I

I

Ì



			- 1					_	_
$\frac{1}{2}$	109207 142362 109208 78688	CAMSHAFT CAMSHAFT PLATE-THRUST CAPSCREW-5/16 UNC X 5/8	1 •• 1 2	•• 1 1	9	78033 124192 124193	VALVE TAPPET ASSYSTD. VALVE TAPPET ASSY001 OS VALVE TAPPET ASSY002 OS	8 8 8	8 8 8
3	78688 15918 110740 128614 128615 233346 128021 128022 9033	CAPSCREW-5/16 UNC X 5/8 LOCKWASHER-5/16 GEAR-TIMING, STD. GEAR-TIMING, 002 OS GEAR-TIMING, 002 US GEAR-TIMING, 002 OS GEAR-TIMING, 002 OS GEAR-TIMING, 002 US KEY	2 2 1 1 1 1	2 2 •• 1 1 1 1	10 { 11 12 ¹³ {	124194 124195 124196 109234 142392 109233 109232 109231 142391	VALVE TAPPET ASSY003 OS VALVE TAPPET ASSY004 OS VALVE TAPPET ASSY005 OS RETAINER-VALVE SPRING RETAINER-VALVE SPRING SPRING-VALVE GUIDE-VALVE STEM INSET-EXHAUST VALVE .010 OS INSERT-EXHAUST VALVE .010 OS	8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 4	8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8
′{ ₿{	127464 108954 109210 A 128629	NUT NUT BUSHING SET-CAMSHAFT BUSHING SET-CAMSHAFT	1 •• 1 ••	1	14 { 15 {	109235 142393 109229 109230 142389 142390 142394	LOCK-RETAINER LOCK-RETAINER VALVE-INTAKE VALVE-EXHAUST VALVE-EXHAUST VALVE-EXHAUST CAP-ROTO	8 4 4 ••	•• •• •• 4 4 4



510-6 KEY

A-FOR F-162 FNGINE. B-FOR F-163 FNGINE.

REF	HYSTER	NAME OF PART	Q	TY.	REF.	HYSTER	NAME OF PART	QT	[Y•
NO .	PART NO.	1 2 3 4	A	В	NO.	PART NO.	1 2 3 4	A	В
1	200832 A	OIL PAN ASSEMBLY	1	1	8 ∫	234704	BLOCK-FILLER, REAR	1	
2	*109245	GASKET-DRAIN PLUG	1	1	1	142372	BLOCK-FILLER + REAR		1
3	109244	PLUG-DRAIN	1	1	9	15918	LOCKWASHER-5/16	4	4
41	16836	CAPSCREW-5/16 UNC X 3/4	14	14	10	109161	CAPSCREW-5/16 UNC X 2 5/8	2	2
1	15155	LOCKWASHER-5/16	14	14	11 +	+109155	GASKET-FILLER BLOCK	2	1
5 r	*109243	GASKET-OIL PAN	2		12 (109154	BLOCK-FILLER + FRONT	1	1
1	*142364	GASKET-OIL PAN		2	1	142371	SEAL	1	1
آ	109159	GUARD-OIL	1		13	14519	CAPSCREW-5/16 UNC X 7/8	2	2
6	142497	GUARD-OIL				109868 A	OIL PAN GASKET SET	1	
	109160	FELT-OIL GUARD	1			142363	OIL PAN GASKET SET		11
7`	*109158	SEAL-FILLER BLOCK	1 2						
						HINCLUDED	IN OIL PAN GASKET SETS 10986	8A	

C9

OIL PUMP ASSEMBLY



120-165

REF. HYSTER NAME OF PART	QT	Y .	REF	HYSTER	NAME OF PART	01	<u>TY •</u>
NO. PART NO. 1 2 3 4	A	В	NO.	PART NO.	1 2 3 4	<u> </u>	B
109246 A OIL PUMP ASSEMBLY.	1	1	13	125588	COVER ASSEMBLY	1	1
2 *142379 GEAR	1	1	14	*142385	GASKET		
3 *142386 ROLL PIN-3/16 X 7/8	1	1	15	109177	FRAME-OIL STRAINER SCREEN		
4 109247 A BODY ASSEMBLY	1	1	16	109226	SPACER	1	
5 109252 BUSHING	1	1	17	15154	WASHER	6	6
6 *142378 SHAFT-DRIVE	11	1	18	16378	CAPSCREW	0	6
7 * 709 KEY	1	1	19	109170	SCREEN ASSEMBLY		
8 #142380 GEAR-DRIVE	1	1	20	109248	STUD	11	11
9 +142381 GEAR-IDLFR	1	1	21	15156	LOCKWASHER-3/8	1	1
10 *142382 STUD		1	22	15056	NUT-3/8 UNC	11	11
11 #142383 RING-SNAP		1	23	78696	SPACER-TO MAIN BRG. CAP	1	••
12 #142384 GASKET		ī	24	109251	BUSHING	1	1

OIL FILTER ASSEMBLY

QTY.

FOR GAS ENGINE



120-90

KEY

A-FOR STANDARD TRANSMISSION TRUCKS. B-FOR MONOTROL TRANSMISSION TRUCKS.

REF.	HYSTER	NAME OF PART	QT	Y.	REF.	HYSTER	NAME OF PART
NO.	PART NO.	1 2 3 4	A	В	NO .	PART NO.	1 2 3 4
3 4 5 6 7 8 8 9	69623 A 60518 105625 200547 121338 * 88929 1982571 123823 #123823 15556 15055 15155	FILTER ASSEMBLY CARTRIDGE GASKET-COVER STRAP-MOUNTING BRACKET BRACKET BRACKET STUD-FILTER TO ENG. STUD-FILTER TO ENG. CAPSCREW-5/16 UNC X 5/8 NUT-5/16 UNC	1 1 2 1 1 1 4 4 4 6	1 1 2 1 1 1 4 •• 4 6	12 13 14 15 16 17 18	16199 114638 16115 114304 103532 16159 60432 A 46944 FOR B2E A	TEE-MALE SENDER UNIT-OIL PRESSURE CONNECTOR-MALE TUBE ASSEMBLY HOSE ELBOW HOSE ELBOW-MALE AND B2A SERIES TRUCKS ONLY.
11	69607	RESTRICTOR	11	1	#1	FOR OIL C	LUTCH TRUCKS ONLY.



KEY		
A-FOR	F-162	ENGINE.
B-FOR	F-163	FNGINE.

REF.	HYSTER	NAME OF PART	Q	TY.	RE
NO.	PART NO.	1 2 3 4	Α	В	NO
1	109217	DOWEL-RING	1	1	7
2 ſ	109228	GASKET-PLATE TO CRANKCASE	ī		8
1	122239	GASKET-PLATE TO CRANKCASE		1	9
37	109157	PLATE-END	1		10
1	142375	PLATE-END		1	11
ז	16836	CAPSCREW-5/16 UNC X 3/4	1	••	12
	200960	CAPSCREW-7/16 UNC X 1	1	1	13
	200962	CAPSCREW-3/8 UNC X 3/4	1	1	14
42	16377	CAPSCREW-7/16 UNC X 1	1	1	15
	15155	LOCKWASHER-5/16	1		16
	15155	LOCKWASHER-5/16	1	1	
	15920	LOCKWASHER-3/8	1	1	17
1	15157	LOCKWASHER-7/16	1	1	18
5 `	109223	GASKET-COVER TO END PLATE	1	1	
6	15057	NUT-7/16 UNC	1	1	

HYSTER NAME PART NO. 1 2 3 4 NAME OF PART F. QTY. A B 15917 LOCKWASHER-7/16 1 1 SCREW-DOWEL 109221 1 1 1 3 • • 122996 COVER-GEAR 1 1 109224 SEAL-OIL 109222 STUD LOCKWASHER-3/8 15905 6 5 6 15056 NUT-3/8 UNC 5 3 1 3 1 2 2 3 1 109218 CAPSCREW-3/8 UNC X 1 1/8 18558 CAPSCREW-7/16 UNC X 1 1/2 109165 WASHER-COPPER, 3/8 223 15905 LOCKWASHER-3/8 CAPSCREW-3/8 UNC X 2 16376 109225 DOWEL-RING 1

510-9



510-31

KEY A-FOR F-162 ENGINE. B-FOR F-163 ENGINE.

D-FUR	L-102	ENGINE	•

REF. HYSTER	NAME OF PART	QTY.	REF. HYSTER	NAME OF PART	QT	Y,
REF. HYSTER NO. PART NO. 1 1 234936 A G 2 57105 G 3 109296 A { 109297 S 15154 L 15054 N 5 \ m 16828 G 109299 G 7 \ m109300 S 109299 G 109165 W 8 \ 109295 G 9 \ 15115 N 109165 W 109165 W	NAME OF PART 1 2 3 4 GOVERNOR ASSEMBLY SASKET ANCHOR-SPRING STUD OCKWASHER-1/4 NUT-1/4 UNC CAPSCREW-3/8 UNC X 1 1/4 OCKWASHER-3/8 CAPSCREW-3/8 UNC X 4 5/8 STUD CAPSCREW-3/8 UNC X 4 5/8 WASHER-COPPER PLATE-GOVERNOR GASKET GASKET UT-LOCK WASHER-2/8	QTY. A B 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	$\begin{array}{c ccccc} \text{REF} & \text{HYSTER} \\ \hline \text{NO} & \text{PART NO} \\ \hline 13 & 124691 \\ 14 & 109304 \\ & & & & & & & \\ & & & & & & 1140921 \\ 15 & & & & & & & \\ & & & & & & & \\ & & & & & & & & \\ & & & & & & & & \\ & & & & & & & & \\ & & & & & & & \\ & & & & & & & \\ & & & & & & & \\ & & & & & & & \\ & & & & & & & \\ & & & & & & & \\ & & & & & & & \\ & & & & & & & \\ & & & & & & & \\ & & & & & & & & \\ & & & & & & & \\ & & & & & & & \\ & & & & & & & \\ $	NAME OF PART 1 2 3 4 BEARING-BALL GEAR-HYDRAULIC PUMP GEAR-HYDRAULIC PUMP SPRING-GOVERNOR SCREW-ADJUSTING NUT-DRILLED SEAL WIRE ROD-GOVE. TO CARB. BALL JOINT SCREW-YOKE END SCREW-YOKE END SCREW-YOKE END LOCKWASHER-5/16 LOCKWASHER-1/4 NUT-1/4 UNF PUMP-HYDRAULIC.SEE SEC. J O RING	QT A 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 2 2 1 1 1 1 2 1 1 1 2 1 1	
10 = 15920 L = 15056 N 11 109301 A 12 57105 G	OCKWASHER-3/8 NUT-3/8 UNC NDAPTER-HYDRAULIC PUMP GASKET-ADAPTER		≠FIRST US	ED ON ENGINE NO 265162. D ON ENGINE NO. 265161.	1	



120-166

REF. NO.	HYSTER PART NO.	NAME OF PART 1 2 3 4	QTY.	REF. NO.	HYSTER PART NO.	NAME OF PART	OTY.
	224926 4	COVERNOR ACCEMBLY			100010		
	234730 A	GOVERNOR ASSEMBLT	1	13	128819	LEVER ASSEMPLY	1
1	108950 A	BODY AND LEVER ASSY.	1	14	108930	PIN-FORK	1
ι	108935	BODY ASSEMBLY	1	15	108931	FORK	1
3	108933	SEAL-OIL	1	16	108932	SPRING-BUMPER	ī
4	108934	BEARING-NEEDLE	1	17	108951 A	SHAFT AND BASE ASSEMBLY	î
5	108936	PLUG-PIPE	1	18	109250	RACE-UPPER	1
6	108937	BUSHING-LEVER SHAFT	1	19	109268	BASE-FORK	1
7	108938	PLUG	1	20	109298	WASHER	٨Ŕ
8	109306	SCREW	1	21	109314	BALL-5/8	1
9	109302	BUSHING-DRIVE SHAFT	1	22	108924	BEARING-THRUST	1
10	108927	PLATE-THRUST	1	23	108925	WASHER	1
12 j	108924	LOCKNUT-ADJUSTING SCREW	1	24	108926	CLIP	1
1	108929	SCREW-ADJUSTING	1				•



REF. NO.	HYSTER PART NO.	NAME OF PART 1 2 3 4	QTY.	REF.	HYSTER PART NO.	NAME OF PART 1 2.3 4	QTY.
3 [982654 W	MOUNT-ENGINE, L.H.	1	17 (983282	CAPSCREW	8
1	982653 W	MOUNT-ENGINE, R.H.	1	1	15156	LOCKWASHER-3/8	8
5	982671	SPACER	2	18	*982669	HOUSING-FLYWHEEL	1
6	982655	PLATE-SPACER	2	19	16349	CAPSCREW-3/8 UNC X 2	3
7	15180	WASHER-5/8	2	20	15156 B	LOCKWASHER-3/8	3
8	992412	WASHER-RUBBER	4	21	982662	STUD-3/8 UNC X 3	2
9	15631	CAPSCREW-5/8 UNF X 3 3/4	2	22	15056	NUT-3/8 UNC	2
10	16397	CAPSCREW-1/2 UNF X 1 3/4, L.H.	1	23	15747	CAPSCREW-3/8 UNC X 2 3/4	3
11	982670	STUD-1/2 UNF X 2 1/2	5	24	18761	CAPSCREW-3/8 UNC X 1 3/4	1
12	15158	LOCKWASHER-1/2	6	25	15686	CAPSCREW-3/8 UNC X 2 1/2	3
13	15008	NUT-1/2 UNF	5	26	15156	LOCKWASHER-3/8	9
15	983764	PLATE-ADAPTER	1				
16	986082	DOWEL	2				
					*FOR STAN	DARD TRANSMISSION TRUCKS ONLY.	

COOLING SYSTEM

FOR DIESEL ENGINE



KEY

A-FOR STANDARD TRANSMISSION TRUCKS ONLY. B-FOR MONOTROL TRANSMISSION TRUCKS ONLY.

REF. HYSTER NAME OF PART QTY. NO. PART NO. 1 2 3 4 A 984466 A WATER PUMP ASSEMBLY RADIATOR 3∫ RADIATOR CAP-RADIATOR COCK-DRAIN SHROUD-RADIATOR CAPSCREW-1/4 UNF X 1/2 WASHER-1/4 LOCKWASHER-1/4 CAPSCREW-3/8 UNF X 3/4 LOCKWASHER-3/8 HOSE-WATER OUTLET TO RAD. CONNECTION-WATER OUTLET HOSE 982657 W PIPE CLAMP-HOSE REF. HYSTER NAME OF PART QTY. PART NO. NO. A В FAN-PUSHER EXTENSION-FAN 2 4 LOCKWASHER 4 CAPSCREW-FAN TO PULLEY 1 WASHER-TAP HOSE-PUMP TO BLOCK CI AMP HOSE-PUMP TO BYPASS CLAMP ADAPTER NIPPLE-STREET . . HOSE-RADIATOR TO TRANS. .. HOSE-FILTER TO RADIATOR . . CLAMP-HOSE BELT-FAN, NOT ILLUS. PELLET-WATER CONDITIONER BOX OF

C16

120-92



C17

a A

- 1 - 1

1

35

CYLINDER BLOCK ASSEMBLY

DIESEL ENGINE

KEY A-FOR 3-152 ENGINE. B-FOR 3-144 ENGINE.

	REF.	HYSTER	NAME OF PART	Q	TY.	REF•	HYSTER	NAME OF PART	Q1	ΓΥ.
	NO.	PART NO.	1 2 3 4	A	B	NO.	PART NO.	1 2 3 4	Α	В
	REF• NO• 1 { 2 3 4 { 5 6 7 8 9 { 10 { 11 {	HYSTER PART NO. 805062 88884 A 805063 88887 A 133540 986448 990332 983264 985564 983752 980727 *982207 980736 985646 990343 133541 985299 983754 985299 983754	NAME OF PART 1 2 3 4 ENGINE ASSYSTD. TRANS. ENGINE ASSYSTD. TRANS. ENGINE ASSYMONOTROL TRANS. ENGINE ASSYMONOTROL TRANS. BLOCK ASSYCYL. BLOCK ASSYCYL. THIMBLE-BEARING CAP CAPSCREW LINER-CYL. BLOCK LINER-CYL. BLOCK LINER-CYL. BLOCK PLUG-WATER TAIL WASHER-TAB WASHER-SHIM PLUG-CAMSHAFT CHAMBER WASHER PLUG-CAMSHAFT CHAMBER WASHER COCK-WATER DRAIN	Q1 A 1 • 1 • 8 8 3 • 5 1 8 8 2 2 2 2 1 •	B 1 • 1 • 1 • 1 • 1 • 1 • 1 • 1 • 1 • 1 • 3 5 1 8 2 •	REF. NO. 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30 31	HYSTER PART NO. 983268 992657 133546 133547 983753 133548 983269 15155 983762 983763 983310 985299 984008 981608 16148 16193 51455 12838 114638 981878	NAME OF PART 1 2 3 4 CAPSCREW WASHER SHIM COVER-CAMSHAFT PLUG-CAMSHAFT REAR GASKET-COVER CAPSCREW LOCKWASHER CONNECTION-WATER INLET GASKET CAPSCREW WASHER ADAPTER CONNECTOR-OIL PRESSURE NIPLE-LONG NUT SLEEVE TEE-FEMALE SENDER-OIL PRESSURE SWITCH-HOUR METER	Q1 A 6 6 6 6 1 1 3 3 1 1 2 2 1 1 1 1 2 2 1 1 1	Y B 6 6 6 6 1 2 1 • 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1
	11 12 {	982211 99589	COCK-WATER DRAIN STUD-CYL. HEAD	1 8	1	32	981878 133549	SWITCH-HOUR METER PIPE-PRESSURE	••	1
	13	985072 986439 984321	STUD-CYL. HEAD SHORT STUD-CYL. HEAD LONG STUD-CYL. HEAD LONG	6	8 •• 6	33	986411 16193 51455 982741	PIPE-PRESSURE RAIL NUT SLEEVE CONNECTION	22	1 1 1
)	17 { 15 {	985187 985148 992632	STUD-CYL. HEAD, REAR WASHER WASHER-7/16	2	1	37	986472 16193 51455	PIPE-CAM BRG. TO CYL. HEAD NUT SLEEVE	1 2 2	2 1 2 2
	16 { 17	133544 983900 983267 A	GASKET-CYL. HEAD GASKET-CYL. HEAD HOUSING ASSEMBLY-REAR SEAL	1 •• 1	•• 1 1		133611 983896 A 133612	GASKET SET-ENGINE GASKET SET-ENGINE GASKET SET-CYL. HEAD	1	1
	18 19 20	992999 980910 992374	CAPSCREW NUT SEAL-END	2 2 2	2 2 2		983897 A 133613	GASKET SET-CYL HEAD GASKET SET-OIL PAN	••	1
	21	133545 992947	GASKET-COVER TO BLOCK GASKET-COVER TO BLOCK	2	2	1 N +	LAST USED	PENGINE ILLUSTRATED.		

.

·

1° 20 2



986467.

DIESEL ENGINE



120-143

-						
REF.	HYSTER PART NO	NAME OF PART	QTY.	REF.	HYSTER PART NO.	NAME OF PART
3 [984466	WATER PUMP ASSEMBLY	1	17	983810	PLATE-MOUNTING
ા	986093	BODY-WATER PUMP	ī	18	983988	CAPSCREW-5/16 X 1 3/4
4	15302	PLUG	ī	19	984016	GASKET-PLATE TO GEAR COVER
5	983809	PULLEY	ī	20	983952	CAPSCREW-5/16 X 1
7	*983983	SHAFT	ī	21	15155	LOCKWASHER-5/16
8	*984602	FLANGE	ī	22	984017	CAPSCREW-5/16 X 5/8
9	*985506	SEAL	ī	23	985299	WASHER
10	*983984	IMPELLER	ī	24	983812	HOSE-CYL. HEAD BY-PASS
11	983953	CAPSCREW-5/16 X 2	ī	25	984030	CLAMP-HOSE
12	986094	CAPSCREW-5/16 X 2 1/2	ĩ	26	983811	HOSE-TO WATER INLET
13	992641	WASHER-5/16	2	27	992840	CLAMP-HOSE
14	15155	LOCKWASHER-5/16	2			
15	15005	NUT-5/16 UNF	2		#INCLUDED	IN WATER PUMP REPAIR KIT 9
16	983985	GASKET-PUMP TO PLATE	1			



KEY A-FOR 3-152 ENGINE. B-FOR 3-144 ENGINE.

REF.	HYSTE	R	NAME OF PART	Q1	۲Y.
NO.	PART N	0.	1 2 3 4	A	В
				Γ	
1	964384		CRANKSHAFT	1	1
Z	984022		GEAR-TIMING	1	1
3	9477		KEY	1	1
4	984024		SPACER	1	1
ſ	983778		PULLEY		1 1
5{	133556		PULLEY	1	
l	985210		FLANGE-OIL THROWER	11	
6	986087		DOG-STARTER	11	1 1
7	985213		WASHER-TAB	1.7	l ī
8	983904		WEIGHT-BALANCE	2	12
9	983905		CAPSCREW	4	4
10	986085		WASHER-TAB. R.H.	2	2
1	986086		WASHER-TAB. L.H.	2	5
<u>۲</u>	984195	A	MAIN BEARING SET-STANDARD	1	l î
11	984196		MAIN BEARING SET- 010 U.S.	1	1
	984197	Ā	MAIN BEARING SET = 020 U.S.		
	984198	A	MAIN BEARING SET- 030 U.S.	1 1	1:
12 2	130291		WASHER-THRUST, STD.	2	2
	130843		WASHER-THRUST	2	15
137	130292		WASHER-THRUST. STD.	5	5
1	130844		WASHER-THRUST 007 0.5.		1 2
14	992988	A	ROD ASSEMBLY- CONNECTING	3	1 2
15	980701	•••	BOLT	5	15
16	985597		NUT	15	2

QTY. A B REF. HYSTER NAME OF PART NO. PART NO. BUSHING CONN. ROD BEARING SET-STD. CONN ROD BRG. SET-.010 U.S. 18-CONN. ROD BRG. SET-.020 U.S. CONN. ROD BRG. SET-.030 U.S. PISTON ASSEMBLY-STD. 19 [983779 A . . PISTON ASSY .- STD. •• PIN-PISTON SNAP RING RING-COMP. NO. 1 STD. 22 (•• RING SET • • L RING-COMP. NO. 2 STD. . . RING-COMP. NO. 3 STD. • • RING-TOP SCRAPER, STD. • • RING-BOTTOM SCRAPER STD. • • 983780 A FLYWHEEL ASSY -- STD. TRANS. 27 5 983781 A FLYWHEEL ASSY .- MONO. TRANS. ι RING GEAR CAPSCREW-STD. TRANS. 6 CAPSCREW-MONOTROL TRANS. WASHER-TAB

NOTE-3-144 ENGINE ILLUSTRATED.

120-145

CYLINDER HEAD COVER AND ROCKER SHAFT ASSEMBLY

C21





KEY		
A-FOR	3-152	ENGINE
B-FOR	3-144	ENGINE.

REF.	HYSTER	NAME OF PART	LQT	Υ•
NO.	PART NO.	1 2 3 4	A	B
1	095150	COVER-CM HEAD	1,	Ι,
1	709197	COVER-CIC HEAD	1	
2	982341	CAP	1	1
3	984035	GASKET	1	1
ſ	983344	NUT	2	2
4 {	983923	WASHER-LEATHER	2	2
- L	992629	WASHER	2	2
5 5	983924 A	SHAFT ASSYROCKER	1	1
1	983925 A	SHAFT-ROCKER	1	1
6	990429	PLUG	2	2
7	990438	SNAP RING	2	2
8	990431	SPRING	2	2
9	983928	SPRING-CENTER	1	1
10	992368	BRACKET-ROCKER SHAFT	4	4
11	980744	LEVER-R.H. ROCKER	3	3
12	980743	LEVER-L.H. ROCKER	3	13

REF. NO.	HYSTER PART NO.	NAME OF PART 1 2 3 4		Y. B
12	990427	SDACED		
15	990497	PIPE-OIL FEED	1	
15 0	983623	NIT	4	1
<u> </u>	992630	WASHER	4	4
16	983776	UNION-FEED PIPE	li	li
17 (992642	WASHER		lī
1	101985	WASHER	1	••
18 `	51455	SLEEVE	1	1
19	16193	NUT	1	1
	980751	TAPPET] NOT	6	6
	980748	CAPSCREW-ADJ. } ILLUS.	6	6
	992829	NUT-LOCK J	6	6

120-146

					<i></i>
CYLIN	DER H	EAD A	SSEMBI	LY	
	DIES	EL ENGIN	IE		
16					
15	ŝ	·~ 2	0		
12	23 ⁹				
9 13-		[0]	1 7		
₽ ₽38 4	Š 4	N		6	
43 10		0		8	
39				Contraction of the second seco	
32 37		5		3000	
		و الم			
			$n \cdot \mathcal{Q}$	31 28	
and and the second second	life a	O. K.		3029	
	Vie		<u>_</u>		
		P9 K	4		
33		$\left \right\rangle \left \right\rangle$			
KEY 34	1.4		5 24 ² 6	-	
A-FOR 3-152 ENGINE. B-FOR 3-144 ENGINE.	18	1 22 3 ⁻ 5			120-1
REF. HYSTER NAME OF PART					
NO. PART NO. 1 2 3 4	AB	NO.	PART NO	• 1 2 3 4	A
1∫ 133553 CYLINDER HEAD ASSY.	1	(984031	MANIFOLD-EXHAUST	1
L 985246 A CYLINDER HEAD ASSY. 2 15303 Plug			990671 133555	PLATE-OUTLET COVER	1
3 983273 STUD-HEAD TO COVER	99	27	983286	NUT	2
5 983771 STUD-LIFTING PLATE	2 2		992629 985294	LOCKWASHER FLANGE-MANIFOLD	2
6 983772 COVER 7 983248 GASKET			984009	SCREW	••
983310 CAPSCREW	3 ••	29	983286	NUT	4
982300 CAPSCREW 15155 LOCKWASHER-5/16	3 ••	30	992629 990370	LOCKWASHER GASKET	4
8 983774 STUD-COVER, LONG	•• 1		984467	STUD-OUTLET FLANGE	2
983773 STUD-COVER SHORT	•• 3	31	992629 983286	WASHER NUT	2
983775 SPACER	•• 1	32 (983901	BODY-WATER OUTLET	1
9 990355 GUIDE-VALVE	•• 6]]{	114637	SENDER-WATER TEMP.	••
10 983768 STUD-ROCKER SHAFT, SHORT	6 6	34	992025 986475	PLUG WASHER	1
11 984612 STUD-ROCKER SHAFT, LONG	2 2		992647	WASHER	
13 990356 SPRING-OUTER	6 6		982154 983281	CAPSCREW	2
14 985146 WASHER-LOCATING 15 992358 CAP-SPRING LOCATING	66	35	101985	WASHER-TOP	1
16 990359 COTTER	12 12		15156	LOCKWASHER-3/8	1
17 981623 VALVE-INTAKE 18 990354 VALVE-EXHAUST	3 3	36	983310 992641	CAPSCREW	3
982154 PLUG	2 ••		15005	NUT-5/16UNF	••
981640 PLUG	2 •• 2	1 ³⁷	991441 991440	GASKET STUD	1
6 992642 WASHER	•• 2	38	15156	LOCKWASHER-3/8	2
992632 WASHER-HEAD, REAR	1	39	981635	THERMOSTAT	2
21 983777 PLATE-ENGINE LIFT 984069 PLATE-ENGINE LIFT		40 41	984029 991442	CONNECTION-WATER OUTLET	
22 17158 NUT-3/8 UNF	2 2	42 J	986084	CAPSCREW	2
23 984010 CAPSCREW	2 2 2	}	992641 983271	LOCKWASHER STUD-VENTURI	2
1 15156 LOCKWASHER-3/8 24 984067 A CAP-COMBUSTION CHAMBER	2 2	43	15155	LOCKWASHER-5/16	••
The second a chi composition complex			19009	NUT-9710 UNF	••
25 986083 GASKET	1 2 3	44	904027	GASKEI	

į

j




KEY A-FOR 3-152 FNGINE• B-FOR 3-144 ENGINE•

REF.	HYSTE	R		NAME	OF	PART			Q	ΓY.
NO.	PART N	0.	12	34					Α	В
	002003		D A AL	071						١,
4	903002		PAN						1	
2	991984		PLU						••	1
ļ	15303		PLU	5-DK/	AIN.				1	••
6 Į	983803	Α	STR	AINE	<				1	1
_ L	984500		GAS	KET-S	STR/	AINER			1	1
10	983804		SPR	ING-	STR/	AINER			1	1
	983806		TUB	E-DI	PST	ICK			••	1
81	133607		TUB	E-DIF	ST.	ICK		1	1	••
	133606		ADA	PTER-	-DI	PSTICK			1	••
ļ	992696		WASI	HER					1	••
9∫	983807		DIP	STIC	<				••	1
ι.	133615		DIP	STIC	<				1	
11 +	* •••••		GAS	KET S	SET-	-SIDE			1	1
12 +			GASI	KET-r	RO	NT AND	REAR		2	2
13	982300		CAP	SCREV	1-L(DNG			2	2
14	983329		LOCI	KWASH	IER				••	2
1	985299		LOCI	KWASH	IER				2	••
Ť	983805		CAP	SCREV	N AI	ND WASH	IER		••	12
15	983310		CAP	SCRE	N				12	••
	15155		LOCI	KWASH	IER-	-5/16			12	12
16	983954		STU	D-PAI	N TO	GEAR	HOUSING	; i	2	2
17	15155		LOCI	KWAS	IER-	-5/16			2	2
18	15005		NUT	-5/10	5 UI	NF			2	2
19 1	986081	A	OIL	PUM	> A .	SSEMBLY	1		••	1
- E	984659	A	OIL	PUM	A	SSEMBLY	1		1	
-										

REF.	HYSTER	NAME OF PART	Q	Y.
NO.	PART NO.	1234	A	В
20	982284	PLUNGER	1	1
21	982285	SPRING	i	l î l
22	982286	CAP	Ĩ	171
23	982287	COVER	i	l il
24	992657	LOCKWASHER	3	3
25	983956	CAPSCREW-PUMP TO BRG. CAP	3	3
26 ſ	983970	GEAR-DRIVE	1	l il
1	28269	KEY-GEAR	1	1
28	986474	GEAR-IDLER	ī	
1	983976	GEAR-IDLER		i
29	983977	BUSHING-GEAR	i	l il
30	982292	CL I PGEAR	ī	ī
31	984317	PIPE-DELIVERY	ī	l il
32	985663	PIPE-SUCTION	1	1
33	984336	UNION	2	3
34	982302	SLEEVE	2	3
35∫	983299	CAPSCREW	••	1
1	983804	CAPSCREW	1	••
36	980611	WASHER	1	11

*INCLUDED IN PAN GASKET SET 133613.

NOTE-3-144 ENGINE ILLUSTRATED.

•• 12

OIL PAN AND OIL PUMP ASSEMBLY

LUBE OIL FILTER ASSEMBLY

DIESEL ENGINE



120-149

REF. NO.	HYSTER PART NO.	NAME OF PART 1 2 3 4	QTY.	REF. NO.	HYSTER PART NO.	NAME OF PART . 1 2 3 4	QTY.
	983089 4	FULTER ASSY -LUBE OIL	1	8	983882	SNAP RING	1
1	983090	COVER-FILTER	1	9	983887	SPRING-ELEMENT	1
2	983091	GASKET-COVER. OUTER	1	10	983092	CONTAINER-FILTER	1
2	983879	GASKET-COVER INNER	1	11	985173	BOLT-CONTAINER TO COVER	1
í.	133575	ELEMENT-FILTER	1	12	983094	WASHER-BOLT	1
5	985171	PLATE ASSY PRESSURE	1	13	982182	GASKET-FILTER TO BLOCK	1
ĥ	983879	GASKET	1	14 (985174	CAPSCREW	2
žc	983885	WASHER-STEEL	1	1	15156	LOCKWASHER-3/8	2
{	983886	WASHER-FELT	1				



KEY A-FOR 3-152 ENGINE. B-FOR 3-144 ENGINE.

120-101

REF.	HYSTER	NAME OF PART	Q.	TY.	REE	HYSTER	NAME OF PART		τv]
NO.	PART NO.	1 2 3 4	A	8	NO	PART NO	- 1 2 3 4	⊢ ∛	╈╣
3 (984084	VENTURI	1		22	C 983200		+	+쒸
-1	133559	VENTIRI			, c c	903290	A CONTAINER ASSY. COLD START	1	1 1
4	983932	SPINDLE ASSEMBLY		••	24	082795		1	1
5	983933	SFAL-SPINDLE			24	983790	CAP-CONTAINER	1	1
6	992629				22	982197	GASKET	1	1
ž	992393	PLUG	••		36	982198	VALVE-CHECK	1	1
Ŕ	983934	BUTTERELY-VENTURT	••		31	983791	COVER-DUST	1	1
õ	992799	COEW			38	984087	BRACKET	1	1
10	981707		••		39	15154	LOCKWASHER-1/4	2	2
11	981708		••		40	983299	CAPSCREW	2	2
12	983025	SCREW-LEVER AD LIGTING	••			984090	A PIPE-FROM LEAK-OFF TEE	••	1
12	983036	NUT_LOCKING	••			*985297	A PIPE-FROM LEAK-OFF TEE	••	1
14	991705				414	133617	PIPE-LEAK-OFF TO CONTAINER	1	••
16	971705 09279/		••			16193	NUT	2	••
16	903798		••			L 51455	SLEEVE	2	
17	991007	BOLT_CLANDING	••		42	982201	NUT		1
10	082002		••		43	51455	SLEEVE		1
19	983788 4	REPERVENTURE TO GOVERNOR	••		44 J	8984088	PIPE-CONTAINER TO HEATER	••	1
20	983704 A	CLID-DIDE	•••			986090	A PIPE-CONTAINER TO HEATER	1 1	1
21	093775		•••		45	982201	NUT	1	1
27	703710 093780	DALER DALT-EITTINC	•••		46	51455	SLEEVE	2	2
22	705/07			- 11	47	16193	NUT	1	1
23	79803	WASHER-SEAL		2	48	¤982336	COCK		1
24	983786	GASKET	2	2	49	¤98 0685	WASHER		1
25	983310	CAPSCREW-5/16 UNF X 7/8	4	3	50	¤982335	HEATER-INDUCTION		1
~	986091	CAPSCREW-5/16 UNF X 1	••	2	51	986104	HEATER-INDUCTION	1	1
201	983338	CAPSCREW	2	••	52	982063	BOLT-FITTING		2
<u> </u>	992629	WASHER	2	•••	53	982160	WASHER	1	2
~ ~	12122	LUCKWASHER-5/16	0	6					
~~! '		ADAPIER-VENTURI	•••	1		BLAST USE	D ON ENGINE NO. 1121658.		
281	986089	ADAPTER-VENTURI		1					
<u> </u>	133558	PLUG	1	••		*FIRST US	SED ON ENGINE NO. 1116878.		
29	983787	CAPSCREW-5/16 UNF X 1 1/4	4	4					
30	982300	CAPSCREW-5/16 UNF X 3/4	2	2		NOTE-3-14	4 ENGINE ILLUSTRATED.		
31	15155	LUCKWASHER-5/16	2	2					

EXHAUST SYSTEM

C27



120-102

REF.	HYSTER PART NO	•	NAME OF PART 1 2 3 4	QTY.
1	982673		MUFFLER-EXHAUSI	1
21	14465		NUT-BRASS. 5/16 UNF	2
-1	15155		LOCKWASHER-5/16	2
م ^ر	983018		GASKET	1
á	982647	8	ELBOW-EXHAUST	1
5	15621	-	CAPSCREW-5/16 UNF X 1 1/4	2
6	38738		CLAMP	1
7	982650	w	PIPE-EXHAUST	1
8 6	16353		CAPSCREW-3/8 UNF X 1	1
1	15933		LOCKWASHER-3/8	1
9`	*982647	в	ELBOW-EXHAUST	1
10	* 38738		CLAMP	1

REF NO.	•	HYSTER PART NO.	NAME OF PART	QTY.
11	*	78078	CLAMP	1
12	¥	78080	PIPE-EXHAUST	1
13	¥	30368	CLAMP	1
14	¥	78077	MUFFLER-EXHAUST	1
ſ	*	15005	NUT-5/16 UNF	2
15	*	18515	WASHER-5/16	2
l	*	15155	LOCKWASHER-5/16	2
16	*	78079	BRACKET-MUFFLER	1
17	*	15554	CAPSCREW-5/16 UNF X 1	2

Section D

CARBURETOR AND THROTTLE LINKAGE

INDEX

AIR FILTER D3-D5
CARBURETOR D1
CARBURETOR-L.P.G D26
FILTER-L.P.G
FUEL PUMP AND FILTER (Gas Engine) D10
FUEL INJECTION PUMP (Diesel Engine) D18-D20
FUEL INJECTION SYSTEM (Diesel Engine) D15-D17
FUEL OIL FILTER AND LINES (Diesel Engine)
FUEL TANK ASSEMBLY D8
FUEL TANK ASSEMBLY-GS D9
GOVERNOR ASSEMBLY (3-144, Diesel Engine) D21
LIFT PUMP ASSEMBLY (Diesel Engine) D11-D12
L.P.G. EQUIPMENT D22
L.P.G. TANK ASSEMBLY-ASME D23
L.P.G. TANK ASSEMBLY-I.C.C D24
MAGNETIC LOCK-OFF VALVE ASSEMBLY D28
REGULATOR ASSEMBLY-L.P.G D27
THROTTLE LINKAGE (Standard Transmission) D6
THROTTLE LINKAGE (Monotrol Transmission)
VAPORIZER ASSEMBLY-L.P.G D25



HYSTER COMPANY PORTLAND, OREGON 100 V

3.4

ľ

140.44

-siji:

CARBURETOR ASSEMBLY

FOR GAS ENGINE

REF∙ NO∙	HYSTER PART NO.	NAME OF PART 1 2 3 4	QTY.	REF.	HYSTER PART NO. 1	NAME OF PART	QTY.
	56749 A	CARBURETOR ASSEMBLY	1	30	56013	FLOAT ASSEMBLY	1
1		BODY ASSEMBLY-THROTTLE	1	31	56082	LEVER AND SHAFT-CHOKE	1
2	56777	SHAFT AND STOP ASSY.	1	32	97450	SCREW-SWIVEL	1
à	50111	SHAFT-THROTTLE	1	33	5 6 092	SCREW-TUBE CLAMP	1
ú	138561	LEVER ASSY -STOP	1	34	56750	NUT-CLAMP SCREW	1
5	50562	SCREW	1	35	56759	SCREW-BRACKET ASSY.	1
6	132618	PIN-TAPER, STOP LEVER	1	36	56075	PLATE-CHOKE	1
7	56774	STOP ASSY FLOATING LEVER	1	37	56010	HEAD-FILTER	1
8	9745]	SCREW-CLAMP	1	38	56753	ELEMENT-FUEL FILTER	1
õ	56781	WASHER	1	39	* 56002	CYLINDER ASSYVACUUM	1
ιó	56772	NUT-CLAMP	1	40	* 56168	AXLE-FLOAT	1
11	56773	LEVER-FLOATING	ī	41	* 50552	SCREW-THROTTLE PLATE	2
12	141001	PIN-THROTTLE SHAFT	ī	42	* 56757	VALVE ASSYFUEL	1
12	56238	RETAINER-SPRING	1	43	* 56758	WASHER-FIBRE	1
14	56242	SPRING	ī	44	* 56076	SCREW	1
16	56239	COTTER	ī	45	¤* 56752	WASHER-FILTER HEAD	1
16	97446	LEVER ASSY - THROTTLE	ĩ	46	¤* 56185	WASHER-VACUUM CYLINDER	1
7	56036	SCREW	ī	47	¤* 56012	GASKET-BOWL TO INTAKE	1
8	56756	SPRING	ī	48	¤* 56031	GASKET-BOWL TO INTAKE	1
.0 0	138651	PLATE-THROTTLE	1	49	¤* 56182	WASHER-LOWER PLUG	1
20	127775	VENTURI	1	50	u* 56182	WASHER-MAIN JET	1
21	56754	SCREW	6	51	* 56057	GASKET-FLANGE	1
220	56765 A	BOWL ASSEMBLY	1	52	56819	JET-MAIN	1
~~{	140963		4	53	56761	JET-IDLING	1
22 L	56766	BUSHING	1	54	56762	VALVE-POWER JET	1
24	56763	JET-ACCELERATOR	ī	55	56754	VENT-WELL	1
25	56028	PLUG-ACCELERATOR JET	ī	56	50553	PLUG-LOWER	1
74	56767	SCREW	2	57	56755	SCREW-IDLE ADJ.	
20	56014	PI UG-DRATN	ĩ	58	56779	BUSHING-DRIVER SHAFT	
29	56769	IET-MAIN DISCHARGE	1	59	138650	BRACKET-CHOKE	:
201	140964	INTAKE ASSEMBLY-AIR	ī	- /		-	
~{	140965	PLUG-CHANNEL	2		*INCLUDED	IN REPAIR KIT 124140.	
						IN GASKET KIT 56425A.	

NOTE-REPAIR KIT INCLUDES GASKET KIT.

AIR CLEANER ASSEMBLY

FOR GAS ENGINE LAST USED ON SERIAL NO. B2D-2885, B2E-1870 AND B2A-1787



120-168

REF. NO.	HYSTER PART NO.	NAME OF PART 1 2 3 4	QTY.	REF. NO.	HYSTER PART NO.	NAME OF PART 1 2 3 4	QTY.
1 2 3 4 5	114314 A 114315 200878 114313 112989	AIR CLEANER ASSEMBLY BRACKET-SADDLE CUP ASSEMBLY PLATE-BRACKET CLAMP-HOSE	1 1 1 2	6 7	111105 15553 15155 15055	BOOT-INLET CAPSCREW-5/16 UNC X 3/4 LOCKWASHER-5/16 NUT-5/16 UNC	1 4 4 4

HYSTER COMPANY PORTLAND, OREGON

AIR CLEANER ASSEMBLY

FOR DIESEL ENGINE

LAST USED ON SERIAL NO. B2E-1870 AND B2A-1787



120-103

REF.	HYSTER NAME OF PART PART NO. 1 2 3 4	QTY.	REF. NO.	HYSTER PART NO	NAME OF PART 1 2 3 4	QTY.
2	982897 A AIR CLEANER ASSEMBLY	1	11	15588	CAPSCREW-1/4 UNF X 1 1/2	1
3	984524 ELEMENT-FILTER	1	12	15923	LOCKWASHER-1/4	1
4	984526 RING-OUTER	1	13	15067	NUT-WING. 1/4 UNF	1
5	984525 RING-INNER	1	14	16367	CAPSCREW-1/4 UNE X 1	2
6	984523 CONTAINER	1	15	15154	LOCKWASHER-1/4	2
7	982988 PIPE ASSEMBLY	1	16	15004	NUT-174 UNF	2
8	18999 CLAMP	2	17	982661	HOSE-TO VENTURI	ī
9	992113 W CAP-RAIN	1	18	18998	CLAMP-HOSE	ī
10	980261AB BRACKET-AIR CLEANER	1				-



HYSTER	NAME OF PART		QTY.			
PART NO.	1 2 3 4		Α	В	C	
119234	WING NUT-SPECIAL		1	1	1	
15174	WASHER-1/4		î	i	i	
120737	LINK		1	1	1	
131128	COVER ASSEMBLY	ļ	1	1	1	
118643	ELEMENT		1	1	1	
15000	NUT-JAM:1/4 UNC		1	1	1	
118896	GASKET		1	1	1	
120736	ADAPTER-AIR FILTER		1	1	1	
112989	CLAMP-HOSE		2	2	2	
77501	HOSE-TO VENTURI		••	1	••	
111105	BOOT-AIR INLET		1	••	••	
805072	HOSE-TO VENTURI		••		1	
	HYSTER PART NO. 119234 15174 120737 131128 118643 15000 118896 120736 112989 77501 111105 805072	HYSTER NAME OF PART PART NO. 1 2 3 4 119234 WING NUT-SPECIAL 15174 WASHER-1/4 120737 LINK 131128 COVER ASSEMBLY 118643 ELEMENT 15000 NUT-JAM,1/4 UNC 118896 GASKET 120736 ADAPTER-AIR FILTER 112989 CLAMP-HOSE 77501 HOSE-TO VENTURI 111105 BOOT-AIR INLET 805072 HOSE-TO VENTURI	HYSTER NAME OF PART PART NO. 1 2 3 4 119234 WING NUT-SPECIAL 15174 WASHER-1/4 120737 LINK 131128 COVER ASSEMBLY 118643 ELEMENT 15000 NUT-JAM.1/4 UNC 118896 GASKET 120736 ADAPTER-AIR FILTER 112989 CLAMP-HOSE 77501 HOSE-TO VENTURI 111105 BOOT-AIR INLET 805072 HOSE-TO VENTURI	HYSTER NAME OF PART G PART NO. 1 2 3 4 A 119234 WING NUT-SPECIAL 1 15174 WASHER-1/4 1 120737 LINK 1 131128 COVER ASSEMBLY 1 18643 ELEMENT 1 15000 NUT-JAM,1/4 UNC 118896 GASKET 1 120736 ADAPTER-AIR FILTER 1 112989 CLAMP-HOSE 2 77501 HOSE-TO VENTURI • 111105 BOOT-AIR INLET 1 805072 HOSE-TO VENTURI •	HYSTER NAME OF PART QTY. PART NO. 1 2 3 4 A B 119234 WING NUT-SPECIAL 1 15174 WASHER-1/4 1 120737 LINK 1 131128 COVER ASSEMBLY 1 118643 ELEMENT 1 15000 NUT-JAM,1/4 UNC 1 118896 GASKET 1 120736 ADAPTER-AIR FILTER 1 112989 CLAMP-HOSE 2 77501 HOSE-TO VENTURI • 111105 BOOT-AIR INLET 1	

REF. NO.	HYSTER PART NO.	NAME OF PART 1 2 3 4	A	ΤΥ B	C
	120705				
	120735	PLATE-BRACKET	I T	••	••
	77502	PLATE-BRACKET		1	
	805070	PLATE-BRACKET			1
10	805071	SPACER			1
	15600	CAPSCREW-5/16 UNF X 5/8		2	
	15155	LOCKWASHER-5/16		2	
[16757	WASHER-COPPER,5/16		2	
ז	15529	CAPSCREW-3/8 UNC X 1	2	2	
11	15680	CAPSCREW-3/8 UNC X 1 1/2		••	2
	15156	LOCKWASHER-3/8	2	2	2
l	15134	WASHER-3/8	2	2	2
12	¥120657	SPRING	1	1	1

*LAST USED ON SERIAL NO. B2D-5155.

NOTE-GAS ENGINE FILTER ILLUSTRATED.



KEY A-FOR GAS ENGINE. B-FOR 3-144 DIESEL ENGINE. C-FOR 3-152 DIESEL ENGINE.

REF.	HYSTER	STER NAME OF PART		QTY.		
NO •	PART NO.	1 2 3 4	Α	в	C	
1 {	108147	CONTROL-CHOKE	1	••	••;	
z	66958	PEDAL-THROTTLE	1	l î	î	
3	15004	NUT-1/4 UNF	1	1	1	
4	15154	LOCKWASHER-1/4	1	1	1	
5	15551	CAPSCREW-1/4 UNC X 1/2	1	1	1	
6	15154	LOCKWASHER-1/4	1	1	1	
7	114502	LEVER-THROTTLE PEDAL	1	1	1	
8	19975	ROLL PIN-1/8 X 3/4	1	1	1	
91	114505 W	CRANK-THROTTLE	1	1	••	
ΞL.	805076	SHAFT-THROTTLE	••	••	1	
10	17250	COLLAR-SET	1	1	1	
11	15134	WASHER-3/8	1	1	1	
12	114508	BRACKET	2	2	2	
13 ſ	15532	CAPSCREW-3/8 UNF X 1 1/4	4	4	4	
1	15156	LOCKWASHER-3/8	4	4	4	
15 `	114504	SPRING	1	1	1	
16	61499	KEEPER	1	1	1	
175	15513	CAPSCREW-3/8 UNF X 3/4	1	1	1	
1	15156	LOCKWASHER-3/8	1	1	1	

REF	HYSTER	NAME OF PART	T	6	TY.	,
NO.	PART NO.	1234		A	В	Ċ
٢	114503	ROD-THROTTLE		Ι,		
191	982591	ROD-THPOTTLE		1	••	* *
•)	# 77219			••	1	••
	P06076			••	1	••
Σ	809078	ROD-THROTTLE		••	••	1
	66707	BALL JOINT-1/4		1	2	1
201	125	ROD END		••	••	1
	126	PIN-ROD END			••	1
ι	15200	COTTER-1/16 X 1	./2		••	1
21	15004	NUT-1/4 UNF		2	4	4
22	15154	LOCKWASHER-1/4		1	2	2
23	100267	CLIP-CLEVIS		ī		
ſ	77219	GUIDE-THROTTLE	ROD		1	
	805083	PLATE				1
24	15585	CAPSCREW-1/4 UN	IF X 1/2		••	ī
	15154	LOCKWASHER-1/4			••	ī
l	15004	NUT-1/4 UNF			••	1
``	132808	BRACKET	ON	1		
	132809	BRACKET-L.P.G.	CARB.	Īī		
	132806	BRACKET	NOT	1 i		
	132807	SPRING	ILLUS.	li		

*FIRST USED ON SERIAL NO. B2E-1871 AND B2A-1788.



D6

HYSTER COMPANY PORTLAND, OREGON

120-104

17

ß



120-150

KEY

A-FOR GAS ENGINE. B-FOR 3-144 DIESEL ENGINE.

C-FOR	3-152	DIESEL	ENGINE+FIRST	ON	SER.	NO.	B2A-2172.

REF.	HYSTER	NAME OF PART	1	A TY	•	1	REF.	HYSTER	NAME OF PART	G	TY	
NO.	PART NO.	1234	A	В			NO.	PART NO.	1234	A	В	С
1	100267	CLIP-CLEVIS	1		. .		13 (126	PIN-ROD END		1	1
2	114557	ROD-THROTTLE	1				1	15200	COTTER-1/16 X 1/2		l ī'	i il
3	15004	NUT-1/4 UNF	1	3	3		14	125	ROD END		ī	l il
4 S	17242	SETSCREW-1/4 UNC X 1 1/4	lī	11	1		15 ſ	77231	ROD-THROTTLE	••	Ī	
1	15054	NUT-1/4 UNC	1 ī	1	11		1	805084	ROD-THROTTLE			1
ŕ	114553 W	SHAFT-THROTTLE	lī				ኝ	15024	NUT-JAM, 1/4 UNF	1		
5{	* 76582 W	SHAFT-THROTTLE	1	11			16	15915	LOCKWASHER-1/4	11		
	805082	SHAFT-THROTTLE						15127	WASHER-1/4			
1	41696	WASHER		l'i	1		17	66707	BALL JOINT-1/4	11	17	
<u>۲</u>	108147	CHOKE CONTROL	li				Ć	15004	NUT-1/4 UNF	<u>ا ما</u>		1
1	982992	STOP CONTROL		17			18	15154	LOCKWASHFR-1/4			
7 `	126430	PEDAL ASSEMBLY	17	li	1 1			15585	CAPSCREW-1/4 UNF X 1/2			11
8 1	15513	CAPSCREW-3/8 UNF X 3/4	11	lî	l i		19 🐧	77219	GUIDE-ROD		1	
1	15156	LOCKWASHER-3/8	1 î		11		1	805083	PLATE		1.1	
<u>و</u>	100780	KEEPER	1.	11	1.		•	132808	BRACKET DON	•••		
10 1	15532	CAPSCREW-3/8 UNF X 1 1/4	1 Å	1 â	1			132809	BRACKET-L.P.G. CARB.	l î '		
1	15156	LOCKWASHER-3/8	4	4	4			132806	BRACKET	15		
11	114508	BRACKET	2	12				132807	SPRING TILUS.	lî		
12 (19980	ROLL PIN-1/8 X 7/8	11	lī					<i>j</i> - 22000	1 * 1	1	
1	# 19872	ROLL PIN-3/16 X 1 1/8	11	lî	li	1	ł	FIRST USE	D ON SERIAL NO. B2D-2995.	B2F	-17	97
•								AND BZA-1	501.	526	÷.,	

a

10

i i





REF.

NO.

10 5

ι

D9

HYSTER COMPANY PORTLAND, OREGON

FOR GAS ENGINE



120-105

REF.	HYSTER	NAME OF PART	
NO .	PART NO.	1234	QTY.
2	108920 A	FUEL PUMP ASSEMBLY	1
3	51814	GASKET	1
6	16185	ELBOW-MALE	1
7	108099 A	LINE-PUMP TO CARB.	1
8	19831	NIPPLE-FILTER TO PUMP	1
9	12821	ELBOW-STREET, 45	1
ſ	61974AC	FUEL FILTER ASSEMBLY	1
- I	56459	GASKET-BOWL	1
	56460	ELEMENT-FILTER	1
10	56461	SPRING	1
	201572	RETAINER-BOWL	1
	56591	BOWL	1
- L	202466	MAGNET	1

REF. HYSTER NAME OF PART NO. PART NO. 1 2 3 4	QTY.
11 16164 ELBOW-MALE	1
12 113869 TUBE ASSY - FROM TANK	1
↓ □982602 A TUBE ASSYFROM TANK	1
108923 A DIAPHRAGM KIT	1
108922 A REPAIR KIT-FUEL PUMP	1
FOR B2E AND B2A SERIES TRUCKS ONLY.	

LIFT PUMP ASSEMBLY

FOR 3-144 DIESEL ENGINE



120-107

Ĩ

(

REF	HYSTER	NAME OF PART	
NO.	PART NO.	1 2 3 4	QTY.
ſ	984319 A	LIFT PUMP ASSEMBLY	1
3	139985	COVER AND VALVE ASSY.	1
l	143749	COVER	1
4		VALVE	2
5		GASKET-VALVE	1
6		DIAPHRAGM	1
7		BODY AND LEVER ASSY.	1
- 8∫	138785	PRIMING LEVER SET	1
1	983863	SPRING-PRIMING LEVER	1
11	* • • • • •	ARM-ROCKER	1
13	¤983825	LINK	1
14		PIN	1
15		RETAINER	2
16		WASHER	2
17		SPRING	1
18	1 • • • • •	SCREW	2
19	D •••••	PLATE-VALVE	1
21	983820	SPRING-DIAPHRAGM	1
22	983818	SCREW	5
23	983586	WASHER	5
24	•••••	GASKET-MOUNTING	1

REF. NO.	HYSTER PART NO.	NAME OF PART 1 2 3 4	QTY.
25	984364	STUD	2
26	984371	WASHER	2
27	992744	LOCKWASHER	2
28	984365	NUT	2
29	982605 A	LINE-FROM PRE-FILTER	1
30	982996	BOLT-FITTING	1
31	981260	WASHER-SEALING	2
32	985222	NUT	1
33	16114	SLEEVE	1
	143750	DIAPHRAGM REPAIR KIT	1
	*INCLUDED	IN MAJOR REPAIR KIT 986071A.	
	BINCLUDED	IN MINOR REPAIR KIT 986072A.	
	NOTE-MAJO	R KIT INCLUDES MINOR KIT.	

LIFT PUMP ASSEMBLY

FOR 3-152 DIESEL ENGINE



120-168

REF. HYSTER NAME OF PART NO. PART NO. 1 2 3 4	QTY.	REF. HYSTER NAME OF PART NO. PART NO. 1 2 3 4 QT	Y.
NO. PART NO. 1 2 3 4 138568 LIFT PUMP ASSEMBLY 1 139985 COVER-PUMP 143749 COVER 2 * • • • • GASKET 3 * • • • • GASKET 4 * • • • • OIAPHRAGM 8 *983580 9 * • • • • SCREW 10 983818 SCREW 10 983586 WASHER 11 138785 PRIMER PARTS SET 983863 SPRING 13 983820	1 ET 2 1 1 2 5 5 1 1 1	15 * RETAINER 16 * LINK 17 II ARM-ROCKER 18 * PIN 19 * WASHER 20 * SNAP RING 21 * SPRING 22 * GASKET-PUMP TO BLOCK 23 983343 STUD-PUMP TO BLOCK 24 984383 NUT 15155 LOCKWASHER 133588 PIPE-PUMP TO FILTER 25 16118 NUT 133589 CLIP 000000 WUT	1 1 1 2 2 1 1 2 2 1 1 2 2 1 1 1
14 * ••••• SEAL	1	26 985222 NUT 27 16114 SLEEVE 28 985222 NUT 139986 DIAPHRAGM KIT HINCLUDED IN MAJOR REPAIR KIT 986071A. *INCLUDED IN MINOR REPAIR KIT 986072A. NOTE-MAJOR REPAIR KIT INCLUDES MINOR KIT.	3 1 1



120-112

NO+	PART NO.	NAME OF PART 1 2 3 4	QTY•	REF. NO.	F
	983870 A	FILTER ASSEMBLY-FUEL	1	20	9
3	984609	HEAD	1	21	S
4	983872	PLUG-AIR VENT	1	22	5
5	983873	WASHER-PLUG	1	23	9
6	983874	CONNECTION	1	24	ç
7	983875	BOLT-BANJO	1	25	
8	983876	WASHER-SEALING	2	26	
9	983877	NUT	1	27	9
10	983878	SLEEVE	1	28	9
11	983879	GASKET-INNER	1	29	ç
12	983091	GASKET-OUTER	1	30	ç
13	985220	ELEMENT	1	31	Ś
14	983879	GASKET-PRESSURE PLATE	1	32 (Ś
15	983884	PLATE-PRESSURE	1	1	9
16	983882	SNAP RING	1	,	
17	983886	WASHER-FELT	1		
18	983885	WASHER-PLAIN	1		
19	983887	SPRING	1		

REF. NO.	HYSTER PART NO.	NAME OF PART 1 2 3 4	QTY.
20	983880		1
21	983881	BOLT-CENTER	ī
22	983094	WASHER-RUBBER	1
23	983758	STUD-LONG	1
24	983759	STUD	1
25	15155	LOCKWASHER	2
26	15005	NUT	2
27	983890	PIPE-LIFT PUMP TO FILTER	1
28	983891	PIPE-FILTER TO INJEC. PUMP	1
29	985222	NUT	2
30	982232	SLEEVE	2
31	983892	PIPE-FILTER TO LEAK-OFF PIPE	ī
32 ſ	986099	ADAPTER-PIPE, FILTER END	1
٦ (983867	ADAPTER-PIPE, TEE END	1

tiet Sit

i kuri

Ŭ.

- ani

-1885

dipi



2

2 1

2 1

2

FUEL INJECTION SYSTEM

FOR 3-144 DIESEL ENGINE LAST USED ON ENGINE NO. 1116878



ľ

120-108

		and the second secon					·····
REF.	HYSTER	NAME OF PART		REF	HYSTER	NAME OF PART	
<u>NO •</u>	PART NO.	1234	QTY.	NO .	PART NO.	1 2 3 4	QTY.
2	983815 A	FUEL INJECTION PUMP	1	27	984314	NUT	6
3	985219 A	GOVERNOR ASSEMBLY	1	28	983866 A	ATOMISER AND HOLDER ASSY.	3
4	984319 A	LIFT PUMP ASSEMBLY	ī	29	991513	NOZZLE	3
5	983303	STUD	5	30	983867	HOLDER ASSEMBLY	3
6	15155	WASHER	5	31	990615	WASHER	3
7	15005	NUT	5	32	983470	WASHER-TAB	3
8	983995	PIPE-DRAIN	ī	33	983867	PIPE	3
9	986097	BOLT	ī	34	983868	UNION	3
10	980685	WASHER	2	35	992669	WASHER	3
ii	983320	NUT-PUMP INLET	ī	36	51455	SLEEVE	3
12	16114	SLEEVE	1	37	16193	NUT	3
13	992784	UNION-GOVERNOR	ī	38	984089	PIPE-MAIN LEAK-OFF	1
14	984018	WASHER-UNION	1	39	984091	CLIP	2
15	980677	LEVER-STOP CONTROL	1	40	51455	SLEEVE	3
16	983992	BOLT	1	41	16193	NUT	3
17	980680	WASHER	ī	42	983320	NUT	1
18	983993	NUT	ī	43	16114	SLEEVE	1
19	985580 A	PIPE-INJECTION, NO.1	ATOMIZER 1	44	984092	TEE	1
20	985581 A	PIPE-INJECTION, NO.2	ATOMISER 1	45	51455	SLEEVE	2
21	985582 A	PIPE-INJECTION, NO.3	ATOMISER 1	46	16193	NUT	2
22	982970	NUT-PUMP END	3	47	983394	GASKET	ī
23	982971	NUT-ATOMISER END	3				-
24	962969	NIPPLE	6				
25	984321	STUD-HOLDER TO CYL. H	IEAD 6				
26	992630	WASHER	6				

FUEL INJECTION SYSTEM

FOR 3-144 DIESEL ENGINE FIRST USED ON ENGINE NO. 1116879



120-109

REF. NO.	HYSTER PART NO.	NAME OF PART 1 2 3 4	QTY.	REF. NO.	HYSTER PART NO.	NAME OF PART 1 2 3 4	QTY.
2	983815 A	FUEL INJECTION PUMP	1	22	982970	NUT-PUMP END	3
3	985219 A	GOVERNOR ASSEMBLY	1	23	982971	NUT-ATOMISER END	3
4	984319 A	LIFT PUMP ASSEMBLY	1	24	982969	NIPPLE	6
5	983303	STUD	5	25	984321	STUD-HOLDER TO CYL. HEAD	6
6	15155	WASHER	5	26	992630	WASHER	6
7	15005	NUT	5	27	984314	NUT	6
8	983995	PIPE-DRAIN	1	28	985298 A	ATOMISER AND HOLDER ASSEMBLY	3
9	986097	BOLT	i	29	991513	NOZZLE	3
10	980685	WASHER	2	30	983479	HOLDER-ATOMISER	3
11	983320	NUT-PUMP INLET	1	31	990615	WASHER	3
12	16114	SLEEVE	ĩ	32	982431	WASHER-TAB	3
13	992784	UNION-GOVERNOR	ĩ	33	982373	CONNECTION	ī
14	984018	WASHER-UNION	1	34	982372	CONNECTION	2
15	980677	LEVER-STOP CONTROL	1	35	983340	BOLT	3
16	983992	BOLT	1	36	985567	WASHER	6
17	980680	WASHER	1	37	982374	PIPE-LEAK-OFF, SHORT	2
18	983993	NUT	1	38	985296	PIPE-LEAK-OFF, LONG	1
19	985580 A	PIPE-INJECTION, NO.1 ATOMISER	1	39	985240	ADAPTER-PIPE	1
20	985581 A	PIPE-INJECTION. NO.2 ATOMISER	1	40	985244	TEE	1
21	985582 A	PIPE-INJECTION, NO.3 ATOMISER	1	41	16193	NUT	3
				42	51455	SLEEVE	3
				43	983394	GASKET	1



Í

120-153

1 133594 PUMP ASSEMBLY-INJECTION 1 15 983480 NO2 2 133595 GEAR-DRIVE 1 16 990615 WAS 3 133596 DOWEL 1 17 € 17158 NUT	ME OF PART 4 QTY
- -	ZLE HER ZEAK-OFF I SEALING I STAINING I STAI



120-154

REF.	HYSTER PART NO.	NAME OF PART 1 2 3 4	QTY.	REF. NO.	HYSTER PART NO. :	NAME OF PART 1 2 3 4	QTY.
	983815 A	FUEL INJECTION PUMP ASSEMBLY	1	36	980142	BUSHING-CONTROL ROD	1
3		HOUSING-PUMP	1	37	984353	RING-LOCKING	1
4	992610	NUT	1	38	984352	SLEEVE	ī
5	992668	WASHER	1	39	986103	PLUG-SLEEVE	ī
6	983536	HOLDER	1	40	984358	CAMSHAFT	ī
7	980130	SPRING-VALVE	ī	41	986075	KEY	ī
8	983537	GASKET	1	42	992794	WASHER	1
9	984342	VALVE-DELIVERY	1	43	992796	NUT	1
10	984343	ELEMENT	1	44	980121	SHIM-+015	AR
111	983539	PIN-LOCKING	3	45	980122	SHIM030	AR
1	986188	CUP	3	46	980123	SHIM010	AR
13	984369	QUADRANT	3	47	980171	BEARING-BALL	2
14	980119	SCREW-ADJUSTING	3	48	980153	SHIM-OIL SEAL	1
15	984370	SLEEVE-CONTROL	3	49	980147	THROWER-OIL	1
16	980168	PLATE-UPPER	3	50	980152	SEAL-OIL	1
17	980133	SPRING	3	51	984359	PLATE-END	1
18	980132	PLATE-LOWER	3	52	984360	GASKET	1
205	983545	TAPPET ASSEMBLY	1	53	984361	SCREW	4
1	980139	SCREW	1	54	983669	CAP-BASE	3
21	992795	NUT-LOCK	1	55	984350	DAMPER-INLET	1
22	983600	GUIDE	1	56	984356	GASKET	1
23	980156	PIN-ROLLER	1	57	984357	SCREW	1
25 1	980138	ROLLER	1	58	984366	FLANGE-MOUNTING	1
1	980140	BUSHING	1	59	984368	GASKET-MOUNTING	1
26 `	984344	ADAPTER-UNION	1	60	984367	SCREW	4
27	984346	GASKET-UNION	1	61	992672	LOCKWASHER	4
28	984251	SCREW-AIR VENT	1	62	984345	PLUG-FUEL GALLERY	1
29	984347	BODY-AIR VENT	1	63	983989	ADAPTER	1
30	992801	GASKET-AIR VENT	1	64	983990	GEAR-PUMP DRIVE	1
31∫	986102 A	COVER ASSEMBLY	1	65	983991	PLATE-GEAR RETAINING	1
ĺ	984355 A	COVER-TYPE	1	66	983310	CAPSCREW	3
32	980155	PLUG	1	67	992657	LOCKWASHER	3
33	986017	WASHER	1		985219 A	GOVERNOR ASSEMBLY \ NOT	1
34∫	984351	ROD-CONTROL	1		984319 A	LIFT PUMP ASSY. 🕈 ILLUS.	1
l	980146	SCREW-LOCATING	1				

FUEL INJECTION PUMP ASSEMBLY

FOR 3-152 DIESEL ENGINE



120-155

REF. NO.	HYSTER PART NO.	NAME OF PART 1 2 3 4	QTY.
	133594	INJECTION PUMP ASSY FUEL	1
1	985699	PLATE-END	1
2	984204	PIN-LOCATING	ī
2	985280	CAPSCREW	4
4	984206	SPRING-RETAINING	1
5	984209	PISTON-REGULATING	1
~	134911	SLEEVE	1
7	984477	FILTER	1
ģ	134912	PLUG	1
ğ	134913	SPRING	1
10	984474	SPRING	1
11	985702	CONNECTOR	1
12	*	WASHER-INLET	1
13	*	WASHER-SLEEVE	1
14	985704	ROTOR-PUMP	1
15	984300	BLADE-PUMP	2
16	984223	LINER-PUMP	1
17	* *****	SEAL	1

REF NO∙	 HYSTER PART NO. 	NAME OF PART 1 2 3 4	QTY.
ſ	134914	HEAD AND ROTOR ASSY.	1
	984248	SCREW-PLUGGING	1
- 1	984212	WASHER	1
1	984253	FITTING	ī
18	984236	STUD	2
	986000	CONNECTION	ĩ
1	* *****	WASHER	6
	984265	NUT-DELIVERY UNION	3
1	992668	WASHER	3
19 7	984224	CAPSCREW	1
1	* • • • • •	WASHER	1
20 7	134915	VENT ASSEMBLY	1
1	* ••••	WASHER	1
21	984255	PLATE-BOTTOM	1
22 6	984256	SHOE-ROLLER	1
1	984231	ROLLER	ī
23	984233	PLATE-TOP	ī
24	985553	PLATE-DRIVE	1

FUEL INJECTION SYSTEM PUMP ASSEMBLY

FOR 3-152 DIESEL ENGINE

REF. NO.	HYSTER PART NO.	NAME OF PART 1 2 3 4	QTY.	REF. HYSTER NO. PART NO.	NAME OF PART	QTY
25	984257	SCREW	2	575 134947	SHAFT	1
26	134916	RING-CAM	1	ر * ۰۰۰۰۰	SEAL	1
27	134917	RING-TIMING	1	58 134948	LEVER	1
28	134918	WEIGHT-GOVERNOR	6	59 134949	CAP	1
29	134919	RETAINER-WEIGHT	1	60∫ 984243	NUT	2
30	134920	SLEEVE-THRUST	1	ኒ 984217	LOCKWASHER	2
31	134921	WASHER-THRUST	1	61 134950	SHAFT-THROTTLE]
32	134922	SHAFT-DRIVE	1	62 134951	ARM-THROTTLE	1
33	*	SEAL	1	63 134952	SPRING-GOVERNOR	1
34	134923	SCREW-DRIVE SHAFT	1	64 🖍 134954	GUIDE-SPRING	1
35	134924	WASHER-SPRING	1	ر 134953	SPRING	1
36	134925	WASHER-SUPPORT	1	134955	CONTROL COVER	. 1
37	134926	HUB-DRIVE	1	134960	SHAFT-ADJUSTMENT	AUTO. 1
38	*	SEAL	1	65 🖌 134961	NUT-LOCKING	ADVANCE 1
39	134927	HOUSING-PUMP	1	134962	WASHER	נ ז א
40	*	GASKET-HOUSING	1	134963	CAP-SEALING)]
41	134928	PLATE-COVER	1	r 134956	SCREW-ADJUSTING	ĩ
42	*	GASKET	1	66 984243	NUT-ADJUSTING	
431	984262	CAPSCREW	2	134957	WASHER	1
	984217	LOCKWASHER	2	67 134958	SLEEVE-LOCKING]
44 7	134929	CONNECTOR-DRAIN	1	68∫ 134959	SCREW ASSY VENT	1
{	*	WASHER	1	۱ * ۰۰۰۰	WASHER	
45	134930	ARM-GOVERNOR	1	69 134964	HOUSING AND PISTO	N :
46	134931	SPRING-GOVERNOR	1	70 * •••••	GASKET-HOUSING	
40	134932	PLATE-KEEPER	1	71 985627	STUD-HOUSING	
	124022	WASHER-TAR	2	72 985628	NUT-CAP	
40	134934	BRACKET-CONTROL	ī	73 * •••••	WASHER	
50 (134935	CAPSCREW	1	74 134965	SCREW-SPECIAL	
~~{	126926	WASHER-TAR	1	75 134966	PLUG-PISTON	
в1 ⁽	134937	STUD-COVER	2	76 134967	SEAL	
520	134038	NIT	2	77 134968	CAP-PISTON	
~{	¥	WASHER	2	78 * •••••	SEAL	
<u>۲</u>	124020	NUT-I INKAGE	ī	79 🕤 134969	CAPSCREW	
52	134940	WASHER	1	۲ * ۰۰۰۰۰	WASHER	
<u> </u>	124041	WASHER	1	1349 70	STUD	
۲ ک	134942	HOOK-LINKAGE	ī	134971	WASHER-SLIDE	
5.4	126063	SPRING-LINKAGE	1	80 j · 134972	STOP-MAXIMUM ADV	ANCE
27	124044	DETAINER	1	134973	SPRING-STOP	
ل	124944		1	134974	WASHER	
77	134747	PARTE METERING	1	134975	WASHER-LOCATING	
56	134946	BAR-SHUT-OFF	1	(154775		

HYSTER COMPANY PORTLAND, OREGON

*INCLUDED IN GASKET KIT 135140.



DIAPHRAGM

SPRING-MAIN

SHIM-COVER

PIN-CONTROL

NUT-LOCKING

SCREW

COVER-GOVERNOR

SPRING-IDLING STOP

BODY-IDLING STOP

NUT-LOCKING

PAD-BREATHER

CAP-BREATHER

LOCKWASHER

BOLT-GUIDE

WASHER-TAB

WASHER-PLANE

BLOCK-GUIDE

BOLT

STRAINER-BRASS

SCREW-GUIDE BLOCK

AR

1



L. P. G. TANK ASSEMBLY - A. S. M. E.

Ĩ

H

6



120-170

REF. NO.	HYSTER PART NO.	NAME OF PART 1 2 3 4	QTY.	REF. NO.	HYSTER PART NO.	NAME OF PART 1 2 3 4	QTY.
1	116371 A	TANK ASSEMBLY-44 LBS.	1	ſ	15532	CAPSCREW-3/8 UNF X 1 1/4	4
2	200806	VALVE-VAPOR RETURN	1		15156	LOCKWASHER-3/8	4
3	200807	VALVE-FILLER	1	10	15176	WASHER-PLATNA 3/8	4
4	200809	GAUGE-LIQUID LEVEL	1		15176	WASHER-PLATN-3/8	4
5	200808 A	RELIEF VALVE-INTURNAL	ī		15194	WASHER-BEVEL	4
6	200805	VALVE-VAPOR AND LIQUID	2	11	101809	HYDROSTATIC RELIES VALVE	4
7	200917	GAUGE-FUEL	1	12	115967	TEE-DIDE	1
8	114013	TUBE ASSEMBLY	i	13	14358		1
9	14382	TEE-45	ī	14	107612	HOSE	1



REF. NO.	HYSTER PART NO.	NAME OF PART 1 2 3 4	QTY.	REF. NO.	PART NO.	1 2 3 4	QTY.
1	101812AB	TANK ASSEMBLY-33 1/2 LBS.	1	7	117111 W	SUPPORT-TANK	1
2	56942 A	GAUGE-FUEL	1	8	115967	TEE-FITTING	1
٦ -	200170	RELIEF VALVE	1	9	14358	ELBOW-MALE, 45	1
3	200171	ADAPTER	1	10	101809	HYDROSTATIC RELIEF VALVE	1
- I	200172	RAIN CAP	1	11	115757	HOSE	1
4	233908	VALVE-SHUT-OFF	1	(15532	CAPSCREW-3/8 UNC X 1 1/4	4
ſ	117107 A	BRACKET ASSEMBLY	1		15156	LOCKWASHER-3/8	4
	108293	LINK	8	12	15176	WASHER-PLAIN, 3/8	4
5 {	15746	CAPSCREW-1/4 UNF X 3/4	4		15194	BEVEL-WASHER	4
	15024	NUT-JAM: 1/4 UNF	4	1	15006	NUT-3/8 UNC	4
1	108290 W	LEVER ARM	2	13	16863	ELBOW-MALE, 45	2
	108294 W	BOLT-TEE	2	ſ	56879 A	DISCONNECT ASSEMBLY	1
[15056	NUT-3/8 UNC	4	14	101811	FEMALE END	1
6	108536 W	STRAP-UPPER	2		56878	MALE END-ON TANK	1



207-44

KEY

A-LAST USED ON SERIAL NO. B2D-4738 AND B2A-2038. B-FIRST USED ON SERIAL NO. B2D-4739 AND B2A-2039.

REF. NO.	HYSTER PART NO.	NAME OF PART 1 2 3 4	QTY.	REF. HYSTER NO. PART NO.	NAME OF PART 1 2 3 4	G
1 { 3 4 { 5 6 } 7 } 8 } 9 { 10 { 11 { 12 * 13 14 { 15 }	113015 A 99424 A 56915 126984 56926 56927 79267 56925 1 56909 130803 56910 79266 56928 79269 56924 79269 56924 79268 1 56911 79270 1 56911 79270	VAPORIZER ASSEMBLY VAPORIZER ASSEMBLY WATER JACKET ASSY. VAPORIZER ASSY. ADJUSTMENT-PRESSURE NUT-ADJUSTMENT DAMPENER-VIBRATION SPRING-REGULATOR SPRING-OUTER SPRING-OUTER SCREW-COVER COVER-DIAPHRAGM COVER-DIAPHRAGM COVER-DIAPHRAGM CAP-FUEL PLATE-DIAPHRAGM PLATE-BAFFLE GASKET-BAFFLE GASKET-BAFFLE DIAPHRAGM PISTON SEAT ASSEMBLY O-RING SEAT-VALVE RETAINER VALVE-FUEL BUTTON-SPRING SEAT	1 1	16 { 56919 17 56922 18 * 19 56923 20 * 21 79271 22 * 23 * 24 { 56913 130802 25 * 26 { 56916 130803 27 { 56917 126985 28 56918 29 56014 30 56932 109321 133621 56929 A 79274 A NOTE-VAPOR *INCLUDED	SPRING-VALVE SPRING-FUEL VALVE RETAINER-INLET ORIFICE WASHER-INLET ORIFICE-INLET WASHER-ORIFICE BODY-VAPORIZER O-RING EXCHANGER-HEAT COIL AND PLATE ASSY. WASHER SCREW-RETAINER SCREW-RETAINER BOLT-VAPORIZER WASHER PLUG-PIPE. 1/8 PLUG-PIPE. 1/8 PLUG-PIPE. 1/4 GASKET-MOUNTING ILLUS. VAPORIZER REPAIR KIT VAPORIZER REPAIR KIT IZER ASSY. 113015A ILLUSTRA	1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1
				BINCLUDED	IN VAPURIZER REPAIR KIT 792	74A.

HYSTER COMPANY PORTLAND, OREGON

D25

QTY. A В

1 •• 1 •• 1 •• 1 •• • •

••

1

•••

• •

••

• • 1 . .

		L. P. G. (CARBURE	RETOR ASSEMBLY				
43 40 39 41 37 38 35 34 32 31 30		$ \begin{array}{c} $	- 52 - 53	1 2				
							120-1	
REF. NO.	HYSTER PART NO.	NAME OF PART 1 2 3 4	QTY.	REF. NO.	HYSTER PART NO.	NAME OF PART 1 2 3 4	QT	
,	200183 A	CARBURETOR ASSEMBLY	1	28	56774			
⊥ 2	56945	ELBOW-OUTLET	2	29 30	97451	SCREW		
3	56946	GASKET	1	31	56239	COTTER		
4{	56950 A	METERING CONTROL ASSY - HOUSING_CONTROL UNIT	1	32	56779 50562	UKIVEK SCREW		
5	141061	STOP-VALVE	1	34	56242	SPRING		
6	56947	DIAPHRAGM	1	35	56238	RETAINER		
7	141062	GUIDE-SPRING	1	36 [97444	SHAFT AND STOP LEVER		
8	56166	LOCKWASHER-VALVE NUT	1	, l	138561	LEVER-STOP SHAFT		
9 10	141063	NUI-VALVE SPRING-DIADHRAGM	1	5/ 38	97445 97444			
11	141065	COVER-DIAPHRAGM	1	39	56036	SCREW		
12	141066	SCREW-COVER	6	40	50550	SPRING		
13	141137	UNION-TUBE	1	41	141001	PIN		
14	141140	NEEDLE-ADJUSTING	1	42	132618	PIN-TAPER		
15	141040	VALVE-POWER JET WASHED_CHANNEL SCDEW	L r	43 {	9/448 56054	LOCKWASHER Suken		
17	141149	SCREW-CHANNEL SCREW	1	44 L	97450	SCREW		
18	141141	LOCKNUT	i -	45	97449	SHAFT & LEVER		
19	56948	LINE-VACUUM CONTROL	1	46	97448	SCREW		
20	56949	JET-MAIN	1	47	56857	CLAMP		
21	56754	SCREW	4	48	56856	BRACKET		
22	56057	GASKET-FLANGE WASHER	1	49 80	56055 56154			
15	2023¥	WASHER	1	20	20124			
24	20040	RETAINER	_	51	20123			
24 25	56014	PLUG	1	51 52	97441	SCREW-PLATE		
24 25 26	56046 56014 56773	PLUG LEVER	1	51 52 53	97441 97434	SCREW-PLATE SHUTTER-AIR		
24 25 26 27	56014 56773 76772	RETAINER PLUG LEVER NUT	1 1 1	51 52 53 54	97441 97434 97440	SCREW-PLATE SHUTTER-AIR PLATE-THROTTLE		
24 25 26 27	56014 56014 56773 76772	RETAINER PLUG LEVER NUT	1 1 1	51 52 53 54 55 ∫	97441 97434 97440 97442 97443	SCREW-PLATE SHUTTER-AIR PLATE-THROTTLE SCREW-IDLE ADJ. SPRING-ADJUSTMENT		

L.	P.	G.	REG	GUL	AT.	OR	ASSE/	MBLY
----	----	----	-----	-----	-----	----	-------	------

500 - 11

Ì



REF. HYSTER NAME OF P NO. PART NO. 1 2 3 4	PART RI QTY• NO	EF• 0•	HYSTER PART NO.	NAME 1 2 3 4	OF PART	QTY.
56933 A REGULATOR AS 1 * SCREEN-DIA 2 202496 DIAPHRAGM- 3 * GASKET 4 56937 BODY-REGUL 5 56938 VALVE-CONT 6 * SEAT-VALVE	APPRAGM VENT 2 4 REGULATING 2 10 ATOR 1 ROL 1	7 3 9 1) 1	56940 ••••• 56943 •INCLUDED	INLET SCREV O-RIM SCREV IN REGU	T-CONN. AND SEAT W-SPRING LOCK NG W-ADJUSTING JLATOR REPAIR KIT S	1 2 1 1 56934•

L. P. G. FILTER ASSEMBLY



14-74

REF. NO.	HYSTER NAME OF PART PART NO. 1 2 3 4	QTY.	REF. NO.	HYSTER PART NO.	NAME OF 1 2 3 4	PART	QTY.
1 2 3	113017 A FILTER ASSEMBLY 56014 PLUG-PIPE• 1/8 56951 FILTER-BOWL 56952 ELEMENT-FILTER	1 1 1 1	4 5	56953 56954	GASKET FILTER HE	AD	1

MAGNETIC LOCK-OFF VALVE ASSEMBLY



KEY A-LAST USED ON SERIAL NO B2D-3246. B-FIRST USED ON SERIAL NO. B2D-3247.

۰.

110-108

REF. NO.	HYSTER NAME OF PART PART NO. 1 2 3 4	Q	TΥ• B	REF. NO.	HYSTER PART NO. 1	NAME OF PART		₿
1 2 {	101808AB LOCK-OFF ASSY MAGNETIC 121037 A LOCK-OFF ASSY MAGNETIC 200819 SCREW AND LOCKWASHER 202404 MAGNET 134401 MAGNET	1 •• 4 1	•• 1 4 •• 1	3 4 5 6 7	202405 202406 233151 233152	SEAL-DIAPHRAGM O-RING SPRING-ARMATURE ARMATURE BODY	1 1 1 1	1 1 1 1 1

Section E

j

ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT

INDEX

DISTRIBUTOR ASSEMBLY E11
ELECTRICAL SYSTEM-6 VOLT (Standard Transmission) E1
ELECTRICAL SYSTEM-12 VOLT (Standard Transmission)
ELECTRICAL SYSTEM-6 VOLT (Monotrol Transmission) E3
ELECTRICAL SYSTEM-12 VOLT (Monotrol Transmission)
ELECTRICAL SYSTEM-DIESEL E9
GENERATOR ASSEMBLY E12-E13
STARTING MOTOR ASSEMBLY-GAS ENGINE E14-E15
STARTING MOTOR ASSEMBLY-DIESELENGINE E17-E18
SWITCH ASSEMBLY (Monotrol Transmission) E19

FOR STANDARD TRANSMISSION LAST USED ON SERIAL NO. B2D-3246, B2E-1870 AND B2A-1787 28 മ **M** 4 2 2 5 0 σ, Ó <u>@</u>. Ø Q <u>o</u> ß 4 ð 53 rC1 5 Û R 店 승 Ē 0 0 0 0 Θ 2 Q 52-33. 0 L ---ф Ċ. 53. Q Θ 2-4-2 Ŷ C € 25 27 ġ 2 9 2

HYSTER COMPANY PORTLAND, OREGON

GAS ENGINE ELECTRICAL SYSTEM-6 Volt
GAS ENGINE ELECTRICAL SYSTEM - 6 Volt

FOR STANDARD TRANSMISSION

LAST USED ON SERIAL NO. B2D-3246, B2E-1870 AND B2A-178,



E2



GAS ENGINE ELECTRICAL SYSTEM - 6 Volt

A-FOR TRUCKS WITHOUT GS OR LPS. B-FOR TRUCKS WITH GS OR LPS. REF. HYSTER NAME OF PART NO. PART NO. 1 2 3 4

01Y.

PART

Ч

-

HYSTER PART NO.

REF. NO.

• 60

4 4

GTΥ

HORN BRACKET-HORN BOOT CABLE-BATTERY CABLE-BATTERY

2033 114634 55924 112453 *982952

44121

• - - - -

IGNITION WIRE SET WIRE-COIL TO DISTRIBUTOR DISTRIBUTOR ASSEMBLY CLAMP-DISTRIBUTOR

SPARK PLUG BOOT

∢

28758 55924 106039 112027 202068 202067

2

:

8001

52641

4 4 4

ě

26.

œ 3

Ч

~ ~ • • •

KEY A-FOR B-FOR	

120-16

LAST USED ON SERIAL NO. B2D-3246, B2E-1870 AND B2A-1787

GAS ENGINE ELECTRICAL SYSTEM-6 Volt

FOR MONOTROL TRANSMISSION ONLY

LAST USED ON SERIAL NO. B2D-3246, B2E-1870 AND B2A-1787

28 55842 SOLENDID-STARTER 28 111766 BOTT 29 111765 BATTERY 2110705 BATTERY BATTERY 29 110705 BATTERY 2110705 BATTERY BATTERY 29 71550 HOLD DOWN-BATTERY 29 71550 HOLD DOWN-BATTERY 20 110055 LIN 2110055 WASHEN-5/16 UNF 200 115155 WASHEN-5/16 201 115155 WASHEN-5/16 202 115050 WIGG NUT-5/16 203 115154 WASHEN-5/16 204 115164 WASHEN-5/16 205 4982954 COLTAGE REGULATOR-400 201 1119168 PAD 201 1119169 PAD 201 112914 WASHEN-1/4 201 112914 WASHEN 201 119168 PAD 202 4982954 BOOT 203 425641 BOOT 204 BOOT <	T	2		
11 28 111766 BOOT 24201 BATTERY BATTERY 110709 BOTT RACHIKE SCREW-3/8 UNF X 3 2110709 BOTT SCREW-3/8 UNF X 3 111709 BATTERY BATTERY 111709 BATTERY BATTERY 111709 BATTERY BATTERY 111709 BASHE-5/16 UNF X 3 1119105 WASHE-5/16 UNF X 3 1119105 WOLTGE REGULATOR-17 AMP. 1119105 POLTAGE REGULATOR-17 AMP. 1119105 PAD	-4		55842	SOLEN0ID-STARTER
110703 BATERY *11778 BATERY *11778 BATERY *11778 BATERY *11778 BATERY *11056 TRAY-BATTERY *11056 TRAY-BATTERY *11056 TRAY-BATTERY *11055 LINK *11055 LINK *11570 PROTECIOR *11573 STRAP-BATTERY GROUND *111770 PROTECIOR *111770 PROTECIOR *111573 STRAP-BATTERY GROUND *111573 STRAP-BATTERY GROUND *111573 STRAP-BATTERY GROUND *111570 PROTECIOR *111570 PROTECIOR *111570 PROTECIOR *111570 PAD *111570 PAD *111574 PAD *111575 PAD *111576 PAD *111756 PAD *111757 SANTCH-PRESSURE WANING ** 15174 ** PAD **		284	111766	B00T
29 117203 BATTERY MACHINE SCREW-3/8 UNF X 3 3687 MACHINE SCREW-3/8 UNF X 3 32687 MACHINE SCREW-3/8 UNF X 3 32687 MACHINE SCREW-3/8 UNF X 3 3111070 20 110955 WASHER-5/16 110955 UNT-5/16 UNF 80010 30 115333 STRAP-BATTERY GROUND 31 119159 PROTECTOR 119333 STRAP-BATTERY GROUND 31 119159 PAD PROTECTOR 119159 PAD 31 119169 PAD PASHER PAD 31 119169 PAD PASHER PAD 31 119169 PAD PASYs-40 AMP. 32 \$55640B BOOT SASYs-40 AMP. 33 \$55640B BOOT AMP. 33 \$55640B BOOT AMSHER 33 \$55640B BOOT AMP. 34 \$55641 BOOT AMSHER 35 \$52641 BOOT AMSHER-1/4 35 \$52641 BOOT AMSHER-1/4 35 \$52641 BOOT AMP. 35 \$52641 BOOT AMP. 35 \$52641 BOOT A			60/011	8001 8477782
29 710508 TRAY-SATTERY 32687 MACHINE SCREW-3/8 UNF X 3 310 110550 WASHER-5/16 110550 WASHER-5/16 UNF X 3 31 111073 STRAY-SATTERY GROUND 31 111573 STRAY-SATTERY GROUND 31 111573 STRAY-SATTERY GROUND 31 111573 STRAY-SATTERY GROUND 32683 VOLTAGE REGULATOR-17 AMP. 52818 VOLTAGE REGULATOR-40 AMP. 52818 VOLTAGE REGULATOR-40 AMP. 119169 PAD 119744 WIRE 119744 WASHER 119744 PAD 119744 PAD 119749 PAD 119749 PAD 119749 PAD 1117749 <td< td=""><td></td><td></td><td>10242 L</td><td>BA EK BA TTEOV</td></td<>			10242 L	BA EK BA TTEOV
29 71550 MACHINE SCREW-3/8 UNF X 3 11050 WILD DOWN-BATTERY GROUND 110515 WASHER-5/16 1115770 PROTECTOR 55638 VOLTAGE REGULATOR-17 AMP. 55638 VOLTAGE REGULATOR-40 AMP. 119169 PAD 119744 WASHER 119744 WASHER 119744 WASHER 119744 WASHER 119745 MASHER 119744 WASHER 119744 WASHER 114638 SWITCH-PRESSURE WARNING 114638 SWITCH-PRESSURE WARNING			110508	TRAY-BATTERY
29 71550 HOLD DOWN-BATTERY 110095 LINK 110095 LINK 111770 PROTECTOR 111710 PROTECTOR 1119168 PAD 111974 WASHER 111974 WASHER 111974 WASHER 111974 WASHER 111974 PASHER 111974 WASHER 111974 WASHER 111974 WASHER 111974 WASHER 111974 PASHER 111974 PASHER 111974 PASHE	_		32687	MACHINE SCREW-3/8 UNF X 3/4
11095 LINK 11095 WINS NUT-5/16 UNF 111770 PROTECTOR 115333 STRAP-BATTERY GROUND 119169 PAD 119214 WASHER-1/4 119214 WASHER-1/4 114638 SWITCH-PRESSURE WARNING 33 * 15174 48007 SSY400 AMP. 55641 BOO7 33 * 15174 4807 CABLE-STARTER	-	29+	71550	HOLD DOWN-BATTERY
18515 WASHER-5/16 118715 WING NUT-5/16 UNF 111770 FROTE CTOR 115333 STRAP-BATTERY GROUND 55538 VOLTAGE REGULATOR-17 AMP. 119169 PAD 119169 PAD 119214 PAD 119214 WASHER 119246 WIRE 114638 SWITCH-PRESSURE WARNING 3 452641 BOOT 3 425641 BOOT 42039 GENEFERTOR <t< td=""><td>_</td><td></td><td>11095</td><td>LINK</td></t<>	_		11095	LINK
30 #111770 FROTECTOR UNF 31 #111770 FROTECTOR MP 30 #111770 FROTECTOR AMP 55638 VOLTAGE REGULATOR-40 AMP 62814 VOLTAGE REGULATOR-40 AMP 55638 VOLTAGE REGULATOR-40 AMP 55638 VOLTAGE REGULATOR-40 AMP 119169 PAD PATE-BRACKET 119169 PAD 119164 119169 PAD 111645 119169 PAD 111645 119169 PAD 11465 119169 PAD 11465 111668 PAD PASTER 111669 PAD PASTER 111669 </td <td>-</td> <td></td> <td>18515</td> <td>WASHER-5/16</td>	-		18515	WASHER-5/16
30 #111770 PROTECTOR 55638 VOLTAGE REGULATOR-40 AMP. 55638 VOLTAGE REGULATOR-40 AMP. 55638 VOLTAGE REGULATOR-40 AMP. 55638 VOLTAGE REGULATOR-40 AMP. 119168 PAD 31 119168 31 119168 119168 PAD 31 119168 119169 PAD 119168 PAD 119169 PAD 119169 PAD 119169 PAD 31 119168 4 552640 BOOT BOOT 4 556401 556401 BOOT 4 55640 55640 BOOT 55640 BOOT 55640 BOOT 32 65289 BOOT 4 55640 BOOT 55640 BOOT ASY17 55640 BOOT ASY17 33 #15174 WASHER-1/4 4 55641 BOOT			16690	WING NUT-5/16 UNF
0 112333 5184P-BATTERY GROUND 114316 PLATE-BRACKET AMP. 55638 VOLTAGE REGULATOR-40 AMP. 62814 VOLTAGE REGULATOR-40 AMP. 62814 VOLTAGE REGULATOR-17 AMP. 62814 VOLTAGE REGULATOR-40 AMP. 62814 SPORT 119169 PAD 119169 PAD 119169 PAD 119714 SPACER 119744 SPACER 119744 SPACER 119744 SPACER 119744 SPACER 32 62895 A GENERATOR ASSY17 AMP. 55640 AB GENERATOR ASSY17 AMP. 33 52641 34 52641 35 62895 A GENERATOR ASSY440 AMP. 36 42958 37 111638 38 52641 39 455241 36 42958 37 1114638 38 4117798 39 4117798 39 4117798 39 41117755 30 <td></td> <td></td> <td>*111770</td> <td>PROTECTOR</td>			*111770	PROTECTOR
31 *705734 COLTAGE REGULATOR-17 AMP. 55534 VOLTAGE REGULATOR-40 AMP. 62814 VOLTAGE REGULATOR-40 AMP. 119169 PAD 119246 WIRE 119246 WIRE 119246 WIRE 119246 WIRE 119246 WIRE 119163 WIRE 32 62895 AGENERATOR 33 # 15174 WASHER-1/4 34 52641 BOOT 35 # 15174 WASHER-1/4 36 # 252641 BOOT 37 # 117798 WIRE LASTOR 36 # 25561 BOOT 37 # 117798 CABLE-BATTERY 38	N .	200	117335	SIKAP-BALLERY GROUND
31 31 <td< td=""><td></td><td></td><td>*702734</td><td>LABLE Voitier Regin Ator 1- 100</td></td<>			*702734	LABLE Voitier Regin Ator 1- 100
31 114316 PLATE-BRACKET 31 119168 PAD 31 119168 PAD 119169 BOOT 55640AB GENERATOR ASSY17 AMP. 55640AB GENERATOR ASSY17 AMP. 55641 BOOT 55641 BOOT 33 * 52641 BOOT 34 52641 BOOT 35 * 114658 WASHER-1/4 36 * 42958 WITCH-PRESSURE WARNING 35 * 111765 WASHER-1/4 36 * 42298 CABLE-STARTER 37 *1117765 WASHER-1/4 36 * 42998 WITCH-PRESSURE WARNING 37 *1117765 WASHER-1/4 36 * 15004 ACABLE-STARTER 37 *1117765 WASHER-1/4 38 *1117765 <t< td=""><td></td><td></td><td>05000</td><td>VULIAGE REGULATUR+17 AMP+ VOLTAGE PEGULATOR-10 AMP</td></t<>			05000	VULIAGE REGULATUR+17 AMP+ VOLTAGE PEGULATOR-10 AMP
31 1199169 PAD 31 1199169 PAD 31 1199169 PAD 119714 SPACER WASHER 119714 SPACER WASHER 119714 SPACER WASHER 119714 SPACER WASHER 119744 SPACER WASHER 119246 WIRE SPACER 119246 WIRE SPACER 556400B GENERATOR ASSY17 AMP. 556400B GENERATOR ASSY40 AMP. 31 # 52641 BOOT * 15174 WASHER-1/4 * 151779 CABLE-STARTER * 117798 WIRE ASSY * 117798 WIRE ASSY * 117798 CABLE-STARTER * 117765 WASHE-1/4		-	+1070	VULIAGE REGULATUR-40 AMP.
31 119168 PAD 31 119744 WASHER 119744 WASHER 119246 WIRE 119246 BOOT *15174 WASHER-1/4 *15174 WASHER-1/4 *15174 WASHER-1/4 *15174 WASHER-1/4 *15174 WASHER-1/4 *114638 SWITCH-PRESSURE WARNING ** 52641 BOOT ** 55641 BOOT ** 69304 CABLE-STARTER ** 693295 CABLE-STARTER ** 114638 WIRE ASSV ** 117798 WIRE ASSV ** 11567 CABLE-BATTERY ** ** ** ** ** ** ** ** <td< td=""><td></td><td></td><td>114316</td><td>PLAIE-BRACKET</td></td<>			114316	PLAIE-BRACKET
31 119168 PAD 119246 WASHER WASHER 119246 WASHER-1/4 AMP. 55640AB GENERATOR ASSY440 55641 BOOT SWITCH-PRESSURE 55641 BOOT SWITCH-PRESSURE 114638 SWITCH-PRESSURE MANING 33 # 52641 BOOT 34 # 698293 SWITCH-PRESSURE MANING 35 # 117798 SWITCH-PRESSURE MANING 35 # 117797 SWITCH-DRESOURE MANING 37 # 1117797 SWITCH-DISCONNECT MOT 36 # 42958 CONNECTOR SCONNECT 37 # 1117797 SWITCH-DISCONNECT MOT 38 # 1117797 SWITCH-DISCONNECT MOT 39 # 15004 NUT-1/4 UNF S/8 39 # 15004 NUT-1/4 <td< td=""><td>_</td><td></td><td>119169</td><td>PAD</td></td<>	_		119169	PAD
113714 SPACER 15174 WASHER 15174 WASHER 15174 WASHER 115174 WASHER *110709 BOOT 55640AB GENERATOR ASSY17 AMP. 55641 BOOT * 15174 WASHER-1/4 * 114658 CABLE-STARTER * 117795 CABLE-STARTER * 117795 WASHER-1/4 * 1117755 WASHER-1/4 * 111765 CABLE-BATTERY * 1117	•	314	119168	PAD
$ \left\{ \begin{array}{c} 15174 \\ 15174 \\ 119246 \\ 119246 \\ 119246 \\ 119246 \\ 119246 \\ 119246 \\ 119246 \\ 119246 \\ 11924 \\ 11924 \\ 11924 \\ 15174 \\ 114638 \\ 114638 \\ 1114638 \\ 1114638 \\ 1114638 \\ 1114638 \\ 1114638 \\ 1114638 \\ 111779 \\ 111778 \\ 111778 \\ 111778 \\ 111778 \\ 111778 \\ 111778 \\ 111778 \\ 111779 \\ 111779 \\ 111779 \\ 111779 \\ 111779 \\ 111779 \\ 111775 \\ 111779 \\ 111775 \\ 1$	•		113714	SPACER
119246 WIRE * 55924 BOOT * 55924 BOOT * 55924 BOOT * 55640AB GENERATOR ASSY17 AMP. * 55640AB GENERATOR ASSY440 AMP. * 55641 BOOT * 15174 WASHER-1/4 * 55641 BOOT * 5504 CABLE-BATRER * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * <td></td> <td></td> <td>15174</td> <td>WASHER</td>			15174	WASHER
1 * 55924 BOOT 2 * 55924 BOOT 5 55640 B GENERATOR ASSY17 AMP. 5 52641 BOOT * 15174 WASHER-1/4 * 114638 SWITCH-PRESSURE WARNING * 114638 SWITCH-PRESSURE WARNING * 114638 SWITCH-PRESSURE WARNING * 114638 SWITCH-PRESSURE WARNING * 15174 WASHER-1/4 * 15174 WASHER-1/4 * 15174 WASHER-1/4 * 15174 BWIRE ASSY. * 42958 CONNECTOR * 42958 CONNECTOR * 117797 A SWITCH-DISCONNECT * 117797 A SWITCH-DISCONNECT * 117797 A SWITCH-DISCONNECT * 117797 A SWITCH-DISCONNECT * 15004 NUT-1/4 UNF * 15004 NUT-1/4 UNF * 15004 NUT-1/4 UNF * 111763 CLAMP * 111763 CLAMP * 15004 NUT-1/4 UNF * 15004 NUT-1/4 UNF * 15004 NUT-1/4 UNF * 111763 CLAMP * 111763 PAREL * 111763 PANEL-1/4 UNF * 111763 P			119246	WIRE
**110709 B001 32 \$55640 AB GENERATOR ASSY17 AMP. 55640 AB GENERATOR ASSY17 AMP. 55640 AB GENERATOR ASSY17 AMP. 55640 B GOT **15174 WASHER-1/4 **117798 WIRE ASSY. **117798 WIRE ASSY. **117797 SWITCH-DISCONNECT **117765 BOOT **117765 BOOT **110709 BOOT **111765 <td></td> <td></td> <td>* 55924</td> <td>B001</td>			* 55924	B001
32 55640AB GENERATOR ASSY17 AMP. 33 * 15174 WASHEP-1/4 * 15174 WASHEP-1/4 114638 SWITCH-PRESSURE WARNING 33 * 52641 BOOT * 15174 WASHER-1/4 34 * 60304 A CABLE-STARTER 35 * 11765 BOOT 36 * 42958 CONNECTOR 37 * 117795 CABLE-STARTER 36 * 42958 CONNECTOR 37 * 117795 CABLE-STARTER 37 * 117795 CABLE-BATTERY * 117795 MIRE ASSONNECT * 117795 MIRE ASSONNECT * 117765 M BRACKET * 117765 M BRACKET * 110709 BOOT 39 * 15154 LOCKWASHER * 110765 BOOT * 110765 BOOT 39 * 15154 LOCKWASHER * 110769 BOOT * 110769 BOOT * 110709 BOOT * 114623 PANEL-INSTRUMENT * 114624 PANEL * 116620 SCREW-SELF TAP * 116620 SCREW-SELF TAP * 111662 PANEL * 111663 PANEL-INSTRUMENT * 114623 PANEL-INSTRUMENT * 114624 PANEL-INSTRUMENT * 116646 PAN			*110709	B00T
32 62895 A GENERATOR ASSY40 AMP. * 52641 BOOT * 114638 SWITCH-PRESSURE WARNING * 52641 BOOT * 15174 WASHER-1/4 * 52641 BOOT * 52641 BOOT * 52641 BOOT * 52641 BOOT * 55641 BOOT * 569304 A CABLE-STARTER * 69304 A CABLE-STARTER * 69304 A CABLE-STARTER * 8 * 117786 CABLE-STARTER * * * 117785 W BRACKET * 117757 A SWITCH-DISCONNECT * 15671 NUT-1/4 UNF * 111765 BOOT * 1116620 SCREW-1/4 UNF * 1116620 SCREW-1/4 UNF * 1116620 SCREW-1/4 UNF * 1116620 SCREW-1/4 UNF * 111660 BOOT		1	55640AB	GENERATOR ASSY 17 AMP.
33 * 52641 BOOT 33 * 52641 BOOT 34 * 52641 BOOT 34 * 52641 BOOT 35 * 15174 WASHER-1/4 34 * 52641 BOOT 35 * 15174 WASHER-1/4 36 * 114738 SWITCH-PRESSURE WARNING 37 * 117798 WASHER-1/4 36 * 42959 CABLE-STARTER 37 * 117798 WIRE ASSY 36 * 42958 CABLE-STARTER 37 * 111778 CABLE-STARTER 36 * 111779 CABLE-BATTERY * 1117765 BRACKET LOCKWASHER * 15004 NUT-1/4 UNF X 5/8 39 * 15154 LOCKWASHER NIF 111765 BOOT SCREW-SELF TAP 111765 BOOT NNF X 5/8 111765 BOOT NNF Y 5/8 111765 PANEL-1/4 NNF Y 5/8 1116620 SCREW-SELF NNF NNF	4.	25	62895 A	GENERATOR ASSY 40 AMP.
33 * 15174 WASHER-1/4 33 * 15174 WASHER-1/4 34 69304 CABLE-STARTER 35 * 11763 WASHER-1/4 35 * 15174 WASHER-1/4 36 * 42958 CABLE-STARTER 36 * 42958 CABLE-STARTER 37 * 117798 WIRE ASSY 36 * 42958 CONNECTOR 37 * 1117786 CABLE-BATTERY 37 * 1117786 CABLE-BATTERY 37 * 1117765 SARTCH-DISCONNECT * 117797 A SWITCH-DISCONNECT * * 117765 BRACKET UNF * 111765 CAPSCREW-1/4 UNF 39 * 155671 CAPSCREW-1/4 * 111765 BOOT NUT-1/4 39 * 15564 LOCKWASHER * 111765 SCREW-SELF TAP * 111765 SCREW-SELF TAP * 111765 BOOT * * * 111765 BOOT * * * 111765 PANEL-INSTRUMENT <	4 (* 52641	BOCT
33 \$114030 \$001 34 \$5564 BOOT 34 \$5564 BOOT 35 \$151798 WIRE ASSY 36 \$42958 CABLE-STARTER 36 \$42958 CABLE-STARTER 36 \$42958 CABLE-STARTER 36 \$42958 CABLE-STARTER 37 \$111798 CABLE-BATTERY 37 \$1117765 BRACKET \$111755 CABLE-BATTERY \$111755 CAPSCREW-1/4 \$111763 CAPSCREW-1/4 \$111765 BOOT \$111765 BOOT \$111765 BOOT \$111765 PLATE-PANEL \$1114623 PANEL-INSTRUMENT \$114624 PLATE-PANEL \$1114627 NUT-CAM \$1114627 PLATE-PANEL <	N		* 15174	WASHER-1/4
34 * 15174 * 0001 34 * 59304 CABLE-STARTER 35 * 117798 WIRE ASSY 35 * 117798 WIRE ASSY 36 * 42958 CONNECTOR 37 * 1117786 CABLE-BATTERY 37 * 1117795 WASHER-L/4 37 * 1117786 CONNECTOR 37 * 1117765 CABLE-BATTERY 4 * 117797 A SWITCH-DISCONNECT * 117757 M BRACKET CAPSCREW-L/4 UNF * 117765 W BRACKET CAPSCREW-L/4 UNF * 15004 NUT-L/4 UNF S/8 * 15671 CAPSCREW-L/4 UNF S/8 * 15671 CAPSCREW-L/4 UNF S/8 * 15004 NUT-L/4 UNF S/8 * 111763 CLAMP CLAMP * 111765 BOOT NOT * 111765 BOOT NOT * 111763 CLAMP NOT * 111765 BOOT NOT * 111765 POOT NOT * 1114621 MOLDING-PANEL NOT	<u>.</u>		114050 2 5 2 2 2 1	UNITON-FREUSURE WARNING
34 * 121/4 * 982954 MASHER-1/4 CABLE-STARTER 35 *117798 WIRE ASSY 35 *117798 WIRE ASSY 35 *117798 CABLE-STARTER 36 * 42958 CONNECTOR 37 *111729 SWITCH-DISCONNECT 37 *1117797 SWITCH-DISCONNECT 37 *1117797 SWITCH-DISCONNECT 38 *1117755 CABLE-BATTERY *111755 CABLE-BATTERY *111755 CABLE-BATTERY *111755 CABLE-BATTERY *111755 CABLE-BATTERY *111755 CABLE-BATTERY *111755 CABSCREW-1/4 UNF X 5/8 *11560 SCREW-SELF TAP *1116650 SCREW-SELF TAP *111765 BOOT *111765 BOOT *111765 BOOT *111765 PANEL-INSTRUMENT 1146623 PANEL-INSTRUMENT 1146624 PUUG-FUEL GA. LPS *117801 PANEL-INSTRUMENT *117801 PANEL-INSTRUMENT			1+070 +	
** ************************************		č	* 101/4	WASHER-1/4
35 *117798 WIRE ASSY. 36 *117798 WIRE ASSY. 37 *117798 CABLE-BATTERY 37 *117797 ASWITCH-DISCONNECT 38 *111529 CABLE-BATTERY 38 *111795 BRACKET *117765 BRACKET CABLE-BATTERY *117765 BRACKET *117765 *117765 BRACKET CAPSCREW-1/4 UNF X 5/8 *15504 NUT-1/4 UNF X 5/8 *15154 LOCKWASHER *111765 SCREW-SELF TAP *111765 SCREW-SELF TAP *111765 BOOT *111765 BOOT *111765 PANEL-INSTRUMENT 114624 PLUG-FUEL GA. LPS *117801 PANEL-INSTRUMENT 114624 PLUG-FUEL GA. LPS *117801 PANEL-INSTRUMENT *117801 PANEL-INSTRUMENT *114624 PLUG-FUEL GA. LPS	-1 -	- - - -	69304 A	CABLE-STARTER
25 *117795 WIRE ASSY. 37 *117795 CONNECTOR 37 *117795 CONNECTOR 38 *111529 CABLE-BATTERY 38 *111775 SWITCH-DISCONNECT 4117765 W BRACKET CAPCONNECT *117765 W BRACKET LOCKWASHER *117765 W BRACKET LOCKWASHER *117765 W BRACKET LOCKWASHER *111765 CLAMP NUT-1/4 UNF X 5/8 *111765 CLAMP NUT-1/4 UNF X 5/8 *111765 CLAMP NUT-1/4 UNF X 5/8 *111765 BOOT NUT *111765 BOOT NUT *111765 PANEL-INSTRUMENT NOT 114624 PLUG-FUEL GA. LPS NOT *1117801 PNUEL-INSTRUMENT NOT *1117801 PULG-FUEL GA. LPS NOT				CABLE-SLAKIEK
37 *117786 CONNECTOR 37 *117785 CABLE-BATTERY 38 *1117765 SAITCH-DISCONNECT *117765 BRACKET *117765 *117765 BRACKET *111763 *111765 CLAMP *111765 *111765 SCREW-SELF TAP *111765 *111765 BOOT *111765 *110709 BOOT *1116620 *110709 PANEL-INSTRUMENT NOT *111760 PANEL-INSTRUMENT NOT *111601 PANEL-INSTRUMENT NOT *111760 PANEL-INSTRUMENT NOT *111760 PANEL-INSTRUMENT NOT *1114624 PULG-FUEL GA. LPS I	<u> </u>	5	*11//98	WIRE ASSY.
3 *!!17785 CABLE-BATTERY 38 *!!17755 W BRACKET *!17765 W BRACKET *!11765 CAPSCREW-1/4 UNF *!15604 NUT-1/4 UNF *!15604 NUT-1/4 UNF *!111763 CLAMP *!111763 CLAMP *!111763 CLAMP *!111763 CLAMP *!111763 CLAMP *!111763 CLAMP *!11764 BOOT *!110709 BOOT *!110709 BOOT *!110709 BOOT *!110709 BOOT *!110709 BOOT *!110709 BOOT *!114627 MUUG-FUUEL GA. LPS *!117801 PANEL-INSTRUKENT *!117801 PANEL-INSTRUKENT *!117801 PANEL-INSTRUKENT		0 0	* 46400	
30 *111727 SWITCH-DEATERY 11 \$117757 SWITCH-DESCONNECT *117755 WBRACKF *117757 *117755 WBRACKF *117757 *117755 WBRACKF *117757 *117757 CAPSCREW-1/4 UNF X 5/8 *1554 LOCKWASHER *1554 LOCKWASHER *111763 CLAMP *111765 BOOT *111766 PLATE-PANEL *114622 MULDING-PANEL *114622 PLATE-PANEL *117801 PANEL-INSTRUKENT *117801 PANEL-INSTRUKENT *117801 PANEL-INSTRUKENT			00//11*	CABLE-BAITERY
39 * 117765 BRACKET * 15004 NUT-1/4 UNF X 5/8 39 * 15004 NUT-1/4 UNF X 5/8 39 * 15154 LOCKWASHER * 15154 39 * 15154 LOCKWASHER * 15004 39 * 15154 LOCKWASHER * 15164 39 * 15154 LOCKWASHER * 101763 3111763 CLAMP * 111763 SCREW-SELF TAP * 111765 BOOT * 111765 BOOT * 111765 BOOT * 111766 BOOT * 111765 BOOT * 1114623 PANEL-INSTRUMENT 114623 PANEL-INSTRUMENT NOT 114624 MOLDING-PANEL NOT 114627 MULCAM NOT * 117801 PANEL-INSTRUMENT NOT * 117801 PANEL-INSTRUMENT NOT		0	476111#	CABLE-BALLERY SHITCU-DISCONNECT
39 * 11/705 W BKACKEI * 15671 CAPSCREW-1/4 UNF X 5/8 * 15154 LUCKWASHER 39 * 15154 LUNF 4 UNF * 111763 CLAMP * 111765 SCREW-SELF TAP * 110709 BOOT * 111766 POOT * 111766 POOT * 1114627 MUUG-FANEL 114627 MUT-CAM * 117801 PANEL-INSTRUMENT 69296 PLUG-FUEL GA. LPS				
39 * 15004 NUT-1/4 UNF 500 39 * 15154 LOCKWASHER 111765 SCREW-SELF TAP * 110709 BOOT * 110709 BOOT * 110709 BOOT 114623 PANEL-INSTRUMENT 114624 PLUG-FUEL GA. LPS * 117801 PULG-FUEL GA. LPS * 117801 PLUG-FUEL GA. LPS	4 -		* 15673 W	DRACREI Cadements : : : : : : : : : : : : : : : : : : :
39 * 15154 NOT-1/4 UNF 39 * 15154 LOCKWASHER 111765 SCREW-SELF TAP * 110709 BOOT * 110709 BOOT 1114623 PANEL-INSTRUMENT 114646 PLUG-FUEL 114624 MOLDING-PANEL 114624 PLUG-FUEL 114629 PANEL-INSTRUMENT 114629 PANEL-INSTRUMENT 114620 PLUG-FUEL			1/001 *	CAPOLADM-I/4 ONL A 5/8
7 * 15124 CUCKMASHEK 1 111763 CLAMP * 11650 SCREW-SELF TAP * 110709 BOOT * 110709 BOOT 114623 PANEL-INSTRUMENT 114624 PLATE-PANEL 114627 PLATE-PANEL 114627 PLATE-PANEL		00		
1 111/65 CLAMP 1 *111/65 SCREW-SELF TAP *111766 BOOT *111766 *110709 BOOT *111662 *1116623 PANEL-INSTRUMENT 114624 114624 PLATE-PANEL NOT 114624 MOLDING-PANEL NOT 114624 MOLDING-PANEL NOT 114624 PULG-FUEL GA. LPS 1LLUS.		• 60	+ 10104	LUCRWASHER
1 * 10650 SCREW-SELF TAP * 111766 BOOT * 111766 BOOT * 111766 BOOT * 111766 BOOT * 111767 BOOT * 114646 PLUG-PANEL 114627 MOLDING-PANEL 114627 NOLT-CAM * 117801 PANEL-INSTRUMENT * 117801 PANEL-INSTRUMENT * 117801 PANEL-INSTRUMENT	•	_	111/63	CLAMP
1 **!!!/66 B001 3 1!4623 PANEL-INSTRUMENT 1!4644 PLATE-PANEL 1!4627 WOLDING-PANEL 1!4627 WOLT-CAM *!!17801 PANEL-INSTRUMENT 2 69296 PLUG-FUEL GA. LPS			* 16650	SCREW-SELF TAP
1 (*110709 B001 3 114623 PANEL-INSTRUMENT 1 14644 PANEL 1 14624 PANEL 1 14624 PANEL 1 14627 W NUT-CAM * * * 114627 PANEL 1 14627 PANEL 1 14627 PANEL 1 114627 PANEL 1 14627 PANEL 1 14627 PANEL 1 14627 PANEL	-1 1		49/111×	8001 2021
II4623 PANEL-INSTRUMENT II4644 PLATE-PANEL II4624 PLATE-PANEL II4624 MOLDING-PANEL II4627 WOLT-CAM *II7801 PANEL-INSTRUMENT *117801 PANEL-INSTRUMENT *117801 PANEL-INSTRUMENT		-	60/0TT*	
I I14646 PLATE-PANEL I 114624 MOLDING-PANEL I 114627 WUT-CAM I 114627 WUT-CAM *117801 PANEL-INSTRUMENT 59296 PLUG-FUEL GA. LPS 1 69296 PLUG-FUEL GA. LPS	<u>, 1</u>		114623	
II II4624 MOLDING-PANEL NOT II II4627 W UUT-CAM NILLUS II4627 PUUT-LOAM ILLUS			114646	PLATE-PANEL
1 11462/ W NUI-CAM 2 *117801 PANEL-INSTRUMENT 2 69296 PLUG-FUEL GA. LPS 1			114624	MOLDING-PANEL NOT
2 * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * *			L1462/ W	NUI-CAM
	10		70207 100/17±	
<u>+</u>	J #*		01210	PLUGTICE GA. LPO J
2 * * * * EAP BOE AND BOA SEDIES TRUCKS AND BOA	10		* FOD BOF	ND B3A SEBIES IDUCKS ON V
-				

04	-	• ~		• ~ •	•		•	• -•		•	-	• • •	:						~	•	4 4	~ ~	•	:			•	. –	~	•			н		-	::	• (<u> </u>	7	-	•		:
NAME OF PART 1 2 3 4	STARTING MOTOR ASSEMBLY	WIRE ASSEMBLY	COIL BOOT	SWITCH-TEMP.WARNING	BOOT	WASHER-1/4 Switch-temd Wadaing		WASHER-1/4	SWITCH-PRESSURE		SULENUID-VALVE BAAT	SENDER-FUEL	BOOT	WASHER-1/4	DAINTUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUU	HARNESS-WIRING, GS ONLY	HARNESS-WIRING, LPS ONLY	HOUR METER ASSY.	SWITCH ASSEMBLY		LAMP ASSEMBLY CONNECTOR-TERMINAL	BLOCK-TERMINAL	BOOT	BOOT	HARNESS-PANEL WIKING SWITCU-ICNITION		BOOT	WIRE ASSEMBLY	FUSE	WIRE AND FUSE HOLDER ASSY.	LAMP ASSEMBLY Connector-terminai	LAMP ASSEMBLY	CONNECTOR-TERMINAL	GAUGE-FUEL		BOOT	WASHER-1/4	WIRE AUGEMELT WIRE ASSEMELY	VOLTAGE REGULATOR	BLOCK-INSULATED MOUNT	B00T WASHEP_1 //	RELAY-HORN	B00T B00T
•	◄	∢																	∢		<	3	:					۲		•	<	◄					•	۲.					
HYSTER PART NO	202325	60669	22060	114637	52641	15174	52641	15174	114289	110709	110700	110488	52641	15174	1140040	117794	117796	119379	114649	55870	11462942942958	114630	110709	52641	114659	110202	110709	73513	21778	117800	114647 42598	114648	42598	111559 *001070	110709	52641	15174	117799	111562	114633	52641	10531	55924
REF. NO.	↓ †	، ر ء	\$	<u></u>	~		8		م ے	بار ہے ہ	2	~	11			~ 7 7		13 、]4 1	ار ۔ :		<u>ر</u>	16		ر 17	a l		<u>، _</u>	194	بر ;	202	21) 21	~~		20		ر ،	~	•	24 {		~_	25 {



HYSTER COMPANY PORTLAND, OREGON

120-113

GAS ENGINE ELECTRICAL SYSTEM-12 Volt

FOR STANDARD TRANSMISSION

FIRST USED ON SERIAL NO B2D-3247 AND B2A-1788





GAS ENGINE ELECTRICAL SYSTEM-12 Volt

FOR MONOTROL TRANSMISSION

FIRST USED ON SERIAL NO. B2D-3247 AND B2A-1788





HYSTER COMPANY PORTLAND, OREGON

E9

827 H

K

Х П А П Г Г Г	JR STANDARI) TRANSMISSION TRUCKS ONLY. TRANSMISSION TRUCKS ONLY.					
	HVCTED	NAME OF PART	6	.∝	ËF.	HYSTER	NAME OF PART
	PART NO.	1 2 3 4	◄		•	PART NO.	1234
	087645	RATTERY6 VOLT	2	2	; 3 J +	+981948	6AUGE-FUEL
	111769	B00T-R.H.	2	, 2	تہ	111559	GAUGE-FUEL
	111770	B001-L.H.	~ (۔ ۲۰	A 282282E	WIKE VOITAGE REGULATOR
	982542	PLATE-BATTERY radiceBPAICS 5/16 UNF X 3/44	する	7 4		114633	BLOCK-MOUNTING
~	*982957	CABLE-BATTERY. NEG.		1	ر د م	118614	VOLTAGE REGULATOR-10 AMP
2	1982955	CABLE-BATTERY. NEG.		, 	َب_ ۲	120980	VOLIAGE REGULATOR-ZU AMP. UODN-12 VOLI
	# 88881	CABLE-BATTERY. POS.				# 286.203	
ŝ	n111766	BOOT-RUBBER			ر- 80	• • •	BUTTON-HORN
4 0	8/048 003751				6	981878	SWITCH-HOUR METER
~	102011				گەر	12838	TEE
~	* * OR 1 0 5 0	SENDER-FUEL LEVEL	Ч	1	ىم	16148	NIPPLE
0		SENDER-FUEL LEVEL	-1		31	114638	SENDER-OIL PRESSURE
	* *982961	HARNESS-WIRING	1	•	32	114289	SWITCH-PRESSURE
-	п 97505	HARNESS-WIRING	-		Ĺ	*982956	CABLE-BATTERY, POS.
	+982962	HARNESS-WIRING	:		ee ee	a984696	CABLE-BAITERY, POS.
	n 97506	HARNESS-WIRING	:		ر ;	# 88866	CABLE-BAITERTS NEGS
80	982991	SWITCH-HEATER			4 a	762726 722211	CABLE-BATIERT Sender-Wated temd.
٥	119379	HOUR METER	-1			114001	JENUCKTWATER LEWIG
10	114649	SWITCH ASSEMBLY	:		٥	001022	CTADIANC WOTOP
11	119989 A	LAMP ASSY TRANS TEMP.	• -				STARTING MOTOR
12	119989 A	LAMP ASSY - ENG. LEMP.	-1 (*		37]	16779	CAPSCREW-3/8 UNF X 2 1/4
с.	4 4 4 7 8		ب ر)	_	#805055	CAPSCREW-SPECIAL, 3/8 X 9
d u ⊣ r	1220138	WINE HARNESS-WIRING, PANEL				666186	SPACER-STARTER TO HOUSING
191	f m119382 A	WIRE AND FUSE ASSY.	1		بر :	@133552	SPACER-STARTER TO HOUSING
	53123	FUSE-5 AMP	٦	r-1	38	*103879 A	GENERALUK ASSEMBLY
17	119378 4	<pre>LAMP ASSYGENERATOR</pre>	1	1	ر ہ	m118609 A	GENERATOR ASSEMBLY
18	f 131116	SWITCH-IGNITION		-1 r	66	114041	PLUG
, ,	L 123754	KEY V BLOCK-TFRMINAL				*LAST USED	ON SERIAL NO. B2E-1870 AND
207	119378 4	LAMP ASSY OIL PRESS.	:	1		1011 TOCTO	N AN CEDIAL NO 824-1788
21	119397 4	A LAMP ASSY TRANS. FWD.	•	-1 -			D UN SENTAL NO. DZA-1100.
22	$\begin{cases} 119398 \\ 119989 \\ \end{cases}$	A LAMP ASSYTRANS. REV. A LAMP ASSYOIL PRESSURE	•	 		@FOR 3-152	DIESEL ENGINE ONLY.
	ر		_	-		#FIRST USE	D ON SERIAL NO. B2A-1899.

٠

DIESEL ENGINE ELECTRICAL SYSTEM - 12 Volt

B2A-1787.

HYSTER COMPANY PORTLAND, OREGON

m QTY.

4

DISTRIBUTOR ASSEMBLY FOR GAS ENGINE 1 Î Î © 0 S 5 005 10 11 G ብ 0 0 @@@@@@{| Ô°C (e (0)o ۵ 0 \bigcirc U 0 0 I C ~0 () t 2 oi O 8 9 6 12 OHD DÓ) 0 € ∎ \bigcirc) () 0 1

510-25

KEY

A-FOR F-162 ENGINE. B-FOR F-163 ENGINE.

REF.	HYSTER	NAME OF PART	Q1	Ύ.
<u>NO •</u>	PART NO	• 1 2 3 4	A	B
1 { 2 { 3 { 4 { 5 { 6 7	202068 137705 202098 141085 55944 141084 108940 141079 55907 141082 108942 132818 55528	A DISTRIBUTOR ASSEMBLY DISTRIBUTOR ASSEMBLY CAP CAP ROTOR SHAFT SHAFT COVER-HOUSING COVER-HOUSING A BRAKER POINT BRAKER POINT A CONDENSER SDINC CAD		• 1 •• 1 •• 1 •• 1

6

0 ©

REF.	HYSTER	NAME OF PART	Q 1	۲Y.	
NO.	PART NO	1 2 3 4	A	B	
8 ſ	108941	COUPLING			
1	141077	COUPLING		1	
9 Č	51859	PIN	li		İ.
1	141073	PIN		1	
107	55727	WASHER-SPACER	1		
1	141076	WASHER-SPACER		2	
ל 11	55884	WASHER-SHIM, 005	AR	AR	İ
1	55885	WASHER-SHIM, .010	AR	AR	
12	55930	WICK-FELT	1		
	15625	CAPSCR -1/4 UNC X 5/8	1		1
	141083	GREASE FITTING		1	
	141074	WASHER-WEIGHT PLATE		1	
	202067 A	CLAMP ARM-DISTRIBUTOR NOT	1		ļ
	137870	CLAMP ARM-DISTRIBUTOR ILLU.	••	1	
	15154	LOCKWASHER-1/4	1		
	15056	NUT-3/8 UNC		1	
	15156	LOCKWASHER-3/8		ī	
	15154 15056 15156	LOCKWASHER-1/4 NUT-3/8 UNC LOCKWASHER-3/8	1 ••	•• 1 1	

3

NOTE-DISTRIBUTOR FOR F-162 ENGINE ILLUSTRATED.

HYSTER COMPANY PORTLAND, OREGON

GENERATOR ASSEMBLY

LAST USED ON SERIAL NO. B2D-3246, B2E-1870 AND B2A-1787



KEY

A-FOR 6 VOLT 17 AMP GENERATOR, GAS ENGINE. B-FOR 6 VOLT 40 AMP GENERATOR, GAS ENGINE. C-FOR 12 VOLT GENERATOR, DIESEL ENGINE

REF. NO.	HYSTER PART NO.	NAME OF PART 1 2 3 4	A	B	с Г	REF. NO.	HYSTER PART NO. 1	NAME OF PART		J.
2 { 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 { 11 12 {	55640AB 62895 A 103879 A 55519 55518 55668 55669 55853 55667 55849 202013 202014 202000 55665 55800 202001	GENERATOR ASSEMBLY GENERATOR ASSEMBLY GENERATOR ASSEMBLY FRAME-C.E. FRAME-C.E. BUSHING-C.E. ARM-BRUSH SPRING SPRING-THIRD BRUSH BRUSH-MAIN BRUSH-THIRD SCREW-BRUSH WASHER-SCREW BAND-COVER ARMATURE ARMATURE ARMATURE	1 1 3 1 1 2 1 3 3 1 1 	••• 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 2 1 3 3 1 •••	••• 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 2 1 3 1 1 ••• 1 1 1 2 1 3 1 1 1 2 1 3 1 1 1 2 1 3 1 1 1 3 1 1 1 3 1 1 1 3 1 1 1 1 1 3 1 1 1 1 1 3 1 1 1 1 3 1 1 1 1 1 3 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	$ \begin{array}{c} 13 \\ 14 \\ 15 \\ 16 \\ 17 \\ 18 \\ 19 \\ 20 \\ 21 \\ 22 \\ 23 \\ 26 \\ 27 \\ \end{array} $	55854 55809 202002 202003 202004 202005 43203 55517 55852 202323 55894 202009 59184 55580 202011 202012 986038 55972	FIELD COIL SET FIELD COIL SET FIELD COIL SET FIELD COIL SET RETAINER-BEARING GASKET-RETAINER SPACER-INSIDE BEARING-D.E. WASHER-FELT FRAME-D.E. FRAME-D.E. FRAME-D.E. PIN-DOWEL COLLAR KEY NUT-SHAFT BOLT-THRU LOCKWASHER CAPSCREW-RETAINER LOCKWASHER	1 •• 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	

E12

55-87

С

• •

1 1

QTY. AB

. .

GENERATOR ASSEMBLY - 12 Volt

FIRST USED ON SERIAL NO B2D-3247 AND B2A-1788



HYSTER COMPANY PORTLAND, OREGON

120-156

KEY A-10 AMP GENFRATOR ASSY. B-OPTIONAL 20 AMP GENERATOR.

REF.	HYSTER	NAME OF PART	01	[Y.]
NO.	PART NO.	1 2 3 4	A	8
	119600 4			
	118609 A	GENERATOR ASSEMBLY	1 1	••
	120117 A	GENERATOR ASSEMBLY	••	1
Í	236063	FRAME-C.E.	1	
1	235945	, FRAME-C.E.		1
L	235304	BEARING-C.E.	1	1
2	235947	BRUSH	2	2
3	202322	SPRING-BRUSH	2	2
4	55521	ARM-BRUSH	Ĩ	2
5	200175	GROUND BRUSH HOLDER SET	1	1
6	200176	INSUL. BRUSH HOLDER SET	1	1
75	236062	ARMATURE	1	
1	235948	ARMATURE		1
8	235949	FIELD COIL SET	1	1
9	202003	PLATE-BEARING RETAINER	1	1
10	202004	GASKET	1	1
11	202005	WASHER-SPACER	1	1
12	235950	BEARING-D.E.	1	1
13	55670	PLATE-RETAINER	11	1 1

REF.	HYSTE	२	NAME OF PART	Q	۲Y.
NO .	PART NO).	1 2 3 4	A	8
14	55517		WASHER-FELT		1
15∫	55852		FRAME-D.E.	lī	
1	55810		FRAME-D.E.		1
16∫	202009		COLLAR-SPACER	1	
1	202371		COLLAR-SPACER		1
17∫	202011		BOLT-THRU	2	2
1	202012		LOCKWASHER	2	2
18	59184		KEY	1	l 1
20	55579		LOCKWASHER	1	1
21:∫	2360 6 4		NUT-SHAFT	1	
l	55580		NUT-SHAFT		1
22 <u>f</u>	69417		SHEAVE-GENERATOR	11	1
1	45512		FAN-GENERATOR		1
-	111,06		BRACKET-GENERATOR	1	1
	114321		BRACKET-GEN. ADJ. NOT	1	1
•	*984058	W	BRACKET-GENERATOR > ILLUS.	1	
1	¤98406 0		LINK-GENERATOR J	1	۱

*FOR 3-152 DIESEL ENGINE.

E13



KEY	
A-DELCO	RE

MY-1107170. B-DELCO REMY-1108085. C-DELCO REMY-1107494.

REF.	HYSTER	NAME OF PART] ເ	TY.	• ¹
NO.	PART NO.	1 2 3 4	A	B	
	114094 A	STARTING MOTOR ASSY.	1	••	••
	111094AB	STARTING MOTOR ASSY.	••	1	••
	96921 A	STARTING MOTOR ASSY.	• •	••	1
ſ	55586	FRAME-C.E.	1	•• 1	
	200564	FRAME-C.E.		1	
1	55965	BUSHING	1	1	۱
	236065	FRAME-C.E.			1
1	55964	BAND-COVER	1	1	1
2 }	55799	BRUSH	4	4	
1	97316	BRUSH			4
3	236068	BRUSH HOLDER-INSULATED			2
4 (55542	HOLDER-BRUSH	4	4	۱
1	236067	BRUSH HOLDER-GROUNDED			2
57	236069	SPRING-BRUSH			1 2
1	55541	SPRING-BRUSH	4	4	
6	236070	SUPPORT KIT-BRUSH HOLDER			2
75	55914	SOLENOID-STARTER	1	1	1
1	55919	CABLE-START. TO SOLENOID	1	1	١.,
٦ آ	55910	FIELD COIL-R.H.	1		۱
	202334	FIELD COLL-R.H.		1	
8	55909	FIELD COIL-L.H.	ľi		
- 1	202335	FIELD COIL-L.H.		li	
	86883	FIELD COIL ASSY.			Ĺ
9	202050	ARMATURE	li	1	i

REF.	HYSTER		NAME OF PART	LG	TY.	
NO .	PART NO	• 1	2 3 4	A	В	C
10	108944 202052 202053 202054 202361	4	DRIVE-MOTOR SPRING-MESHING SPRING-DRIVE PLATE-DRIVE SPRING HOUSING-DRIVE	1 1 1 2 1	1 1 2	1 1 1 2
11 12 13 14	87066 86882 55544 55917 88567 55901 55893	Ą	HOUSING-DRIVE HOUSING-DRIVE BUSHING-D.E. BOLT-THRU BOLT-THRU WASHER-SPACER KEY	•• 1 2 •• 1 1	1 1 2 •• 1 1	•• 1 1 •• 2 1 1
15 16	55894 202333 * 55892 * 89541 *202387 *202388 *202389	A	PIN-DOWEL WASHER-SPACER, D.E. PLATE-CENTER BEARING BUSHING PLATE-CENTER BEARING BUSHING SEAL-OIL, CENTER BRG.	1 1 1 ••	1 1 1 ••	1 1 •• 1 1 1

*NOT ILLUSTRATED. NOTE-STARTING MOTOR 96921A ILLUSTRATED.

531-198

STARTING MOTOR ASSEMBLY - 6 Volt FOR MONOTROL TRANSMISSION





-

120-116

KEY A-DELCO REMY-1108068. B-DELCO REMY-1107198.

5

NO. PART NO. 1 2 3 4	A 1	В
	1	
202325 & STAPTING MOTOR ASSY		
202325 A STARTING MOTOR ASST.	1	•
C 202323AB STARTING MOTOR ASST.	••	
		••
	-	••
	••	-
55964 BAND-COVER	1	••
2 55799 BRUSH	4	••
L 236066 BRUSH		4
3 236068 BRUSH HOLDER-INSULATED		2
4 5 88572 BRUSH HOLDER-GROUNDED		2
55542 HOLDER-BRUSH	4	
5 236069 SPRING-BRUSH		2
1 55541 SPRING-BRUSH	4	
6 236070 SUPPORT KIT-BRUSH HOLDER		2
986154 LEAD-GROUND		2
202334 FIELD COIL	1	
8 202335 FIELD COLL-LAHA	1	
97318 FIELD COLL ASSEMBLY		1
9 202050 ARMATURE	1	1
10 202331 DRIVE-MOTOR	1	1 î

REF. HYSTE	R NAME OF PART	QT	Υ.
NO. PART NO	0.1234	A	B
202332	A HOUSING-DRIVE	1	••
11 { 97319	A HOUSING-DRIVE		1
□ 55544	BUSHING-+625 O.D.		1
55965	BUSHING-+685 O.D.		1
55917	BOLT-THRU	2	••
12 88567	BOLT-THRU		2
55918	LOCKWASHER	2	
13 55901	WASHER-THRUST, C.E.	11	1
14 9033	KEY	11	1
15 55894	DOWEL PIN	Īī	ī
16 202333	WASHER-SPACER, D.E.	lī	i
* 55892	PLATE-CENTER BEARING	lī	ī
* 89541	BUSHING	ī	1
*111050	W GUARD-GAS) FOR B2F AND B2A	11	
*118623	W GUARD-GAS SERIES TRUCKS		i
		•••••	
*NOT IL	LUSTRATED.		
□CHECK	BORE IN HOUSING BEFORE ORDERING	BUS	HING

NOTE-STARTING MOTOR ASSEMBLY 202325AB ILLUSTRATED.

STARTING MOTOR ASSEMBLY - 12 Volt

FOR GAS ENGINE

FIRST USED ON SERIAL NO. B2D-3247 AND B2A-1788



KEY

B-FOR STANDARD TRANSMISSION ONLY. A-FOR MONOTROL TRANSMISSION ONLY.

163-22

REF. NO.	PART NO.	NAME OF PART 1 2 3 4	QT	Y. B	REF. HYSTER NO. PART NO	NAME OF PART		0	ΤY,
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 { 8 9 10 11 12 13	120979 A 118616 A 236065 89541 236066 236067 236068 236070 236070 236071 236072 236073 236074 236075 236077 236077 236078	STARTING MOTOR ASSY. STARTING MOTOR ASSY. FRAME-C.E. BUSHING BRUSH HOLDER-BRUSH, GROUND HOLDER-BRUSH, INSULATED SPRING-BRUSH SUPPORT KIT-BRUSH HOLDER SCRFW LOCKWASHER SOLENOID-STARTER SPRING-RETURN PLUNGER LEVER-SHAFT PIN STUD-LEVER	•• 1 1 1 4 2 2 2 2 2 2 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	1 ••• 1 4 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	$ \begin{array}{c} 98342\\ 77116\\ 55585\\ 15 236080\\ 16 236081\\ 17 236082\\ 18 55894\\ 19 \left\{ \begin{array}{c} 236083\\ 77117\\ 20 236084\\ 21 55901\\ 22 236085\\ 23 88567\\ 55969\\ 111403\\ 55970\\ 104708\\ \end{array} \right. $	HOUSING-DRIVE HOUSING-DRIVE BUSHING COLLAR-THRUST RING-RETAINER COLLAR-STOP PIN MOTOR-DRIVE MOTOR-DRIVE ARMATURE WASHER-BRAKE, C.E. FIELD COIL ASSEMBL BOLT-THRU PLATE-CENTER BRG. SPACER BUSHING ADAPTER	NOT ILLUS.	1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	••• 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1



		STAR	TING MOTOR FOR DIESEL ENG USED ON SERIAL NO	ASSEMBL INE B2A-1898	ŕ	ŬŬ
189- PFF-	74	73 17 18 12 76 76 77 76 76 77 76 77 78 74	2 6 2 2 25 39- 30- 31- 35- 36- 79- 80- 81- 83- REF	24 23 51 HYSTER	NAME OF PART	QTY•
2 3 4 5 6	PART NO. 1 981833 A S 886044 A 986045 983402 986066 A 985069 986046 983435	2 3 4 TARTING MOTOR ASSEMBLY COVER ASSMEBLY SCREW NUT SHIELD ASSYC.E. BEARING BOX-BRUSH RIVIT	QTY. NO. 1 1 1 43 1 1 4 4 4 4 50	PART NO. 1 983409 A 983411 983412 983462 983462 983415 992294 983410 983408	2 3 4 SHIELD ASSYD.E. PLUG-CORE SPRING-OILER PAD-FELT.WIDE PAD-FELT.NARROW WICK-COTTON BEARING PLUG-CORE TERMINAL - SMALL	
7 13 12 13 14 15 16 17	986047 986048 986049 986050 983445 986050 986051 986052 986053 983448	BUSHING-INSULATING SPACER-BRUSH BOX INSULATOR-BRUSH BOX NUT-TERMINAL SPRING-BRUSH NUT-TERMINAL LOCKWASHER SPACER-TERMINAL BRUSH SET SCREW-BRUSH	4 51 4 1 52 4 1 1 1 1 4	988081 983427 992746 983401 983452 98314 986062 986050 983398 983398 983420	NUT WASHER BUSHING INSULATOR-INTERNAL TERMINAL-LARGE NUT LOCKWASHER WASHER	1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1
18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 28	992746 983403 986055 983407 983397 986056 985254 A 983429 A 983438	WASHER SCREW-POLE COILS-FIELD INSULATOR-FIELD PIN-DOWEL BOLT-THRU LOCKWASHER RESISTOR ASSEMBLY SOLENOID ASSEMBLY CONTACT-MOVING	4 574 4 2 8 1 2 66 2 67 1 68 1 1 69	983419 983418 983417 983423 992672 983455 A 983455 983454 983396 983682 983682 983453	WASHER-INSULATING BUSHING INSULATOR-INTERNAL SCREW WASHER END CAP ASSEMBLY CLIP SHIM008 SHIM012 WASHER-THRUST	1 1 1 1 1 1 1 4 R A R 2
29 30 31 32 33 34 35 36 37 38 39	136572 983437 986059 983432 983433 983435 986027 986027 986060 986043 992746	PLUNGER AND SPRING SPRING-RETURN PLATE AND CONTACTS TRIGGER AND GUIDE SPRING-TRIGGER RIVET STOP-CONTACT COIL SCREW SCREW	1 70 1 71 1 72 1 73 1 74 4 75 1 76 1 76 1 77 1 78 1 79 2 80	983452 983451 983450 138626 986064 983393 983393 983393 983393 983391 986065 983388	WASHER BALL-STEEL SPRING-SHAFT ARMATURE BALL-STEEL SNAP RING COLLAR SPRING-LOCKING COLLAR-LOCKING PINION SPRING-PINION	
40 41	983401 983441 983442	WASHER SCREW WASHER	2 81 1 1 82 83	132872	SLEEVE KIT SLEEVE KEY SNAP RING	1 1 1 1 1

I



REF.	HYSTER	NAME OF PART	OTY
	FART NU.	1234	<u> </u>
	88890 A	STARTING MOTOR ASSEMBLY	1
ſ	97344	FRAME-C.E.	1
1	55965	BUSHING	1
	200555	WICK-OIL	ī
2 `	97345	BRUSH	4
3	236067	HOLDER-BRUSH, GROUND	2
4	236068	HOLDER-BRUSH, INSULATED	2
5	236069	SPRING-BRUSH	4
6	236070	SUPPORT KIT-BRUSH HOLDER	2
7 ٢	236071	SCREW-MOUNTING	2
1	236072	LOCKWASHER	2
8	97346	SWITCH-SOLENOID	ī
9	236074	SPRING-PLUNGER RETURN	1
10	236075	PLUNGER-SOLENOID	1
11	236076	LEVER-SHIFT	1
12	19869	PIN-ROLL • 3/16 X 13/16	î
ſ	97349	SCREW-SHIFT LEVER	1
13	97351	LOCKWASHER	ī
l	97350	NUT	i

REF. NO.	HYSTER PART NO.	NAME OF PART 1 2 3 4	QTY.
ſ	98054	HOUSING-DRIVE	1
14	97353	BUSHING-D.E.	1
1	97496	WICK-OIL	1
15 `	236080	WASHER-SPACER, D.E.	ī
16	236081	RING-PISTON STOP	1
17	236082	COLLAR-PISTON STOP	ī
18	55894	PIN-DOWEL, D.E.	1
19	97360	DRIVE ASSEMBLY	1
20	97358	ARMATURE	ī
21	55901	WASHER-SPACER .C.F.	1
22	97359	FIELD COIL ASSEMBLY	ī
23	97361	BOLT-THRU	2
	77118	CENTER BEARING ; NOT	ī
	97500	BUSHING } ILLUS.	ī

SWITCH ASSEMBLY

FOR MONOTROL TRANSMISSION



120-60

REF. NO.	HYSTER PART NO.	NAME OF PART 1 2 3 4	QTY.	REF. NO.	HYSTER PART NO.	NAME OF PART 1 2 3 4	QTY.		
	114649 4	SWITCH ASSEMBLY	1	4	114650	BRACKET-SWITCH	1		
10	114658	BUTTON-PUSH PARK	1	5	19973	ROLL PIN-1/8 X 5/8	2		
- 1	114657	BUTTON-PUSH + DRIVE	1	6	19871	ROLL PIN-3/16 X 5/16	1		
~ > >	114653	SWITCH-BEZEI	2	7	114656	PLATE-ROCKER	1		
- {	104506	0-RING	2	8	114651	SWITCH-TOGGLE	1		
2	114655	NUT-SPECIAL	2	Ģ	114652	LOCKWASHER-SPECIAL	1		
~ {	114654	LOCKWASHER-SPECIAL	2						

SECTION A-ENGINE

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Item

Page

GASOLINE ENGINE - F162 AND F163 GENERAL	
REMOVAL 1	
CYLINDER HEAD 2	
VALVE ASSEMBLIES	
CHECKING BORE WEAR 7	
PISTONS AND RODS.	
CRANKSHAFT AND BEARINGS	
CAMSHAFT, TAPPETS AND TIMING GEARS 14	
REAR CRANKSHAFT SEAL	
OIL PUMP	
FLYWHEEL AND FLYWHEEL HOUSING	
GOVERNOR	
ASSEMBLY	
INSTALLATION	
MAINTENANCE	
TROUBLESHOOTING GUIDE	
SPECIFICATION LISTING	
DIESEL ENGINE – 3-152	
GENERAL	
CYLINDER HEAD	
PISTONS AND CONNECTING RODS	
CYLINDER LINERS	
CRANKSHAFT	
CRANKSHAFT REAR OIL SEAL	
MAINBEARINGS AND THRUST WASHERS	
MAINBEARINGS AND THRUST WASHERS	
MAINBEARINGS AND THRUST WASHERS52OIL PUMP.52OIL FILTERS55	
MAINBEARINGS AND THRUST WASHERS52OIL PUMP.52OIL FILTERS55TIMING GEARS AND CAMSHAFT55	
MAINBEARINGS AND THRUST WASHERS52OIL PUMP.52OIL FILTERS55TIMING GEARS AND CAMSHAFT55FLYWHEEL AND FLYWHEEL HOUSING61	
MAINBEARINGS AND THRUST WASHERS52OIL PUMP.52OIL FILTERS55TIMING GEARS AND CAMSHAFT55FLYWHEEL AND FLYWHEEL HOUSING61WATER PUMP.62	
MAINBEARINGS AND THRUST WASHERS52OIL PUMP.52OIL FILTERS55TIMING GEARS AND CAMSHAFT55FLYWHEEL AND FLYWHEEL HOUSING61WATER PUMP.62STARTING THE ENGINE64	
MAINBEARINGS AND THRUST WASHERS52OIL PUMP.52OIL FILTERS55TIMING GEARS AND CAMSHAFT55FLYWHEEL AND FLYWHEEL HOUSING61WATER PUMP.62STARTING THE ENGINE64COLD STARTING AID.64	
MAINBEARINGS AND THRUST WASHERS52OIL PUMP.52OIL FILTERS55TIMING GEARS AND CAMSHAFT55FLYWHEEL AND FLYWHEEL HOUSING61WATER PUMP.62STARTING THE ENGINE64COLD STARTING AID.64FUEL OIL65	
MAINBEARINGS AND THRUST WASHERS52OIL PUMP.52OIL FILTERS55TIMING GEARS AND CAMSHAFT55FLYWHEEL AND FLYWHEEL HOUSING61WATER PUMP.62STARTING THE ENGINE64COLD STARTING AID.64FUEL OIL65TROUBLESHOOTING GUIDE66	



GASOLINE ENGINE – F162, F163

GENERAL

This section covers the F162 and F163 gasoline engines. Both have four cylinders and "L" heads. Each is the four stroke cycle type.

Although some internal specifications will vary between models their general construction remains the same. The service procedures outlined below apply to both.

Each model can be identified by the name plate on the right side of the engine, near the center of the crankcase.

REMOVAL

1. Tilt the hood back and remove it from the truck. Unscrew the counterweight mounting bolt from the rear of the truck.



Figure 1

2. Loosen the two mounting nuts, one on each side, in the engine compartment. Fig. 2. Attach a hoist to the counterweight and lift it from the truck. Remove the floor plates.

3. Drain the radiator. Disconnect the upper and lower radiator hoses. If the truck is equipped with a powershift transmission, disconnect the hoses from the oil cooler in the bottom of the radiator. Unscrew the radiator mounting bolts and lift the radiator out.

4. Disconnect the ground strap and cable from



Figure 2

the battery. Unscrew the battery hold-down wing nuts. Remove the battery hold-down and lift the battery out. Disconnect the wires from generator (alternator). Fig. 2.

5. Disconnect: the wire from the oil pressure sender; the high and low tension wires from the ignition coil; the wire from the temperature sender. Fig. 3.



Figure 3

6. Disconnect: the cable from the starter or starter solenoid; the wires from the solenoid; fuel gauge sender; generator regulator (alternator regulator).

7. Disconnect the fuel line from the fuel pump;



PRY BAR PEDAL RETURN SPRING

Figure 4

the exhaust elbow at the muffler; the hydraulic lines from the oil pump. Fig. 4. Cap all hydraulic openings.

8. Refer to Step "a" if the truck is equipped with a standard transmission; Step "b" if the transmission is powershift.

a. Remove the two front engine mount nuts. Remove the foot pedal return springs at the foot pedals. Fig. 3. Place a block beneath the transmission, attach a hoist to the engine and remove the capscrews from the clutch housing to bell housing. Move engine away from the clutch housing while removing the bottom capscrews from bell housing, at the point where the parking brake interferes. Lift the engine from the truck.

b. Remove the foot pedal return springs, at the foot pedals. Fig. 5. Index the converter to flywheel. Remove the converter mounting capscrews from the engine flywheel through the access holes located on the top of the converter housing. Remove the oil cooling hoses at the valve and cap. Remove the 2 front engine mount nuts. Attach a hoist and support the engine weight. Place a block beneath the converter housing and remove the capscrews holding it to the engine converter housing adaptor plate. Lift the engine from the truck.

CYLINDER HEAD

A. Removal

NOTE: To aid in obtaining correct ignition tim-

SECTION A - ENGINE

Figure 5

ing, remove distributor cap and record rotor position.

Remove the distributor, the coil mount bracket, the governor spring bracket, and the spark plugs. Loosen and remove the nuts holding the cylinder head to the block. Remove the head from the engine.

B. Cleaning and Inspection

1. Remove all carbon from combustion areas, using a scraper and wire brush. Fig. 6. Clean the cylinder head thoroughly with a solvent or degreasing solution and blow it off with compressed air. Make sure the gasket contact surface of the head is clean, smooth and flat. Check flatness with straight edge and feeler gauge in three positions lengthwise and five crosswise. The maximum permissible is .004" low in the center lengthwise, gradually decreasing toward the ends, or .003" crosswise or in localized low spots. Fig. 7 and Fig. 8.

2. Inspect for cracks. Wipe planed surface with a rag saturated with kerosene, wipe head dry then tap lightly throughout entire surface. Cracks will be indicated by the kerosene being vibrated out of the crack and appearing on the planed surface.

3. Clean and check cylinder block, being careful not to allow carbon to enter intake and exhaust













ports.

4. Clean threads of the head studs and nuts.

C. Installation

Use the reverse of removal procedure.

Tighten with torque wrench in recommended sequence to the correct torque by going over the head nuts two times before pulling them

Figure 8



Figure 9

down to the final torque specification on the third round. Fig. 9 and Fig. 10.

VALVE ASSEMBLIES

A. Valve Removal

Remove head and tappet cover. With a valve spring lifter, compress the springs and remove the keepers from the valve stems which are in a closed position. Fig. 11. Close the other valves by rotating the crankshaft and remove the keepers from these valves in the same manner. Remove all valves and place in correct order to prevent mixing while handling.

SECTION A - ENGINE



Figure 10

B. Valve Guides

1. Clean the valve stem guides, removing lacquer or other deposits by running a valve guide cleaner or wire brush through the guides.

2. Check guides for wear by using a "go and no go" plug gauge or a telescope gauge and 1" micrometer. Replace all guides that are worn bellmouthed and have increased .0015" in diameter. See Specification Listing for maximum diameter permissible to determine actual amount the diameter has increased.

3. Remove all valve guides when necessary by driving them out from the combustion chamber side with a driver slightly smaller than the O.D. of the valve guide. Fig. 11.

4. Install new guides as required by driving from the combustion side to the correct depth below the valve seat as given in the Specification Listing.

5. Ream new valve stem guides to size given in the Specification Listing, using a straight



Figure 11

reamer ground to correct size and having a pilot which will properly locate it and keep it from wandering from the original reamed hole.

CAUTION: When replacing with guides that are ferrox coated, do not ream since these are all pre-reamed before being ferrox coated. Further reaming will remove the coating.

C. Valve seat inserts

1. The exhaust valve seat insert is held in place by a shrink fit. Inspect all exhaust valve seat inserts in the block and replace any that are loose, cracked or otherwise damaged. Use a puller for removing a faulty insert as shown in Fig. 12. When replacement of a new insert is required, clean and counterbore for .010" larger insert using a counterbore tool with a correct fitting pilot. When machining the counterbore, be sure to go deep enough with the tool to clean up the bottom so that the insert will have full contact to carry away the heat. Do not install new inserts having the same outside diameter as the one removed. Dimensions of standard inserts and counterbores are given in the Specification Listing.

2. When oversize inserts are used, dimensions of the insert and counterbore increase



Figure 12

proportionately (.010", .020", .030", depending on the oversize). New insert installation should have a press fit. Chill insert with dry ice for 20 minutes before assembling. Insert may then be installed in the counterbore using a piloted driver, tapping in place with very light hammer blows, without shearing the side walls. Fig. 13. This assures a firm seating in the bottom of the counterbore, after which it should be rolled in place.

3. Grind the intake and exhaust valve seats, fig. 14, in the block in accordance with Specification Listing. Before removing the arbor, check seat for runout. Total indicator reading of the run-out must not be more than .002". Use a solid stem pilot with a long taper, as all valve seats must be ground concentric and square with either new or worn valve stem guide holes. Fig. 15.

D. Valves

1. Inspect values and replace any that are cracked, burned or which have stems that are bent or worn more than .002" over the maximum allowable limits. Reface or replace all values.

2. All valves having less than 50% margin



Figure 13



Figure 14

thickness (outer edge of valve head) after refacing has been completed, should be replaced. To check this dimension, compare the refaced valve with a new valve. Fig. 16.

3. Check all refaced or new valves in V-blocks with indicator to determine if the contact face is true with the stem within .002". Fig. 17. If not, repeat the refacing operation.

SECTION A - ENGINE



Figure 15









Figure 16

4. After the valves and seats have been refaced and reground, coat the seat lightly with "Prussian Blue" and drop the valve into position, oscillating it slightly to transfer the blue pattern to the valve face. This should show a contact width of 1/16? to 3/32? and should fall well within the width of the valve face, leaving at least 1/64" on either side where the blue does not show. If the valve contact is over 3/32" wide, the seat in the block may be narrowed by using a 15⁰ stone to reduce the outside diameter or using a 60° or 75° stone to increase the inside dia-Never allow valves to sit Fig. 18. meter. down inside the seat. Fig. 19.

5. After the narrowed-down seat is brought

SECTION A - ENGINE

Figure 18

within specifications, the seat should be retouched lightly with the original stone to remove burrs or feathered edge. Coat the valve stem with a light film of engine oil.

E. Valve Springs

Check all valve springs on the spring tester to make sure they meet specifications regarding force and length. Fig. 20. Springs, when compressed to the "valve open" or "valve closed" length, must fall within correct specifications when new, and must not show more than 10% loss in order to re-use. Reassemble the valves and springs in the block with the retainer and retainer pin.



Figure 20

CHECKING BORE WEAR

A. Clean the ring of carbon from around the top of the cylinder formed above the travel of the top ring.

B. Determine the original diameter of the cylinder by checking the unworn area with inside

micrometer at intervals of approximately 45⁰ Fig. 21.



Figure 21

C. Check in same manner the top of the ring travel area approximately 1/4" below the shoulder.

D. The maximum difference in the above checks, indicates the amount of cylinder wear. If less than .008" reringing will be suitable; and if over .008", rebore.

PISTONS AND RODS

A. Removal

A021

1. Ridge ream the cylinders to remove the unworn area at the top so that the new rings when assembled will not bump and distort both themselves and the piston lands. Several good makes of ridge reamers are available which will ream the top of the bore in direct relation to the worn area so that should the worn area be off center slightly, there will be no partial ridge remaining. Fig. 22.

2. Drain the crankcase and remove the oil pan.

3. Remove capscrews from the connecting





Figure 23

Figure 22

rods, permitting removal of caps. Keep the caps and bolts in numerical order so that when the pistons and rods are removed from the engine, the cap can be reassembled and kept with its mating part. If not already numbered, do so at this time.

4. Push the pistons and connecting rods up through the top of the cylinders.

5. Cut the glaze on the cylinder bores with a de-glazer to assure quick seating of the new piston rings. Fig. 23. Protect the crankshaft with oily (not dirty) rags during the deglazing operation.

NOTE: The de-glazer, fitted with 220 grit stones, may be run up and down the cylinder bore while being turned with an electric drill until the shiny surface (glaze) is removed. These surfaces must then be throughly cleaned by wiping with a clean, oiled rag which will pick up the small particles of dust that are embedded in the pores of the iron.

6. Failure to do this cleaning carefully, raises one of the big objections to using a de-glazer or other means for roughing the cylinder bores. However, if the glaze is not removed, there is no assurance as to when the rings will begin to function properly and control the oil.

7. Cross hatches should be clearly visible after glaze breaking operations. Fig. 24.



Figure 24

B. Piston Fit

1. Check the piston fit in the bore using a half-inch wide strip of .003 inch feeler stock attached to a small scale of approximately 15 lbs. capacity.

2. Insert the feeler between the piston and the cylinder, midway between the piston pinbosses. When the correct fit is obtained, a pull of 5-10 pounds on the scale will be needed to withdraw the feeler. Fig. 25. The pistons must be fitted with the block and pistons at room temperature $(68^{\circ}-70^{\circ})$.



Figure 25

3. Check the fit of the piston when it is approximately 2" down in the cylinder bore in an inverted position.

C. Piston Rings

1. Check all piston rings in the cylinders for gap whether using a re-ring set of piston rings in cylinder bores which have been ridge reamed or an oversize set for rebored cylinders.

2. To do this, insert a piston in the cylinder in an inverted position and then insert each ring, one at a time, about 2" down in the bore. Bring the bottom edge of the piston up against the ring to square it up in the cylinder bore.

3. Check the gap between the ends of the ring with a feeler gauge in accordance with specifications. If any of the rings do not have enough gap, they may be filed by clamping the file in a vise and holding the ends against opposite sides of the file as shown in fig. 26.

D. Piston Pins

1. Check the bushing in the upper end of the



Figure 26

connecting rod for wear. If worn, and the original pistons are to be used with a service set of rings, an oversize piston pin may be obtained.

2. The piston pin hole in the piston and the bushing in the connecting rod may be honed to increase their diameter to obtain the desired fit. Replace the bushing in the connecting rod, if new pistons are used. Using an arbor press, press out the old bushing and press in the new one. Fig. 27. Then the bushing must be honed to obtain the correct fit of the pin in the bushing.

3. If there is an excess of stock in the piston pin bushing, it may be reamed first, then honed. In any event, the final operation should be done with a hone to obtain the desired fit with better than 75% bearing area on the pin.

NOTE: For bearing inspection refer to Main Bearing Section.

E. Assembly and Aligning

1. Assemble the pistons on the connecting rod by first heating them in some form of oven or in hot water to a minimum temperature of 160° F.



Figure 27

2. With the piston heated, the pin will enter the piston easily and can be pushed on through the connecting rod and into place, without distorting the piston.

3. The snap rings must be assembled in the grooves. Make sure they are fully seated.

4. The piston pin hole in the connecting rod must be parallel to, and in the same plane as, the large bore in the bearing end of the connecting rod. This may be checked on a fixture with the piston. Fig. 28 (Parallelism) and fig. 29 (Twist).

5. The completed piston and rod assembly must be rechecked and there must not be more than .002" twist or out-of-squareness checked over a spread of approximately 4 inches. The connecting rod can be bent or twisted to meet this specification. Fig. 30.

NOTE: Pistons are cam and taper ground. This must be taken into consideration when checking alignment of the assembly, since the diameter in line with the piston pin would be less at the top of the skirt than at the bottom.

F. Recommended Method of Installing Rings

1. Grip the connecting rod in a vise with lead lined jaws. Roll each of the straight side rings in its groove to be sure there are no burrs or other



Figure 28

interference with the free action of the ring in the groove.

2. Check the ring side clearance at various positions with a feeler in accordance with the tolerances. Fig. 31. If any of the rings lack clearance in the grooves they can be removed and lapped on a flat plate. Use crocus cloth to narrow them down to the desired clearance.

3. Hold the ring tool with recess side up and place the ring in the groove with the bottom side up. Fig. 32. Start with the lowest ring first. Some piston rings are taper-faced. These are clearly marked "TOP" on the side to be up when assembled on piston. Fig. 33.

4. Position ring in the tool so the expanding fingers will fully engage both ends.

5. Apply pressure on handles so ring is completely expanded. Pass the expanded ring and tool, recessed side down, over the piston to the proper groove.

10



Figure 29

CRANKSHAFT AND BEARINGS

1. Using a puller, remove pulley from crankshaft. Take out screws and remove gear cover. Drop the oil pump by removing nut or capscrews holding pump to center main bearing cap. Fig. 34.

2. Remove each main bearing cap, one at a time, and inspect the bearing and crankshaft journal.

a. If there is any indication of flaking out, scoring or actual wear, the bearing must be replaced.

b. Some models have tri-metal bearings which, when new, are smooth and highly polished. A few hours of operation will change their appearance completely. The bearing surface becomes a leaden gray in color and develops minute craters, almost cellular in appearance as indicated in fig. 35. This appearance is a natural characteristic of this type bearing and in no way indicates failure.



Figure 30

3. If the visual inspection appears satisfactory, the bearings should be removed and checked for thickness using a ball micrometer. Fig. 36.

NOTE: Bearing thickness wear must not exceed more than .0005 inch.

a. To remove the upper half of the main bearing shell, use a special tool obtainable at most parts houses, which is a pin with an angular head.

b. Insert the pin in the oil hole of the crankshaft. Fig. 37. As the crankshaft is turned in a clockwise direction, the head of the pin will pick up the bearing shell and force it out of the bore in the block. The bearing can be replaced by reversing this removal procedure. Fig. 38.

4. If visual inspection of the crankshaft shows no indication of excessive wear or scoring, the clearance of the bearing should be checked. Use



Figure 31



Figure 33







a piece of feeler stock 1/2" wide and approximately 1/8" shorter than the length of the bearing. Dress all edges carefully to be sure there are no burrs to mark the bearing.

Figure 32

5. Check each bearing, one at a time, by placing the feeler stock (the thickness of which should be equivalent to the maximum clearance permissible in the bearing) lengthwise, in the







Figure 37



Figure 36

bearing shell, on a film of oil. Fig. 39. Assemble the bearing cap and tighten the screws, torquing them to specifications. Try to turn the crankshaft by hand to determine whether or not there is any drag.

6. If a definite drag is felt and the piece of feeler stock is equivalent to, but no more in thickness than the maximum clearance specified, neither the crankshaft or bearing is worn ex-



Figure 38

cessively as far as clearance is concerned. When using new bearings and the crankshaft is not worn, checking with a piece of feeler stock as outlined above should lock up the crankshaft,

SECTION A - ENGINE



Figure 39

making it possible to turn only by use of a bar or wrench.

7. The same check can be made by using a piece of Plastigage.

CAUTION: When using this method, do not turn the crankshaft as that would destroy the Plastigage. Compare the width of the plastic material with the gauge printed on the Plastigage envelope, fig. 40, to determine the bearing clearance.

8. If crankshaft is scored, or worn enough so that new bearings will not fit with the required clearance, it should be removed and reground. Crankshaft main bearing journals may be reground to decrease the diameter a maximum of .040 inch.

9. Connecting rod bearings and crank pins may be checked in the same manner with one exception; instead of trying to turn the crankshaft when the connecting rod bearing is tightened on it with a piece of feeler gauge assembled, try to move the connecting rod from side to side. When the connecting rod is perfectly free, it will have from .006" to .010" side play and can be moved by a light touch of the fingers. With feeler stock assembled having a thickness equal to the maximum specified clearance, enough drag



Figure 40

should be felt to require pressure to move the rod from side to side.

CAMSHAFT, TAPPETS AND TIMING-GEARS

A. Removal

1. Remove value cover. Then, using a puller, remove the cam and crank gears. Fig. 41 and 42.

2. Remove the screws holding the camshaft thrust plate to the front of the cylinder block, which makes it possible to pull the camshaft forward out of the bearings. Unless engine is laying on its side, tappets must be removed or lifted before camshaft can be pulled.

3. Remove tappet cover. Tappets can then be lifted out and lined up in sequence, for installation in the same location, unless inspection shows that they require replacement.

4. Before pulling the camshaft completely, check the clearance of the bearing journals in the bushing. To do this, use strips of feeler stock 1/4" wide with edges dressed with a stone to eliminate any burrs or feathered edges.

5. If clearance is equal to or greater than the

SECTION A - ENGINE



Figure 41





B. Inspection and Assembly

1. Tappets must be inspected visually for scores or damage to the contact face. Two or three small pits in the latter is acceptable. More than that calls for replacement of the tappets. Fig. 44.



Figure 44

2. Check the outside diameter with a micrometer to determine if replacement is necessary.

3. Tappet guides or guide bushings may be checked for wear with a plug gauge or preferably with a telescope gauge and micrometers.

4. Timing gears and timing gear fits must be checked carefully while the engine is being over-

SECTION A - ENGINE



Figure 42

amount indicated under wear limits, check the diameter of the camshaft journals to determine the next step. Excessive wear at these positions requires replacement of the shaft.

NOTE: If wear is found to be in the bushings instead, these must be replaced using precision service bushings which require no reaming. Fig. 43 illustrates bushing installation. hauled. To check the fit, use a screw driver to force the mating teeth as far apart as possible. Check the clearance with a feeler gauge. Fig. 45. If the clearance is .002" or greater, or if the gear teeth are badly scuffed and worn, the gear must be replaced. Timing gears must be replaced in pairs.



Figure 45

5. Crankshaft gears and camshaft gears are furnished in standard, undersize, and oversize. Gears marked "S" are standard; if they are marked with figures "1" or "2" in a letter "U" they are undersize. If they are marked with figures in the letter "O" they are oversize.

6. Examine the camshaft thrust plate fig. 46, carefully for scoring and wear. If there is evidence of either, a new thrust plate should be installed.

7. Assemble the cam gear to the camshaft. Hold the camshaft forward so there is no possibility of its bumping the expansion plug at the rear end, forcing it out of position, and causing an oil leak. Check end play. Fig. 47.

8. Inspect crankshaft thrustwashers, fig. 48, for wear and scoring. Replace if necessary before reassembling gear.

9. Drive the crank gear on to the shaft, fig. 49,



Figure 46



Figure 47

SECTION A - ENGINE


Figure 48



Figure 49

making sure that the marked teeth on the cam gear straddle the marked tooth on the crank gear. Fig. 50.

10. Check the clearance with the above gears assembled in place. Using a screwdriver, pry the teeth as far apart as possible and check the clearance with a feeler gauge. If a .0015" feeler will not enter the gap, the clearance is not excessive.



Figure 50

11. To be certain that there is enough clearance, hold your finger at the junction of the two gears and, with a light hammer, tap the rim of the cam gear and note if there is vibration felt at this point. Fig. 51. If there is vibration and a .0015" feeler gauge will not enter the gap between the two gear teeth, the gear fit is within specifications.

12. Check crankshaft end play before replacing the gear cover.

NOTE: On the F162 a shim pack containing shims of .002" and .008" thickness is incorporated in the assembly between the front end of the main bearing journal and crankshaft gear. Fig. 48. Removal or addition of shims will bring the end play to correct specifications. The crankshaft gear must be tightened firmly against the shim pack when checking end play. This can be done by using a sleeve or the regular pulley. Slip it over the crankshaft and use the standard assembly parts to tighten the pulley and gear in place. On the F163 engine thrust is controlled by flanged center bearings, which require no shims.

13. After end play is adjusted, remove pulley. Replace crankshaft seal in the gear cover. Cement gasket to cover with quick-drying cement. Install cover and pulley.



Figure 51

REAR CRANKSHAFT SEAL

A. General

To replace this packing and reassemble this rear seal, follow instructions carefully.

B. Removal and Installation

1. Remove the filler block and oil guard, the latter being the semi-circular die casting which fits in the cylinder block, in a groove machined just to the rear of the rear main bearing.

2. Clean all surfaces and grooves thoroughly. If a scraper or wire brush is used, be very careful not to scratch or gouge the sealing surfaces. All dried cement or other material must be removed from these surfaces. Check filler block contact faces for flatness. Replace if warped.

3. The jute packing, as it is received, has a diameter approximately one-third greater than the width of the grooves. This must be crushed in a vise, or otherwise flattened narrow enough to be inserted in the grooves.

4. Press it into the grooves of both the filler block and oil guard as well as possible by hand.

Then, using a piston pin, smooth hammer handle or some other tool with a smooth, rounded surface, iron the packing into the groove so that it is seated firmly and expanded to grip the sides. Fig. 52. In its present condition the packing is long enough to protrude from the groove at both ends.



Figure 52

5. With a sharp knife or razor blade, cut this off parallel to the surface of the casting, allow-ing it to protrude 1/32 inch.

C. Installation

1. Coat the outer or sealing surface of the oil guard with a non-hardening cement.

2. Slide into place around the crankshaft if engine is still assembled; or directly into the recess, if crankshaft is out.

3. Apply a light coat of non-hardening cement to hold the oil pan to filler block seal. Fig. 53.

OIL PUMP. Fig. 34

A. General

The oil pump is assembled to the center main bearing and held in vertical position against a machined pad by studs. The extended portion of the body acts as a pilot, fitting closely in a reamed hole in the main bearing web, maintain-



Figure 53

ing a definite relationship between the camshaft and the oil pump drive shaft. A gear assembled to the upper end of this shaft is driven by a mating gear cut on the camshaft, and drives the oil pump gear which is assembled to the lower end of the pump shaft.

The pump shaft is carried in two bronze bushings assembled in the cast iron housing, which is also a part of the oil distributing system. The capacity is well in excess of that required by the engine. B. Service. Fig. 54.

1. Note distributor rotor position before removing the pump. When the pump is removed, examine the drive gear carefully for wear. Inspect the gear on the camshaft at the same time. The camshaft and pump gear must be replaced, if scored or badly worn.

2. Examine the pick-up screen for clogging or damage. Remove the cover. Be careful not to damage the lead gasket which acts as a spacer as well as a gasket. Examine the gears and pump body for any sign of wear indicating lack of clearance. The gears should have from .001" to .003" clearance in the chamber and should make no contact with the walls. Fig. 55. Inspect the gear, cover and faces for excessive wear or scoring. With the gasket assembled in the body, there should be .0015" - .006" clearance between the gears and the cover. Worn or scored gears and a worn cover may be replaced. If the body shows wear in the chamber, it can be replaced, but complete pump replacement would be more economical.



Figure 54



Figure 55

3. Engine oil pressure must be maintained at 40 PSI at engine governed speed for satisfactory engine life. Pressure relief is located externally on the right-hand side, near the oil pan flange, at the center. Fig. 56. Pressure is

flywheel housing and check the flywheel for runout. Fig. 57. Remove spark plugs before checking runout to allow free engine turnover.



Figure 56

controlled by a plunger and spring, the latter specifically for a certain range. The only adjustment variation is either to change springs or add or remove washers from behind the present spring. Up to four washers are permissible. When replacing oil pump drive gear, it is necessary to line up the hole in the gear with the hole in the shaft.

NOTE: Pressure check can be made at the oil-filter-inlet-line and block junction.

FLYWHEEL AND FLYWHEEL HOUSING (Run-out)

A. Flywheel

1. The flywheel is machined and balanced so that the clutch face and locating counterbore will run true with its axis. To be sure that the crankshaft flange, or the counterbore in the flywheel which locates it on the crankshaft, has not been sprung or damaged, mount an indicator on the



Figure 57

2. The indicator should be set up so that it contacts the clutch face on the vertical surface of the clutch counterbore, then turn the flywheel one full revolution, at the same time holding against the crankshaft to offset the possibility of end play. Excessive runout of the flywheel in either position will probably be caused by dirt in, or damage to, the counterbore locating the flywheel on the crankshaft flange. Relocate the indicator to check the inside diameter of the counterbore. Fig. 58. In both cases the maximum indicator reading must not be more than .008"

B. Housing

When assembled, mount the indicator on the flywheel so that it contacts the housing face and turn the crankshaft, at the same time holding against it to counteract end play. The maximum indicator reading must not exceed .008". Fig. 59. Relocate the indicator to contact the housing bore and check in the same manner. The same runout limit prevails. Fig. 60.





Figure 60









GOVERNOR

A. General. Fig. 61

This governor differs from conventional centrifugal governors principally in that round steel balls are used as the motivating force

producer instead of masses of weight. The balls move out and in radially from the governor shaft on two hardened steel races. One race is a flat surface, the other conical in shape. As the balls move in and out they tend to raise or lower the conical shaped race, the motion of which is transferred through a fork or finger to the governing lever on the outside of the governor housing. The force created by the balls in their centrifugal movement is opposed by a spring on the governing lever, the other end of which is hooked to the speed adjusting screw lever. The balls move in a slotted driver which is pinned to the governor shaft; the two races are free floating on the shaft. When the engine is running at a fixed speed, all parts go around with the governor shaft and the thrust is taken on the thrust bearing between conical shaped race and fork base. When a change in speed due to change in load takes place, the relative speed between the balls and races is changed. Consequently, wear is distributed over the entire operating surface of the races and balls. Since the surfaces are hardened, little or no wear other than a polish should ever take place on the parts.

B. Adjustment

The hook-up of governor lever to carburetor lever should be done in the following manner:

1. Make sure carburetor shaft does not stick nor bind.

2. With governor lever in its normal position under spring tension, with engine shut-off, with carburetor lever in wide open throttle position, a rod of exact length to connect the two levers is inserted.

3. Make sure there is no bind nor sticking in the assembly of rods and levers. This is very important.

4. The spring tension is adjusted by repositioning the spring anchor nuts. Fig. 62. Turning the nuts clockwise increases the spring tension thus raising the engine speed. Turning the nuts counterclockwise decreases the spring tension. After making the adjustment, be sure to tighten the two locknuts.

5. Should governor surge at no load high idle, screw bumper screw, fig. 62, in until surge is



Figure 62

eliminated. Do not run bumper screw in far enough to increase speed.

C. Service

The driver must always be tight to the shaft. The races must be free on the shaft. In assembly of the governor a space of .004" to .006" is provided between the driver and the flat race. This is to assure freedom for movement of the flat race. When servicing the governor, make sure that both races revolve freely on the shaft. When the balls are "in", that is, in the bottom of the driver slots, the space between the top of the conical shaped race bushing and hair pin clip should be .230" - .240". Use .010" spacer washers to obtain required space. The governor shaft is pressed into the gear and secured with a screw that is partially in the shaft and partially in the gear.

ASSEMBLY

じし

1. When reassembling pistons and connecting

rods, use a good ring compressor and oil the bores thoroughly. A hammer handle may be used to tap the pistons out of the ring compressor into the cylinder bore.

2. Use care to prevent damage to cylinder bore finish by the connecting rods when the connecting rods are assembled over the crank pin. Locate them carefully to prevent damage to the bearing surfaces, and crank shaft journals.

3. Always lubricate the bearings with clean engine oil when assembling. Tighten the bearings to specified torque. Use lockwires as required to prevent loosening of nuts and screws.

4. Clean the cylinder head and block surfaces thoroughly before installing the gasket. Tighten all cylinder head capscrews evenly and in specified sequence. Torque to specification.

5. Make certain the gasket surfaces are flat and clean, before assembling the oil pan with new gaskets. Tighten screws in accordance with specified limits. When engine is assembled and filled with proper oil, set tappets. Fig. 63. See Specification Listing.



Figure 63

INSTALLATION

After engine is placed in the chassis and major

components are installed, perform the following:

1. Connect hydraulic lines. Torque enough to prevent vacuum and pressure leaks. Clean all electrical terminals and connect wire. Connect vacuum lines with sufficient torque to prevent leaks.

2. Fill hydraulic tank, engine and transmission, with specified oils.

3. Connect and tighten fuel lines. Check fuel supply and replace battery.

4. Re-check installation. If all is in order, start engine. As soon as engine is running, oil pressure should rise as lubricating system is charged. This takes several seconds.

CAUTION: Shut down engine if oil pressure does not rise within a reasonable length of time.

5. Run engine at a fast idle while installing the hood and checking installation for leaks.

6. After engine and transmission are at operating temperature, re-check oil levels, and power-shift transmission linkage.

MAINTENANCE

A. Daily Inspection

Perform the following daily, or according to operating conditions.

1. Over-all visual inspection of engine. Look for evidence of fluid leakage on floor, cylinder head and block, indicating loose fuel, oil or water connections - tighten if found.

2. Check oil level.

3. Fill with clean fuel. This should be done at end of day's operation to prevent condensation forming in tank. Clean filler cap and area around spout before filling to prevent entrance of dust into fuel system.

4. Check air cleaner. Fig. 64.

5. Check oil pressure.



Figure 64

6. Operators familiar with daily engine operation soon become alert to any noise not normally present. This is very valuable in correcting defects in the early stages and preventing expensive repairs or delays.

B. Radiator

Drain the radiator every 1000 hours and flush with fresh water to remove rust and other foreign deposits. To completely drain the cooling system, open the drain cocks on the bottom of radiator and left side of cylinder block. Chemical mixtures should not be used to attempt to stop radiator leaks. Use only permanent-type anti-freeze in winter. If water only is used in the system, add a good commercial rust inhibitor in the proportion recommended by the inhibitor manufacturer.

C. Reverse Flush the Radiator, fig. 65, as follows:

- 1. Disconnect the hoses at the engine.
- 2. Tighten radiator cap.

3. Clamp the flushing gun in the lower hose with a hose clamp.

4. Turn on the water and let it fill the radiator.



Figure 65

5. Apply air pressure gradually, to avoid radiator damage. (Not more than 10 PSI)

6. Shut off air, again fill the radiator with water and apply air pressure - repeat until the flushing stream runs clear.

7. Clean and inspect radiator cap.

D. To reverse flush the engine. Fig. 66.

1. Remove the thermostat.

2. Clamp the flushing gun in the upper hose.

3. Partly close the water pump inlet to fill the engine water jacket before applying the air.

4. Follow the same procedure outlined above for the radiator by alternately filling the water jacket with water and blowing it out with air (80 PSI) until the flushing stream is clear

E. Testing Thermostat

1. Remove thermostat housing cover and



Figure 66

thermostat. Before testing, clean and examine the bellows for rupture or distortion. If the valve can be pulled or pushed off its seat with only a slight effort when cold or it does not seat properly, the unit is defective and must be replaced.

2. The thermostat can be tested by the following method:

a. Hang thermostat by its frame in a container of water so that it does not touch the bottom.

b. Heat the water and check temperature with a thermometer.

c. If the valve of a 180° thermostat does not start to open at temperature of 165-175°F.or if it opens well before the 165° point is reached, the thermostat should be replaced. Thermostat should be fully open between 180° and 185°. When checking thermostats of different rating, the foregoing temperatures will vary accordingly. When replacing the thermostat, be sure seal is in place and seal seat, as well as counterbore, is clean. Assemble new gasket to housing contact surface. Thermostat flange must seat in counterbore with gasket sealing contact between it and the cover.

F. Fan Belt

When tightening fan belts, loosen the generator mounting and adjusting bolts and pull out on the generator by hand until the belt is just snug. Under no consideration should a pry bar be used on the generator to obtain fan belt tension or damage to the bearings will result. When adjusted correctly, the fan belt should have between 3/4" to 1" deflection on the long side. Tighten generator mounting and adjusting bolts when adjustment is completed.

G. Compression

Warm up engine to operating temperature. Remove all spark plugs and block throttle wide open. Insert compression gauge in first spark plug hole and hold it firmly. Fig. 67. Crank



Figure 67

engine until the highest gauge reading is obtained. Check all cylinders in this manner. If readings are low in two adjacent cylinders, a blown head gasket is indicated. If readings are low and vary widely (more than 10 PSI), pressure is being lost either at the pistons, rings or valves. To determine where pressure loss is occurring, insert about one tablespoon of SAE 30 engine oil through the spark plug hole. Take a new reading. If this reading is higher than the initial reading, the piston rings are faulty. If

reading is the same as the initial reading, the valves may be leaking or the cylinder head gasket is damaged.

H. Adjust Valve Tappet Clearance

Check and adjust if necessary to specified clearance both intake and exhaust valves after the engine has warmed up to running temperature and is idling. Turn the adjusting screws in or out until the correct feeler gauge clearance is obtained.

TROUBLESHOOTING GUIDE

Cause

Engine Will Not Crank

- 1. Dead or weak battery
- 2. Poor ground connections, poor connections at battery terminals
- 3. Faulty ignition switch
- 4. Defective starter
- 5. Internal engine seizure

Engine Cranks But Will Not Start

- 1. Out of fuel
- 2. Slow cranking speed
- 3. Low compression
- 4. No ignition
- 5. No fuel at the carburetor
- 6. Defective choking mechanism

Engine Misses Intermittently

- 1. Spark plugs dirty, cracked or shorted by moisture on electrodes
- 2. High tension wires broken or shorted
- 3. High tension wires corroded in distributor cap

Remedy

- 1. Recharge or replace battery.
- 2. Disconnect battery cable. Clean battery terminals and cable ends. Inspect and replace cable if necessary.
- 3. Replace switch.
- 4. Replace or repair starter as necessary.
- 5. If unable to turn engine manually, check for damaged flywheel gear and starter pinion, foreign matter on top of piston or piston seizure.
- 1. Fill tank. Open shut-off valve.
- 2. Recharge or replace battery. Check starter, repair if necessary. Clean, inspect and replace battery cable if necessary.
- 3. Re-seat valves, install rings or rebore block. Install oversize pistons as necessary.
- 4. Check and repair ignition system if necessary. Refer to ELECTRICAL Section.
- 5. Fill fuel tank. Check and repair fuel pump. Inspect fuel lines, repair and tighten connections as necessary.
- 6. Make sure the cable is free to operate and that the cable opens and closes the carburetor choke valve completely.
- 1. Clean, replace or dry spark plugs as necessary.
- 2. Replace wires.
- 3. Clean or replace terminals if necessary. Replace distributor cap if necessary.

28

Cause

- 4. Faulty distributor points, condenser or coil
- 5. Valve tappets adjusted too close.
- 6. Worn valve guides
- 7. Leaking head gasket
- 8. Cracked cylinder head
- 9. Cracked valve seat or water jacket
- 10. Air leak in intake manifold

Loss Of Power

- 1. Engine missing intermittently
- 2. Engine ignition out of time
- 3. Valves or valve seats worn and leaking
- 4. Piston rings worn, stuck in grooves or broken
- 5. Tappets set too close or sticking
- 6. Power leakage past spark plugs
- 7. Worn cylinders
- 8. Valve springs weak or broken
- 9. Incorrect valve timing
- 10. Water or sediment in fuel tank of fuel filter
- 11. Air cleaner clogged
 - SECTION A ENGINE

Remedy

- 4. Clean, adjust, or replace parts as necessary.
- 5. Adjust to specified clearance.
- 6. Ream guides and replace valves with ones having larger stems.
- 7. Tighten cylinder head nuts to proper tension and adjust valves. Replace head gasket if necessary.
- 8. Replace head.
- 9. Install valve seat insert. Replace block if necessary.
- 10. Tighten intake manifold capscrews, carburetor mounting nuts, vacuum advance line or vacuum hose. Replace gaskets and other parts as necessary
- 1. Refer to "Engine Misses Intermittently".
- 2. Check distributor advance mechanism. Adjust or replace parts as necessary. Adjust timing to specifications.
- 3. Reseat valves or replace.
- 4. Replace rings. Bore cylinders oversize and install new piston assemblies if necessary.
- 5. Adjust to specified clearance. Remove and clean tappets.
- 6. Install new spark plug gaskets, and tighten spark plugs.
- 7. Bore cylinders to oversize and install new piston assemblies.
- 8. Replace valve springs.
- 9. Reset timing. Install new chain sprockets or camshaft as necessary.
- 10. Drain and clean fuel tank. Replace fuel filter element.
- 11. Service air cleaner.

U

Cause

10. Defective or mis-adjusted ignition system.

Over Heating

- 1. Lack of coolant
- 2. Fan belt improperly adjusted
- 3. Carburetor choke valve partly closed
- 4. Thermostat sticking in the closed position.
- 5. Cooling system dirty
- 6. Hoses deteriorated
- 7. Inlet hose collapsing, especially during acceleration
- 8. Defective water pump
- 9. Dirt or insects in radiator air passages
- 10. Exhaust system restricted

Over Cooling

- 1. Thermostat sticking open
- 2. Low ambient temperature

Excessive Exhaust Smoke

- 1. Too much oil in the crankcase (blue smoke)
- 2. Worn rings, pistons, cylinders or intake valve guides (blue smoke)
- 3. Too much fuel entering the combustion chamber
- 4. Oil leaks at screws, gaskets and oil seals

Remedy

- 10. Adjust spark plug gaps. Adjust distributor point gap. Adjust timing to specifications. Repair ignition system as necessary.
- 1. Add coolant.
- 2. Adjust fan belt deflection to 1/2 inch.
- 3. Adjust choke cable so that the choke valve will open completely.
- 4. Clean, test and, if necessary, replace thermostat.
- 5. Clean and flush cooling system. Refill with clean coolant containing rust inhibitor.
- 6. Replace hoses.
- 7. Replace hose.
- 8. Rebuild or replace water pump.
- 9. Remove foreign particles.
- 10. Replace muffler and exhaust pipes as necessary. Make sure the heat control valve is functioning.
- 1. Clean, check, and, if necessary, replace thermostat.
- 2. Cover radiator sufficiently to bring water temperature into operating range.
- 1. Drain oil to "Full" mark on gauge.
- 2. Install new rings. Bore cylinders and install oversize piston assemblies. Ream valve guides and install valves with oversize stems.
- 3. Install new needle and seat and adjust carburetor float level. Install new fuel pump if pump pressure is too high.
- 4. Tighten screws. Replace gaskets and oil seals as necessary.

Cause

- 5. Inferior grade of oil (blue smoke)
- 6. Over heating
- 7. Ring gaps too great or not staggered (blue smoke)
- 8. Main or connecting rod bearings loose (blue smoke)
- 9. Air cleaner clogged (blue smoke)
- 10. High oil pressure

Bearing Failures

- 1. Continuous overspeeding of the engine
- 2. Lack of oil
- 3. Inferior grade of oil or oil of improper viscosity
- 4. Low oil pressure
- 5. Bent connecting rod
- 6. Crankshaft rough or out of round
- 7. Restricted oil passages
- 8. Bearings loose or improperly fitted
- 9. Dirt or other matter in lubricating oil

Low Oil Pressure

- 1. Oil pressure gauge defective
- 2. Oil pump strainer screen in oil pan clogged
- 3. Oil too hot, resulting in low viscosity

Remedy

- 5. Drain crankcase and refill with good grade of oil.
- 6. Refer to "Overheating."
- 7. Install new rings, with gaps staggered.
- 8. Replace bearings as needed.
- 9. Service air cleaner.
- 10. Free-up relief valve in the oil pump. Replace spring if necessary.
- 1. Continuous operation at maximum speed or close to it is to be avoided. Exercise caution when going down grade. Do not allow vehicular speed to exceed same speed obtainable in same gear on level terrain.
- 2. Keep oil level at "Full" mark on bayonet gauge.
- 3. Use good quality oil of proper viscosity.
- 4. Check oil level. Fill to "Full" mark on gauge. Check oil pump and relief valve spring. Replace parts as necessary.
- 5. Replace connecting rod.
- 6. Regrind or replace shaft.
- 7. Clean oil lines and passages. Replace oil filter element.
- 8. Replace main or connecting rod bearings.
- 9. Drain crankcase and refill with clean oil. Service breather air filter regularly. Replace oil filter element.
- 1. Replace gauge.
- 2. Clean screen.
- 3. Correct cause of overheating.

30

Cause

12. Exhaust pipe or muffler restricted

Engine Knocking

- 1. Loose or worn main bearings (heavy, dull knock when accelerated under load)
- 2. Loose connecting rod bearings (condition noted at idling speed or light load and knock diminishes as load is increased)
- 3. Loose piston pins (sharp metallic rap at idling speed or when starting cold engine)
- 4. Loose pistons (noted at low speeds, especially with a cold engine)
- 5. Overheated engine
- 6. Insufficient lubricating oil
- 7. Loose flywheel
- 8. Excessive crankshaft end play (indicated by an intermittent knock which will come and go when clutch is operated or load is released and engaged.)
- 9. Excessive camshaft end play (noise usually occurs at half engine speed)
- 10. Bent connecting rod

Operating Knocks

- 1. Pre-ignition
- 2. Ignition timed too early
- 3. Low octane fuel
- 4. Overloading
- 5. Excessive accumulation of carbon in combustion chamber

Remedy

- 12. Replace parts as necessary. Free-up heat control valve.
- 1. Replace main bearings. Grind crankshaft and install undersize bearings if necessary.
- 2. Replace rod bearings. Grind crankshaft and install undersize bearings if necessary.
- 3. Install oversize pins or piston assembly.
- 4. Bore cylinders and install oversize piston assemblies.
- 5. Refer to "Overheating."
- 6. Drain oil, and refill to "Full" mark on guage.
- 7. Replace flywheel if mounting holes are elongated or pilot hole is out-of-round. Tighten mounting nuts to correct tension. Replace crankshaft if flywheel mounting flange is out-of-round.
- 8. Install new crankshaft thrust bearing.
- 9. Install new camshaft thrust bearing.
- 10. Straighten or, if necessary, replace the connecting rod. Replace the piston assembly if necessary.
- 1. Clean spark plugs. Install spark plugs of a lower heat range.
- 2. Adjust timing to specifications.
- 3. Fill tank with fuel of higher octane rating.
- 4. Use lower gear or reduce load.
- 5. Clean or remove carbon deposits.

Cause Remedy 6. Hot spot in combustion chamber due to 6. Remove carbon and open water passage. carbon deposit or clogged water passage 7. Engine operating too hot 7. Refer to "Overheating." 8. Carburetion or fuel mixture incorrect 8. Check carburetor. Reset, repair or replace as necessary. 9. Spark plug gaps too wide 9. Adjust gaps correctly. Explosion In Muffler 1. Ignition too late 1. Correct ignition timing. 2. Weak spark 2. Check condenser, distributor, coils and wires. Adjust and replace parts as necessary. 3. Exhaust valves holding open 3. Check tappet clearance, springs and guides. Clean and replace parts as necessary. 4. Exhaust valves warped 4. Reface or replace. Explosion In Carburetor Or Air Cleaner 1. Fuel mixture too lean 1. Clean carburetor, check fuel level in bowl. 2. Intake valves holding open 2. Check tappet clearance, springs, guides, etc. 3. Intake manifold leaking 3. Tighten manifold nuts. Replace gaskets if necessary. Excessive Fuel Consumption 1. Carburetor worn or improperly adjusted 1. Repair carburetor as necessary.

- 2. Fuel leaks
- 3. Sticking controls
- 4. Excessive idling
- 5. Excessive use of choke
- 6. Dirty air cleaner
- 7. Engine over heating
- 8. Engine running too cold
- 9. Engine in poor condition

- 2. Repair fuel system as necessary.
- 3. Oil controls and eliminate binding.
- 4. Shut engine off when not in operation.
- 5. Push choke button in when engine is warm. Adjust choke cable so choke valve will open completely.
- 6. Service air cleaner.
- 7. Refer to "Overheating."
- 8. Refer to "Overcooling."
- 9. Repair engine as necessary.

Cause

- 4. Pressure regulator piston worn or clogged
- 5. Excessive main and connecting rod bearing clearance
- 6. Oil pressure gauge line bent or clogged
- 7. Loose camshaft bearings

Rapid Cylinder Or Piston Wear

- 1. Breather and air cleaner not properly serviced
- 2. Leaking air cleaning system. Inferior grade of lubricating oil
- 3. Lack of oil
- 4. Dirty oil
- 5. Piston rings not properly fitted to cylinders or rings too severe
- 6. Carburetor fuel mixture too rich
- 7. Cold operation of engine

Valves Sticking

- 1. Incorrect valve tappet clearance
- 2. Valve springs weak or broken
- 3. Valve stems or guides scored, dirty or gummy
- 4. Incorrect clearance between valve stem and guide

Burnt Valves Or Valve Seats

- 1. Valve tappet clearance adjusted too close
- 2. Weak valve springs
- 3. Excessive carbon
- 4. Camshaft not timed correctly

Remedy

- 4. Clean or replace piston or spring if necessary.
- 5. Check shaft, regrind if necessary, and replace bearings.
- 6. Clean, straighten or replace line.
- 7. Replace bearings and/or camshaft as necessary.
- 1. Clean frequently and at regular intervals.
- 2. Tighten connections. Replace ruptured element and hoses. Use good quality oil.
- 3. Keep oil at "Full" mark on bayonet gauge.
- 4. Change oil and replace oil filter element.
- 5. Replace piston rings. Rebore cylinders if necessary.
- 6. Replace worn jets. Replace needle and seat. Adjust float level. Check fuel pump pressure.
- 7. Refer to "Over Cooling".
- 1. Adjust clearance.
- 2. Replace springs.
- 3. Clean or replace.
- 4. Fit value stems to correct clearance in guides. Ream value guides and install values with oversize stems.
- 1. Adjust clearance.
- 2. Replace springs.
- 3. Remove carbon deposits.
- 4. Retime camshaft.

Cause

- 5. Lean fuel mixture
- 6. Valve seats too narrow
- 7. Low grade fuel
- 8. Valve heads cut too thin

Remedy

- 5. Clean and adjust carburetor. Check for vacuum leaks and repair as necessary.
- 6. Cut seats to correct width.
- 7. Use good quality fuel.
- 8. Replace valve.

SPECIFICATION LISTING

GASOLINE ENGINE				
Concred Specifications	F-162	F-163		
Normhan of Calledour	4			
Number of Cylinders	4	4		
Bore	3-7/16 in.	3-7/16 in.		
Stroke	4-3/8 in.	4-3/8 in.		
Displacement	162 cu. in.	162 cu. in.		
Horsepower	45	52		
at RPM	2600	2600		
Idle Speed	550-600 RPM	550-600 RPM		
Governed Speed:				
Standard Trans.	2500 RPM	2500 RPM		
Powershift Trans.	2600 RPM	2600 RPM		
Stall Speed	1275-1325 RPM	1500-1550 RPM		
Valve Lash (Hot):				
Intake	.014	.014		
Exhaust	.016	.016		
Timing:				
Firing Order	1-3-4-2	1-3-4-2		
No. 1 Fires (at 600 RPM)	$2^{\circ}BTDC$	2° BTDC		
Compression:	,	2 0100		
Ratio	7.25:1	7.5:1		
Normal at 150 RPM	125 PSI	160 PSI		
Oil Pressure:				
Normal at 2000 RPM	20-30 PSI	20-30 PSI		
Minimum at Idle	7 PSI	7 PSI		
Lubrication:		• • • • •		
Capacity (includes filter)	4 U.S. Quarts	4 U.S. Quarts		
Oil Type*	SAE 20	SAE 20		
* Oil type given is for average atmospheric temp-				
eratures. Refer to Miscellaneous Section for the				

eratures. Refer to Miscellaneous Section for the type of oil used in trucks operating in various atmospheric temperatures.

Dimensions (In inches)	
Valve Guide, Intake and Exhaust:	
Length	2-5/16
Outside Diameter	.6565/.6575
Stem hole diameter	.3422/.3432
Wear limits—max. dia.	.3447
Contact face to guide	1-15/32
Intake Valves:	,
Stem diameter	.3406/.3414
Wear limits—min. dia.	.3386
Seat angle	30°
Stem clearance limits	.0008/.0026
Wear limits – max. cl.	.0046
Desired stem clearance	.0015
Exhaust Valves:	
Stem diameter	.3377/.3385
Wear limits—min. dia.	.3357
Seat angle	45°
Stem Clearance	.0037/.0055
Wear limits – max. cl.	.0075
Desired stem clearance	.0045

Valve Springs, Intake and Ex	thaust:
Outside diameter	31/32
Length - valve closed	1-45/64
Load—valve closed	47-53 lbs.
Wear limit $-$ min. wgt.	42 lbs.
Length – valve open	1-27/64
Load - valve open	96-104 lbs.
Wear limit—min. wgt.	86 lbs.
Valve Seat Inserts:	
Standard outside dia.	1.3485/1.3475
Press fit	.003/.005
Camshaft:	
Brg. journal dia. No. 1	1.8715/1.8725
Wear limits—min. dia.	1.8705
Brg. journ. dia. No. 2	1.7455/1.7465
Wear limits—min. dia.	1.7445
Brg. journ. dia. No. 3	1.2465/1.2475
Wear limits—min. dia.	1.2455
Bush inside dia. No. 1	1.8745/1.8755
No. 2	1.7495/1.7502
No. 3	1.2495/1.2505

Bush. clearance limits	.002/.004
End play	.005/.009
F-162 Connecting Rods:	
Bush. hole dia.	.9130/.9140
Brg. hole dia.	2.0615/2.0620
Brg. thickness	.061651/.06190
Wear limits — min. thk.	.06115
Dia.—crank pin	1.9365/1.9375
Wear limits — min. dia.	1.9355
Clearance limits	.0002/.0022
Desired clearance	.001
Wear limits – max. cl.	.0032
Side play	.006/.010
Desired Side play	.006
F-163 Connecting Rods:	
Bush. hole dia.	.9130/.9140
Brg. hole dia.	2.1865/2.1870
Brg. thickness	.06130/.06155
Wear limits — min. thk.	.0608
Dia — crank pin	2.0619/2.0627
Wear limits — min. dia.	2.0609
Clearance limits	.0007/.0025
Desired clearance	.0015
Wear limits — max. cl.	.0035
Side play	.006/.010
Desired Side play	.006
F-162 Main Bearing:	
Dia of brg, bore in blk.	2,4365/2,4372
Brg. shell thickness	.09290/.09315
Wear limits — min. thk.	.0924
Dia, of main brg, journ.	2.2490/2.250
Wear limits — min. dia.	2.248
Clearance limits	.0002/.0024
Desired clearance	.001
C/S end play	.003/.008
F-163 Main Bearing:	
Dia. of brg. bore in blk.	2.5615/2.5622
Brg. shell thickness	.09250/.09275
Wear limits — min. thk.	.0920
Center Flange Brg. thik.	.09315/.09290
Wear limits — min. thk.	.09240
Clearance limits	.000/.002
Desired Clearance	.0008
Dia. of main brg. journ.	2.3744/2.3752
Wear limits — min. dia.	2.3734
Clearance limits	.0008/.0028
Desired clearance	.0015
C/S end play	.002/.006
Piston Pin:	•
Length — F-162	2.489/2.504
Length - F/163	2.868/2.878
Diameter	.8591/.8593
Wear limits—min. dia.	.8588
Desired fit	Light push
Bush. Hole Dia.—Fin.	.8597/.8595

Wear limits—max. dia.	.8607		
Pin Cl. in Bushing	.0006/.0002		
Desired Pin Fit	.0004		
F-162 Pistons:			
Cylinder dia.	3.4375/3.4395		
Wear limits, cyl. bore	.008		
Piston pin hole dia.	.8595/.8597		
Ring groove width No. 1,2 & 3	3		
Max. wear limit	.1305		
Ring groove width No. 4	.252/.253		
Max. wear limit	.255		
Piston fit-feeler gauge	.003		
Lbs. pull	5 to 10		
F-163 Pistons:			
Cylinder dia.	3.4375/3.4395		
Wear limits, cyl. bore	.008		
Piston pin dia.	.8595/.8597		
Ring groove width No. 1	.096/.097		
Max. wear limit	.099		
Ring groove width No. 2 & 3	3 .1275/.1285		
Max wear limit	.1305		
Ring groove width No. 4	2515/ 2530		
Tung Broove width 110. 4	.2010/.2000		
Max. wear limit	.255		
Piston fit-feeler gauge	.003		
Lbs. pull	5 to 10		
F-162 Piston Rings:			
Ring width No. 1, 2 & 3	.123/.124		
Wear limits — min. width	.121		
Ring width No. 4	2485/.249		
Wear limits — min. width	.2465		
Ring gap clearance			
No 1 2 & 3	.007/.017		
No. 4	.007/.017		
Ring side clearance			
No. 1. 2 & 3	.0035/.0055		
No. 4	.003/.0045		
F-163 Piston Rings:	1000,10010		
Piston Rings:			
Ring width No. 1	.0930/.0935		
Wear limits min_width	.091		
Ring width No 2 & 3	1235/.1240		
Wear limits _ min_width	.1215		
Ring width No 4	.2485/.249		
Wear limits min width	.2465		
Ring gan clearance			
No 1 9 & 2	.010/.020		
$\frac{1}{10}$.015/ 055		
INU. 4 Ring side clearance	.010/.000		
No 1	0025/ 004		
$\frac{1}{1}$	0025/004		
INO. 2 & 3	0025/0045		
INO. 4	.0020/.0040		

Torques						
Size Diameter	5/16"	3/8"	7/16"	1/2"	9/16"	5/8"
Cylinder heads Main bearing caps and		35-40	70-75	100-110	130-140	145-155
connecting rods	20-25	35-40	70-75	85-95	100-110	
Flywheels	20-25	35-40	70-75	85-95	100-110	145-155
Manifolds	15 - 20	25-30	50-55	80-90	100-110	130-140
Gear covers, water pumps,					100 110	100 140
front and rear end, oil pans	15-20	25-30	50-55	80-90		
Flywheel housings	15-20	25 - 30	50-55	80-90	115-125	
Camshaft nut (7/8")						
Steel camshaft	120-130					

L



- 1. Cold Start Aid Fuel Reservoir
- 2. Thermostat Housing
- 3. Fan
- 4. Breather Pipe
- 5. Water Pump
- 6. Generator or Alternater
- 7. Fan Belt
- 8. Lubricating Oil Pan
 9. Inlet Pipe to Camshaft Reducer
- 10. Fuel Oil Pre-Filter
- 11. Outlet Pipe from Camshaft Reducer to Rocker Shaft
- 12. Fuel Oil Lift Pump
- 13. Cold Start Aid
- 14. Lifting Bracket
- 15. Injector
- 16. Leak-off Pipe
- 17. Exhaust Manifold

- 18. Final Fuel Filter
- 19. Cylinder Block Drain
- 20. Connection for Oil Pressure Gauge
- 21. Lubricating Oil Filter
- 22. Bayonet Gauge
- 23. Fuel Injection Pump
- 24. Oil Filler Cap
- 25. Lifting Bracket

SECTION A - ENGINE

Figure 68





DIESEL ENGINE - 3-152

GENERAL. Fig. 68 and 69

The diesel engine used in the trucks covered by this manual is a liquid-cooled, 3-cylinder overhead valve unit.

The diesel engine closely resembles its gasoline counterpart inasmuch as the mechanism is essentially the same. Its cylinders are arranged above its closed crankcase. Its crankshaft is one of the same general type as that of a gasoline engine and it has the same sort of valves, camshaft, pistons, connecting rods and lubrication system.

The removal and installation procedures of this engine are much the same as those for the gasoline engine. Therefore, these procedures are not in this section.

CYLINDER HEAD

A. General

The cylinder head is a one-piece cast iron alloy casting secured to the cylinder block by 15 high tensile steel studs. Valves and tappets are carried directly in the head on top of which the rocker shaft is mounted, the latter being enclosed in the rocker cover. It is important to note that removal of the cylinder head does not disturb the engine timing. All valves are of special alloy steel, the inlet being larger to insure maximum volumetric efficiency. The spherical combustion chamber is formed half in the cylinder head and half by a detachable steel cap.

B. Removal

1. Drain coolant. Taps for this purpose are provided, one on the right side of the cylinder block and one on the base of the radiator.

2. Disconnect the water outlet hose from the thermostat housing.

3. Disconnect the exhaust pipe flange from the exhaust manifold.

4. Remove the air cleaner connection from the air intake and disconnect the fuel oil supply pipe and the electrical connection from the cold starting aid.

5. Remove the oil pipe from the camshaft oil reducer to the cylinder head.

6. Remove the fuel injection pipes taking care to cover the fuel injection pump outlets with suitable caps or clean lint-free cloth.

7. Disconnect the injector leak-off pipes and remove the injectors. Fig. 70.



Figure 70

- 8. Remove the cylinder head cover.
- 9. Disconnect the oil pipe to rocker shaft.

10. Remove the rocker shaft assembly bringing above-named oil pipe with it.

11. Remove the cylinder head nuts.

12. Remove the cylinder head. Do not insert a screwdriver or any other sharp instrument between the cylinder head and block. Place the cylinder head on a flat surface, preferably wood, to avoid damage.

C. Disassembly

1. Depress the spring cap and springs by means of a valve lifter and remove the two half conical collets. Remove the spring caps, springs and washers thus releasing the valves which can be taken out.

NOTE: Fig. 71 is an exploded view of the valve assembly.

- D. Inspection and Service
 - 1. Remove all traces of carbon from the valves,

40





Figure 72

Figure 71

valve guides and cylinder head ports.

2. Examine the valve guides for wear. If necessary replace with new guides. Fig. 72. Clean the new guide to remove any burrs.

NOTE: When pressing in a valve guide, care must be taken to insure it is fitted the right way. Both ends are chamfered, one at 45° , the other at 20°. The end that is chamfered at 20° is also recessed in the bore. This end should be inserted into the cylinder head top face and pulled into the parent bore until the opposite end (chamfered at 45°) protrudes .584/.594 in. (14.83 to 15.09 mm) above the top face. Reface the seat whenever a new guide is installed.

3. Reface the valves and seats to 45°. Lap them together with lapping compound until a clean, even seat of a dull grey finish is obtained. The seat width should be between 1/16 and 3/32 in. (1.58 and 2.38 mm). All valves are numbered and care should be taken to see that they are replaced correctly. Number all new valves to correspond with the numbering of the old ones. Care should be taken to avoid unnecessary grinding away of the seat as the maximum clearance between the valve head and the cylinder head bottom face should not exceed .140 in. (3.5 mm). This can easily be checked by means of a gauge and feelers. Fig. 73.

If value is too high, reface the value. If the value is too low, try a new value; install a new seat if the value is still too low. Install a new value seat



Figure 73

insert as follows:

a. Install a new valve guide.

IMPORTANT: Always install a new guide in the port receiving the new seat.

b. Cut away the old seat and machine the port as indicated in fig. 74.

c. Press the new insert into position using tool shown in fig. 75.

CAUTION: Do not hammer the insert into position.



Inlet

A. 1.874 to 1.875 in (47.60 to 47.62 mm).
B. .248 to .250 in (6.30 to 6.35 mm).
C. .040 to .050 in (1.02 to 1.30 mm) Radius.
Exhaust
A. 1.624 to 1.625 in (41.25 to 41.28 mm).
B. .248 to .250 in (6.30 to 6.35 mm).

C. .040 to .050 in (1.02 to 1.30 mm) Radius.

Figure 74





D. 1.485 to 1.495 in (37.72 to 37.97 mm). E. 90⁰

Figure 76

d. Finish the insert to the dimensions shown in fig. 76. Reface the seat and lap the valve.

4. Wash the rocker shaft assembly thoroughly in solvent. Examine the rocker bushings for wear. The rockers should be an easy fit on the shaft without excessive side play. If the rocker bushings

SECTION A - ENGINE



A. 2-3/4 in (69.85 mm). B. 2 in (50.80 mm). C. 3/4 in (19.05 mm). D. .309 to .310 in (7.84 to 7.87 mm). E. 1/16 in (.06 mm) at 45° . F. 1/16 in (.06 mm) at 45° . G. 1/32 in (.03 mm) Radius. H. 1.401 to 1.402 in (35.58 to 35.61 mm). J. .212 to .215 in (5.38 to 5.46 mm). K. 1.855 to 1.865 in (47.12 to 47.37 mm). Exhaust Dimensions A. 2-3/4 in (69.85 mm). B. 2 in (50.80 mm). C. 3/4 in (19.05 mm). D. .309 to .310 in (7.84 to 7.87 mm). E. 1/16 in (.06 mm) at 45. F. 1/16 in (.06 mm) at 45. G. 1/32 in (0.03 mm) Radius. H. 1.182 to 1.183 in (30.02 to 30.05 mm). J. .212 to .215 in (5.38 to 5.46 mm). K. 1.605 to 1.615 in (40.77 to 41.02 mm). Case Hardened and Ground

Figure 75

are worn, it will be necessary to replace with a new rocker.

NOTE: To disassemble the rocker shaft assembly, remove the snap rings from the ends of the rocker

shaft and slide off the components noting the positions of support brackets, rocker arms, springs, spacers and lube oil supply pipe. When re-assembling, insure that all components are fitted to the rocker shaft in the correct order. Fig. 77.



Figure 77

5. Clean the carbon, if any, from the combustion chamber caps. If, for any reason, these covers are removed, new copper gaskets should be fitted when they are replaced.

NOTE: It is not as a rule necessary to remove the covers of the combustion chambers during top overhaul as carbon rarely forms in these chambers.

6. All studs on the cylinder head and top face of the cylinder block should be examined for looseness, damaged threads, etc. The cylinder head nuts should also be examined to ensure the threads are not damaged.

7. All gasket faces should be examined for pitting and defacement.

8. Wash out and thoroughly clean the water passages in the head, subsequently drying out and finally cleaning with compressed air.

9. If the water jacket of the cylinder head shows signs of excessive scale, descaling solution should be used.

10. The cylinder head should be water tested for leaks with warm water at a water pressure of 30 lbs. per sq. in. (2.11 KG/sq. cm).

IMPORTANT: Should the cylinder head bottom face become damaged, it is permissible to resurface, providing the overall thickness is not reduced below 2.980 in. (75.69 mm). The relative valve head depth, however, must afterwards be checked and if necessary corrected to conform with the limits quoted in the Specification Listing.

E. Assembly

1. Install valves, washers, springs, spring retainers and valves, taking care that the numbers on the valves correspond to the numbers stamped adjacent to the valve seats.

2. Replace combustion chamber caps and gaskets, if these have been removed.

NOTE: Before replacing the cylinder head, it is extremely important to insure that the faces of the cylinder block and cylinder head are perfectly clean.

NOTE: A new cylinder head gasket should be used. The gasket is marked to indicate how it should be replaced.

3. Cover both sides of the gasket with a thin coating of gasket cement and place over the cylinder head studs.

4. Make sure the underside of the head is clean. Then, lower it into position. Tighten the cylinder head nuts to 55 to 60 pound feet; in the sequence shown in fig. 78.



A223

Figure 78

5. Install the injectors and rocker arm assembly.

NOTE: The rocker shaft should be set to insure correct lubrication before tightening the securing nuts. The correct position for the shaft is when the slot in the end of the shaft is set 30° before the

vertical position. On production this position is pre-marked by means of a punch dot on No. 1 rocker shaft bracket. Fig. 79.



Figure 79

6. Adjust the valve clearance to .012 in. (30 mm).

7. Connect the fuel pipes to the injection pump and injectors. Bleed the air from the system.

8. Fill the cooling system. Start the engine. Make sure that the lubricating oil is reaching the rocker shaft. Install the valve cover; use a new gasket.

CAUTION: On no account must the engine be started without a thermostat installed, otherwise overheating of the engine may occur.

9. After a short running-in period, check the torque settings on the cylinder head nuts and reset the valve clearances to .010 in. (.25 mm) with the engine at operating temperature. Fig. 80.

PISTONS AND CONNECTING RODS

A. General

The pistons are of high silicon aluminum. Grooves are provided to take three compression rings and one oil control ring above the piston pin and one oil control ring below the piston pin. Fig. 81.

The full-floating piston pin is retained in position by two snap rings.

Because the chrome cylinder liners are replaceable, the pistons are obtainable in the "standard" size only.



Figure 80

The connecting rods are of high tensile steel "H" section forgings. The rod end is split at right angles to the axis of the rod, the cap being secured by place bolts, secured by self-locking nuts.

The big end bearings are of the thin wall type consisting of a thin steel shell lined with plated copper lead or alternatively aluminum tin.

To insure correct replacement, the pistons are marked 1 to 3, number 1 being at the front of each piston crown.

The connecting rods and caps, are also marked. On one side they are stamped with a number corresponding to their position in the engine. Always fit the cap to the connecting rod so that the numbers are both on the same side. Never reassemble the cap to the connecting rod incorrectly.

B. Removal

NOTE: When removing a piston assembly from the engine, check whether or not the connecting rod and cap have been marked, as they may have been replaced at some time after the engine left the factory, in which case the numbering may not have been carried out. Such connecting rods and caps should be marked.

1. Remove the cylinder head assembly.

2. Remove the oil pan and oil pump.





Figure 82

Figure 81

3. Turn the crankshaft until the piston to be removed is at the bottom of its stroke.

4. Carefully remove any carbon that may have formed at the top of the cylinder bore.

5. Remove the connecting rod cap and both top and bottom half bearing shells. Fig. 82.

6. The piston and connecting rod can then be pushed out of the top of the cylinder block. Fig. 83.

7. Continue operations until all three pistons and connecting rods have been removed.

8. Reassemble the bearings and caps to the connecting rods.

C. Disassembly

NOTE: Insure that the piston is numbered, as it



Figure 83 SECTION A - ENGINE

may have been installed at some time after the engine left the factory without being marked. If the piston removed is to be used again, be sure that it is marked relative to the connecting rod so that it can be replaced in the same position on the rod.

1. Carefully remove the rings using either guide strips or piston ring expanders. Remove the top ring first.

2. Remove the two snap rings retaining the piston pin in the piston.

3. Warm the piston in hot water or oil and push out the piston pin.

D. Cleaning and Inspection

1. All parts may be washed in solvent.

2. Remove all carbon from the piston crown and grooves, taking care not to damage the piston. Do not cut away any metal, especially from the ring lands.

3. Make sure that all piston rings and piston ring grooves are perfectly clean, that the grooves are not damaged, or the pistons scored.

4. In addition to visually examing the connecting rod for damage, the piston pin bushings should be checked for condition and fit of piston pin.

5. If necessary, remove the old bushing by pressing in the replacement bushing. The oil hole in the new bushing must first be carefully aligned with the hole in the top of the connecting rod. The new bushing must be reamed after installation.

6. Check rod alignment. It should not be bent or twisted. Method of checking aligning depends on equipment available.

7. The bearing on the crankshaft end of the rod must not be scratched or excessively worn. See that the back of each bearing and the bearing bore of each rod are clean. No foreign particles should exist between the mating surfaces. The mating surfaces should make a metal-to-metal contact with each other and bear no evidence of bearing-to-bore movement.

8. Check the side clearance of the ring in the ring groove of the piston on which the ring is to be installed. Check the ring gap with the ring at the bottom of the liner bore that coincides with the piston on which the ring is to be installed.

9. The pistons and liners should be checked for scuffing and excessive wear.

E. Assembly

1. With the piston thoroughly clean, fit one new snap ring in position in the piston to serve as a locator for the piston pin when installing pin.

2. Heat the piston in hot water or oil to allow easy replacement of the pin.

3. Insert the connecting rod between the piston bosses so that the marks made at the time of disassembly are in line. If a new piston is being used, it may be fitted to connecting rod either way around. Mark the new rod according to location and piston relationship.

4. Insert the piston pin and fit the second snap ring into the piston.

5. See that both snap rings are fully seated in their grooves.

NOTE: When a new piston is installed, it is necessary to machine the piston crown to provide the correct clearance of .000/.005 in. below the top face of the cylinder block with the piston at top dead center. Fig. 84.



Figure 84

6. Install the piston rings.

NOTE: The piston ring layout is as follows:

a. Top compression ring-cast iron parallel.

b. Second compression ring — cast iron taper-faced.

c. Third compression ring—laminated.

d. Oil control ring above the piston pin - cast iron slotted scraper.

e. Oil control ring below the piston pin—cast iron slotted scraper.

NOTE: Taper-faced rings are marked "top", and the side thus marked must be toward the top of the piston.

7. Procedure: laminated ring

a. Install the first segment to the piston so that when held horizontally in the palm of the hand and radially compressed, the ring ends point downwards. Position this ring at the bottom of the groove with the gap over the piston pin bore.

b. Install the second segment on the top of the first so that when held compressed, as described above, the ring ends point upwards. Position the gap at 180° to the first segment gap.

c. The third segment should be fitted on the top of the second so that when compressed, as described, the ring ends point downwards. Position the gap immediately above that of the first segment.

d. Install the fourth segment on the top of the third so that when held and compressed, the ring ends point upwards. Position the gap above that of the second segment.

F. Installation

1. Clean out the cylinder bore with a clean, dry lint-free rag and apply a liberal coating of lubricating oil to the cylinder bore.

2. Stagger ring gaps around the piston so the gaps are equal distance apart.

3. Affix ring compressor, making sure all sliding surfaces of the compressor, rings and piston are lubricated. Do not install piston-rod assembly without lubricating the piston. 4. Connecting rods and caps are plainly marked to indicate their original position in the engine. Fig. 81.

5. See that the connecting rod number is on the camshaft side of the engine and insert the connecting rod and piston into the bore.

6. Push the piston down into its bore through the ring compressor. Fig. 85.



Figure 85

7. Turn the crankshaft until the journal is at the bottom center.

8. Lubricate and install the top half bearing in the connecting rod, being sure that the tongue on the bearing engages in the machined recess in the rod bore.

9. Pull the connecting rod to the crankshaft and install cap bolts insuring that they are fully seated. The bolt head is machined so that the bolt fits in the connecting rod in one position only. 10. Lubricate the bottom half bearing and install the bearing cap so the numbers match.

11. Use new rod nuts and tighten to specified torque.

12. Where necessary, replace the oil pump suction and delivery pipes. Install oil pump.

13. Install oil pan and cylinder head.

CYLINDER LINERS

A. General

Great care must be taken in handling and storage of the chrome plated liners, as the slightest burr or damage to this thin wall liner is sufficient to cause considerable local distortion of the liner bore, when installed.

Whenever it is determined that a liner condition is not suitable for future service, it must be replaced.

B. Removal

1. Remove the piston and connecting rod assemblies and crankshaft.

2. Remove cylinder head studs from the cylinder block.

3. Press or pull the liners out through the top of the cylinder block, being sure that no damage is done to parent bore. Fig. 86.

C. Preparation for Installation

1. The parent bore must be thoroughly cleaned both in the top recess for the flange and in the bore itself. A check must be made to insure that the areas of contact with the liners in the cylinder block are free from burrs, corrosion or damage. Remove any burrs present.

2. Insure that the new liner is thoroughly clean before fitting. If solvent is used to wash the liner, it is important that the liner be thoroughly dried and well oiled before fitting.

3. Throughout the whole operation, extreme cleanliness is essential as the entry of the smallest particle of grit or other foreign matter is sufficient to cause local distortion of the liner bore.

D. Installation

1. Lubricate the outside diameter of the liners SECTION A - ENGINE



Figure 86

with clean oil which should be applied by means of a pressure can. The use of a brush is not recommended.

2. Press or pull in the new liners using a shouldered metal disc making sure that the flanges at the top of the liners do not foul the counterbore at the top of the parent bore causing distortion at the top of the internal diameter of the liner. Fig. 87.

NOTE: When seated, the top face of the liner flange should be between .001 inch and .009 inch below the top face of the cylinder block. The fit of the new liners in the parent bore is a transition fit. That is, the limits extend from minus .001 to plus .001 inch.

3. Allow a settling period to elapse. Then, check the internal bore diameter of the liner.

NOTE: In Step 3, the acceptable limit is 3.600/3.603 inch. Each new liner should be checked in three positions—top, center and bottom; the read-



Figure 87

ings being taken transversely and parallel to the center line of the cylinder block at each position.

4. Check new rings for size and correct gap, and assemble to pistons.

5. Install new pistons. See that the dimension between the piston crown and cylinder block face is maintained. (Zero to .005 inch below cylinder block face).

6. Having installed the new liners and pistonrod assemblies, the remainder of the reassembly operations are a reversal of removal procedure.

CRANKSHAFT

A. General

The crankshaft is supported by a bearing between each cylinder and has induction-hardened main journals. It is machined from a solid chrome molybdenum steel forging.

The rear end of the shaft is machined to provide

an oil slinger and oil return groove. Oil seals are provided at the front and rear ends of the crankshaft. The front oil seal is of the spring loaded lip type fitted into the timing case cover, and the rear seal is of the rubber-bonded asbestos type retained in a split housing.

Crankshaft end play is limited by steel backed copper lead thrust washers at each side of the rear main bearing. Two cast iron counter weights are used, one at the front crank web and one at the rear crank web.

The crankshaft is supported by four main bearings. The bearings which are pre-finished consist of thin wall shells lined with plated copper lead metal. Alternative bearings are lined with aluminum tin. They are located by tabs which fit into notches machined into the crankcase and bearing caps.

The main bearing caps are located by two large diameter dowels and are securely fastened to the crankcase by high tensile steel set bolts. Fig. 88.



Figure 88

B. Removal

1. Drain lubricating oil. Remove engine.

2. Separate engine and transmission. Remove adaptor plate.

3. Remove the water pump, crankshaft pulley, timing case cover and idler gear.

- 4. Remove the lubricating oil pan and pump.
- 5. Remove the bolts and self-locking nuts se-SECTION A – ENGINE

curing the two halves of the rear main oil seal housings.

6. Remove the connecting rod caps and bearings.

7. Remove main bearing bolts and discard tab washers (if fitted).

8. Detach the main bearing caps taking care not to drop either the bearing shells or thrust washers.

9. Lift the crankshaft from the cylinder block.

10. Make sure all the main bearings are identified with their corresponding cap or cylinder block housing.

C. Cleaning and Inspection

1. Clean all parts in solvent, paying particular attention to the oil passages. Blow dry with filtered compressed air.

2. Check oil passages in the block. Make sure they are open and clean.

3. Examine the main bearing place bolts for stretch and thread damage.

4. Remove the half housings of the rear main oil seal from the cylinder block and rear main bearing cap. Fig. 89. the shaft is cracked, "Magnaflux" it.

6. Before the shaft is reground, it should be demagnetized.

7. The surface finish on all reground journals must not exceed 16 micro-inches.

8. It is most important that the radii on the main journals and crankpins are maintained to the figures quoted in the Specification Listing.

9. After regrinding, the sharp corners on the oil holes must be removed and the crankshaft checked for cracks and demagnetized.

10. Be sure to remove all foreign particles from the oil passages of a reground shaft. Lubricate all journals.

D. Installation

1. Clean bearing housings and place top half bearings in position.

2. Place crankshaft in position.

3. Lightly smear the two upper thrust washers with lubricating oil and slide in recesses provided on either side of the rear main bearing housing.

4. Position lower halves of main bearings in bearing caps and place in position insuring that the thrust washers on No. 4 main bearing cap are fitted correctly. Fig. 90.



Figure 89

5. Check shaft for cracks. The bearing journals must not be scored, out-of-round or tapered. If shaft is cracked, replace with a new one. Otherwise the shaft may be reground and undersize bearings installed.

NOTE: If there is any doubt as to whether or not



Figure 90

NOTE: When replacing the main bearing caps, insure that they are installed in their respective positions, and that they are fitted correctly. The



caps are numbered, No. 1 commencing at the front of the engine. Each cap is also marked with a serial number and, when fitted, this number should read in line with the serial number stamped on the cylinder block bottom face. Fig. 91.





5. Install main bearing bolts. Do not use tab washers.

6. For final tightening of the setscrews, a torque wrench should be used. Tighten to 110-115 pound feet of torque.

7. If the crankshaft has been reground, remove the cylinder head, assemble the connecting rods to the crankshaft and check the distance between the cylinder block top face and the piston crown. Fig. 84.

8. Assemble the remainder of the engine. Attach the accessories.

9. Install the engine. Add lubricating oil and coolant.

CRANKSHAFT REAR OIL SEAL

A. General

The housing consists of two halves bolted around the rear of the crankshaft which has a shallow spiral oil return groove recessed to a depth of .004 to .008 in. The bore of the housing is machined to accommodate a rubber cored asbestos strip. The strip consists of two sections, one for each half of the oil seal housing.

B. Removal

1. Separate engine from transmission housing.

2. Remove clutch or torque converter assembly and flywheel.

3. Remove the adaptor plate from the cylinder block and engine sump.

4. Release and remove the self-locking nuts from the two clamping bolts that pass through the housings of the crankshaft rear oil seal retainers and remove the bolts.

5. Unscrew the three screws from each half housing and remove the housings from the cylinder block and rear main bearing cap.

C. Installation

1. Set up one half housing in a vise with the seal recess toward the top.

2. Press approximately one inch of the new asbestos strip into each end of the groove in the housing allowing the strip to project .010/.020 in. beyond either end of the joint face.

3. The middle of the strip will bulge out of the groove and should be pushed in with the fingers, working from the center, until well bedded in the groove. Use a smooth round bar of metal to further bed in the strip by rolling and pressing, insuring that the strip projections at each end remain as set.

4. Remove all traces of the old joint from the cylinder block and rear main bearing cap face and fit new joint treated with a suitable jointing compound. Lightly paint with joint faces of the housing with a suitable jointing compound. Spread a film of graphited grease over the exposed inside diameter surface of the strip.

5. Assemble the half housings around the crankshaft rear journal and fasten together by the two setscrews.

6. Swivel the complete seal housings on the shaft to bed in the strips and to establish that the assembly turns easily on the shaft.

7. Bolt the seal housing in position on the block and main bearing cap and finally tighten with setscrews and shakeproof washers.

8. Install the transmission adaptor plate on the dowels at the rear of the cylinder block and secure in position.

9. Secure the flywheel in position and check the run-out.

MAIN BEARINGS AND THRUST WASHERS

A. Removal – Engine Installed

1. Drain lubricating oil. Remove the oil pan.

2. Remove the cap of the bearing to be removed. No more than one bearing cap may be removed at one time.

3. Loosen the remaining bearing bolts.

4. Remove the top half of the bearing by rotating it on the crankshaft applying a soft tool, such as a wooden dowel, to the side opposite the locating tang. Fig. 92.



Figure 92

5. Remove the lower half bearing from the cap.

B. Installation

1. Liberally oil the bearing shells to be installed.

2. Install the new top half bearing by rotating it on the crankshaft, inserting the plain end first, and pushing it into position with a soft tool, such as a wooden dowel. 3. Roll the bottom half bearing into the cap.

4. Attach the cap to its respective rod using new locking tab-washers and tighten the rod bolts lightly before proceeding to the next bearing.

5. Tighten the rod bolts to 110 to 115 lb. ft.

NOTE: The thrust washers fit in recesses provided on either side of the main bearing and cap. Fig. 93.



Figure 93

6. To remove the thrust washers, remove the rear main bearing cap. Before doing this, it will be necessafy to remove the two nuts securing the two halves of the rear main oil seal. Remove the two bottom half thrust washers from the main bearing cap. The two top half thrust washers can be removed by sliding them round from one side with a piece of wood or the like and rotating them until they can be removed.

7. To install new thrust washers, lightly coat the two upper halves with lubricating oil and slide in the recesses provided on either side of the rear main bearing housing. The steel side of the thrust washers should be towards the bearing housing.

8. Place the two lower halves on either side of the rear main bearing cap and install the cap. Tighten main bearing bolt to 110 to 115 lb. ft.

9. Finally, secure the two halves of the rear main oil seal housing by means of the two self locking nuts.

OIL PUMP

A. General. Fig. 94


Figure 94

The oil pump is secured to the front main bearing cap by three capscrews. A protrusion of the idler gear shaft locates it in a hole in the bearing cap to give positive location.

The idler gear transmits the drive from the crankshaft gear to the oil pump gear.

A pressure relief valve mounted on the pressure side of the pump body controls the maximum oil pressure at 40 to 65 lbs. per square inch. Any excess oil returns directly to the sump.

B. Removal

1. Drain the oil. Remove the bayonet gauge and oil pan.

2. Remove the strainer. Fig. 95. Unscrew the bolts securing the pan to the crankcase. Jar the pan to break the bond between it and the crankcase.

3. Remove the three bolts at the bottom of the timing case front cover and the two nuts at the bottom of the timing case. Remove the case.



Figure 95

4. Disconnect the delivery pipe from the oil pump to cylinder block.

5. Remove snap ring and move idler gear forward.

6. Unscrew the three bolts securing the oil pump to the front main bearing cap and remove oil pump. Fig. 96.



Figure 96

C. Disassembly

1. Remove suction and delivery pipes.

2. Remove idler gear.

3. The idler gear shaft is pinned to the pump body and if this shaft is to be removed, the pin must be driven out first.

4. Withdraw driven gear by means of the extractor holes provided.

5. Using a special screwdriver, unscrew the three screws and remove the pump end plate.

6. Remove the O-ring. Fig. 97. The shaft, inner and outer rotor can then be removed.



Figure 97

NOTE: The oil relief valve is located in the body of the lubricating oil pump. It is an adjustable valve but unless special test equipment is available, no attempt should be made to dismantle it. The cracking pressure is set and adjusted before the engine leaves the factory.

D. Inspection

1. Thoroughly clean all the parts and inspect the rotors for cracks or scores.

2. Install the inner and outer rotors in the pump body making sure the chamfered edge of the outer rotor enters the pump body first. Check the clearance between the maximum diameter of the inner rotor and the minimum diameter of the outer rotor at all points. Fig. 97. If the clearance exceeds 0.006 in. (1.15 mm), replace the oil pump.

3. Check the clearance between the outer rotor and the pump body. Fig. 98. If the clearance exceeds .010 inches, replace the pump.



Figure 98

4. Check the clearance between the top of the rotors and the surface of the pump body with a feeler gauge and straight edge. Fig. 99. If the clearance exceeds .003 inches, replace the pump.



Figure 99

E. Assembly

1. Replace outer rotor, inner rotor and shaft in oil pump body.

2. Replace rubber sealing ring.

3. Replace end cover and secure with three screws.

4. Press on drive gear and insure pump rotates

freely.

5. Fit idler gear shaft, if this has been removed, and lock with pin.

6. Replace idler gear.

F. Installation

1. Attach oil pump to front main bearing cap and secure with three setscrews.

2. Secure idler gear with snap ring.

3. Connect suction and delivery pipes to and from oil pump.

4. Position timing case bottom half and secure with two nuts and washers to timing case top half.

5. Screw the three bolts into the bottom of the timing case front cover.

6. Remove all traces of old gaskets and cork strips from timing case bottom cover and rear main bearing cap.

7. Lightly smear crankcase faces with a thin coating of gasket compound and place gaskets in position so that all holes line up.

NOTE: When placing pieces in position, it is important that the mitered ends go right up into the recesses of the timing case bottom cover and rear main bearing cap.

8. Lightly coat cork pieces with gasket compound and place in the grooves provided in the timing case bottom cover and rear main bearing cap.

9. Place pan in position and screw bolts lightly into position.

10. Where applicable, replace bolts, securing rear of pan to flywheel housing, and tighten.

11. Tighten bolts securing pan to crankcase.

12. Replace pan strainer with cover plate insuring the suction pipe enters the hole provided.

13. Replace bayonet gauge and pan drain plug. Fill pan with oil.

OIL FILTERS

A. General

The oil filtering apparatus consists of:

1. Oil Filler Strainer.

2. Sump Strainer.

3. Main (full flow) Filter. Fig. 100.

The purpose of the oil filler strainer is to prevent large objects entering the sump when the engine is being filled with lubricating oil.

The gauze sump strainer fits over the oil pump suction pipe. After a period, there may be a tendency for sludge to collect around this strainer, which should then be removed from the engine sump and thoroughly washed in fuel oil or kerosene.

The full flow filter is mounted on the right hand side of the engine crankcase, preventing any dirt or foreign matter in the lubricating oil from reaching the working and bearing surfaces. The element is of the replaceable non-washable type.

B. Service

1. Unscrew the center bolt at end of cover. Fig. 101.

2. Drop filter bowl clear. Fig. 102.

3. Remove element and discard.

4. Before replacing new element, clean inside of filter bowl with solvent or fuel oil.

5. Insure that the felt washer and rubber gaskets are in good condition. If not, replace by new.

TIMING GEARS AND CAMSHAFT

A. General. Fig. 103

The camshaft is carried high up on the intake side of the cylinder block, and is provided with journals of generous bearing area. This construction eliminates push rods.

The cams and bearings are lubricated by means of an oil bath formed by a chamber cast in the cylinder block and fed by oil draining from the rocker shaft.

All the timing gears are marked. These marks must be aligned when No. 1 piston is at top dead center on compression.

B. Removal

1. Drain the coolant and remove the radiator. Loosen the generator mounting bolts, remove the





Figure 100 SECTION A - ENGINE



Figure 101



Figure 102

adjusting arm completely and ease the fan belt off the pulleys. Remove the fan.

2. Release the hose clamps on the hose to the water pump and remove the water pump.

3. Unscrew the crankshaft pulley retainer (righthand thread) and pull the pulley.



Figure 103

4. Remove the engine breather pipe, generator and generator bracket.

5. Unscrew the timing gear cover attaching bolts. Separate the cover from the case, taking care not to damage the crankshaft front oil seal. Press the seal out, if necessary.

6. Check the back-lash between the gears, fig. 104, using a feeler gauge. The back-lash should be between .003 inches and .006 inches (.076 mm to .152 mm).

NOTE: If the back-lash of the timing gears is within these limits, replace the timing case cover. If not, replacement gears, which are premarked on production, should be installed where necessary. The backlash between the crankshaft gear and oil pump idler gear should be 0.012 in. to 0.018 in. (.30 to .46 mm). Fig. 105.

NOTE: Steps 7, 8 and 9 refer to the removal of a specific unit. Unless the gear case is to be removed, Step 10, only the step referring to the specific unit need be followed.

NOTE: If only one gear is to be removed, always



Figure 104 SECTION A - ENGINE



Figure 105

align the timing marks before doing so.

7. Remove the idler gear by releasing and unscrewing its retaining bolts. Remove the locking washer and retaining plate. Pull the idler gear off its hub. Remove the hub. Fig. 106. the dowel. Fig. 107. If the gear case is to be removed, remove the injection pump as follows:





a. Disconnect the fuel pipes from the injection pump and injectors. Cap all openings.

b. Disconnect the throttle and stop controls from the pump governor housing.

c. Release and unscrew the three nuts, securing the pump mounting flange to the gear case. Remove the plain and lock washers. Pull the pump from its mounting. Fig. 108.

9. Remove the camshaft as follows:

a. Remove: the rocker arm shaft; the gear case cover; the fuel lift pump. Fig. 109.

b. Lift the tappets and pull the camshaft out of the block. Be careful not to damage the journal bearings, cams or tappets. Fig. 110.

10. Remove: the oil pan; timing case bottom cover, fig. 111; the bolts and washers securing the case to the block. Tap the case lightly to loosen it. Separate the case from the block.



Figure 106

8. Remove the injection pump gear as follows: Release and unscrew its attaching bolts. Pull the gear off its mounting, being careful not to damage



Figure 108



Figure 110



Figure 109

C. Installation

1. Place a new gasket in position on the face of the block. Attach the gear case loosely. Attach the idler gear hub. Tighten the case maintaining bolts. Remove the hub.

2. Attach the timing case bottom cover so that it is correctly aligned with the front face of the timing case. Fig. 112.



Figure 111

3. Fasten the pump on the back of the timing case. Retain with the three plain and spring wash-



Figure 112

ers and nuts, but do not tighten the nuts. Index the dowel in the pump driving gear, fig. 107, to the slot in the fuel pump shaft. Secure the gear to the pump by the three setscrews and washers.

NOTE: Be sure the scribed lines on the pump flange and the back face of the timing case are in line before tightening pump into place.

4. Attach the throttle and stop controls. Connect the fuel pipes to the injection pump and injectors.

5. Lift the tappets and push the camshaft into position, taking care not to damage the journal bearings, cams or tappets.

6. Place the camshaft gear on the camshaft, so that the holes with the letter "D" stamped adjacent them are in line. Fig. 113. Secure it with the three bolts and washers.

7. Turn the camshaft until Nos. 4 and 6 cams are upright, this can be checked by watching the tappets, and this is the approximate position for aligning timing marks.

8. Turn the engine crankshaft until No. 1 piston is at top dead center (key on the front of the crankshaft vertically upwards). CAMSHAFT GEAR A251

Figure 113

9. Place the idler gear hub in position. Make sure the locating dowel enters its hole in the hub.

NOTE: The flange of the hub should be flush with the timing case.

10. Press the idler gear on the hub with the long tapered center boss towards the cylinder block and the timing marks on the crankshaft gear, fuel pump gear, camshaft gear and idler gear in line.

11. Secure the idler gear with the retaining plate, tab washer and bolt. Bend the tab on the washer against bolt head. Check the endplay; it

should be between .005 and .015 in. (.13 and .38 mm).

NOTE: The engine is properly timed when the scribed lines on the idler gear correspond with the lines on the camshaft, fuel pump and crankshaft gears respectively and the No. 1 piston at T.D.C. on the compression stroke. Fig. 114.

12. Attach the rocker shaft assembly, oil pan and lift pump.

13. Place a new gasket on the face of the gear case. Position the case cover, taking care not to damage the crankshaft seal as the shaft passes through it.



Figure 114

14. Press the crankshaft pulley onto the shaft and secure it with the washer and nut. Attach the inspection cover and water pump. Connect the hoses to the pump.

15. Attach the generator bracket and generator. Install and adjust the fan belt.

16. Attach the fan and radiator. Fill the cooling system. Adjust the valve clearance and attach the rocker shaft cover.

FLYWHEEL AND FLYWHEEL HOUSING

A. Installing a New Ring gear

NOTE: The flywheel ring gear is shrunk onto the flywheel.

1. To remove it, partly cut through the gear and chisel cut it from the flywheel. Alternatively, localized heat in a flame form would expand the ring gear sufficiently to tap it off the flywheel.

2. Clean the location of the flywheel front face.

3. Heat the new ring gear to an approximate temperature of 475° F.

4. Fit the gear over the flywheel with the chamfer on the teeth facing the front of the flywheel and allow to cool. B. Alignment of Adaptor Plate Pilot

It is most important that the adaptor plate be correctly aligned with the crankshaft. Misalignment may cause difficulty in changing gear, etc. If the plate has been removed, care must be taken on replacement to insure accurate alignment.

1. See that the face of both the rear of the cylinder block and adaptor plate are perfectly clean and free from burrs.

2. Fasten the plate to the block with capscrews and washers. Secure the base of a dial indicator to the crankshaft flange.

3. Set the needle of the gauge to the top of the machined pilot on the adaptor plate.

4. Turn the crankshaft and check that the pilot is truly centered. The adaptor is adjusted until the pilot is centered. Eccentricity should not exceed .006 inches (.152 mm).

NOTE: For convenience in turning the engine, it is advisable to release (but not remove) the nuts holding the injectors in place.

C. Alignment of Adaptor Plate

1. With the base of the dial indicator gauge still bolted to the crankshaft flange, adjust the dial so the needle sets against the vertical machined face of the adaptor plate and again, turning the crankshaft, check that the face is perpendicular to the crankshaft axis. The total indicator reading must not exceed .006 inches (.152 mm).

2. All adjustments to bring the adaptor plate within the limits must be on the adaptor plate and under no conditions must the rear of the cylinder block be altered.

3. When the housing is properly aligned to the above limits, tighten the capscrews evenly.

D. Installation – Flywheel

1. With the flywheel and crankshaft flange perfectly clean and free from burrs, place the flywheel on the crankshaft flange.

2. Insert the setscrews complete with locking plates into the flywheel holes and tighten evenly.

3. Secure the base of the dial indicator to the block with the plunger set on the periphery of the flywheel. Fig. 115. Turn the crankshaft to check "flywheel out of round". The total indicator reading should not exceed .005 inch.



Figure 115

4. With the base of the dial indicator secured to the cylinder block, set the clock so that the plunger rests against the vertical machined face of the flywheel. Fig. 116.

5. Turn the crankshaft and check "run out". Push against the flywheel with a hammer handle or similar tool to take up the crankshaft end play. The total indicator reading should not exceed .005 inches (.127 mm).

6. Tighten the capscrews with a torque of 75 pounds feet.

7. Lock the capscrews with the plate tabs.

WATER PUMP

A. General. Fig. 117

A centrifugal-type water pump is attached to the timing case front cover and is belt-driven from the

SECTION A - ENGINE



Figure 116



Figure 117

crankshaft pulley.

The pump does not require greasing as the bearings are treated with a special quality grease before assembly.

B. Removal

1. Drain coolant. Release the clamps on the hoses from the water pump.

2. Release the securing bolt on the generator adjusting arm and remove the fan belt.

3. Disconnect the temperature gauge capillary tube.

4. Remove the fan.

5. Unscrew the capscrews and nuts securing the water pump to the timing case cover, and remove the pump.

C. Disassembly

1. Remove the self-locking nut holding the water pump pulley to the shaft and remove with washer.

2. Remove the water pump pulley from the front of the shaft.

3. Withdraw the water pump impellor from shaft. Two extractor holes are provided.

4. Press the water pump shaft and bearings out from the water pump body, and remove seal. The shaft and bearings are manufactured as one component and cannot be dismantled.

D. Inspection

1. If the water pump shaft shows signs of wear in the region of the bearings, the shaft must be replaced.

2. Clean the impeller and examine it for cracks and broken blades.

3. Examine the casing for cracks.

4. Wash the bearings in thin lubricating oil, examine them for pitting, corrosion or wear and if necessary, install new ones.

E. Assembly

1. Press shaft and bearing assembly into the water pump body, the longer end of the shaft to the rear.

2. Install water pump seal.

3. Press on water pump pulley until front face is 11/16 in. (17.46 mm) from end of shaft.

4. Press impellor onto the rear of the shaft so that .010 in. to .020 in. (0.25 mm to 0.51 mm)



Figure 118

clearance is maintained between the blades of the impellor and the pump body. Fig. 118.

F. Installation

1. Clean the back face of the pump body, and using a new gasket install the pump, locating the hoses as the pump is placed against the front cover. Attach water pump to back-plate.

- 2. Tighten the clamps on the water hoses.
- 3. Secure temperature gauge connection.
- 4. Reinstall the belt and adjust.

NOTE: The correct tension of the belt is such that when it is depressed by hand midway between the fan belt pulley and crankshaft pulley, the deflection is approximately 3/4 of an inch. A new belt will "bed-in" and may require adjusting after a few hours service.

5. Replace fan.

NOTE: Provision is made in the cylinder head water outlet for the housing of a thermostat. On no account should the engine be operated without this thermostat, otherwise, overheating of the engine may occur.

THERMOSTAT

A. General

A bellows-type thermostat is in the water outlet body.

B. Removal

1. Drain coolant. Remove the water hose between the top of the radiator and the water outlet connection adaptor.

2. Remove the two nuts and washers.

3. Remove the adaptor and gasket.

4. Extract the thermostat from the recess in the housing.

C. Testing

If it is suspected that the thermostat is not operating correctly, it may be tested in the following manner:

Immerse the thermostat in a container of water and gradually heat. Check the water temperature at frequent intervals with an accurate thermometer. The valve should commence to open at 176° F.

If the thermostat does not function properly, no attempt should be made to adjust it. Replace with a new unit.

STARTING THE ENGINE

A. Preparation for Starting

- 1. Check the radiator water level.
- 2. Check the engine sump oil level.
- 3. See that there is fuel oil in the tank.

4. Be sure that the battery is fully charged and that all electrical connections are properly made and all circuits are in order.

NOTE: In the case of a new engine or an engine which has been standing idle for any length of time, it is important that the fuel system be bled. Bleeding is necessary to remove any air entrained in the fuel system. The bleeding procedure is outlined in the Fuel Section.

B. Starting the Engine

Place the engine speed control in the fully open position and engage the starter motor by turning the starter switch in a clockwise direction. If the

SECTION A - ENGINE

battery is well up, enough to turn the starter motor quickly, the engine should start. Do not keep the starter engaged for more than fifteen seconds. If engine fails to start during that period, turn the switch to "off" position and allow the starter to cool for twenty seconds.

NOTE: With a cold engine and in cold weather it may be necessary to use the "Cold Starting Aid". A cold engine will emit white smoke from the exhaust pipe. The smoke will turn to blue when the fuel is hot enough to ignite. Stop the engine if oil pressure fails to register within 30 seconds. Allow engine to run at 1000 RPM until coolant is at 160° F.

NOTE: Should the engine surge, a steady idling may be obtained by careful adjustment of the idling speed adjusting screw. The engine should be at operating temperature before adjusting the idling speed.

COLD STARTING AID

A. General

Referring to fig. 119, the cold start unit comprises a tubular valve body carried in a holder which screws into the inlet manifold, and surrounded by a heater coil, an extension of which forms an igniter coil. The valve body houses a needle, the stem of which holds a ball valve in position against its seating. The whole is surrounded by an open perforated shield. Fuel oil from the container enters through an adaptor.



Figure 119

When the unit is cold, the ball value is held closed. On switching on the coil, the value body is heated and expands, opening the ball value and permitting the entry of fuel. The fuel is vaporized by the heat of the value body and when the engine is cranked and air is drawn into the manifold, the vapor is ignited by the coil extension and continues to burn, thus heating the inlet air.

When the coil is switched off, the flow of air in the manifold cools the valve body rapidly and the valve closes.

The cold start aid is a sealed unit and cannot be dismantled. If the unit ceases to function, it must be renewed.

B. Using the Starting Aid

1. Set the engine stop control in "run" position.

2. Depress the heater button for ten seconds (fifteen to twenty seconds in very cold weather).

3. With the engine speed control in the fully open position, turn the starter switch clockwise, engaging the starter motor. If the engine does not start after ten to fifteen seconds, depress heater button for five seconds and then re-engage starter motor.

4. As soon as the engine starts, the switch should be returned to the "off" position.

NOTE: The above procedure is not necessary when the engine is hot.

C. Things to Note

Always be sure that the starter pinion has stopped revolving before re-engaging the starter, otherwise the ring or pinion may be damaged. Make sure that the electrical connection to the cold starting aid is correctly made.

Always insure that the reservoir feeding fuel to the cold starting aid is fully primed and not leaking.

Extended use of the cold starting equipment above the time periods already stated should be avoided, otherwise the cold start aid in the induction manifold may be damaged.

In the event of difficult starting, be sure that fuel is reaching the cold starting aid in the intake manifold by unscrewing the inlet fuel union. If fuel is reaching it satisfactorily, then it may be that the cold starting aid itself is not working correctly. This can be checked by removing the air cleaner and watching the cold starting aid while the equipment is used. When the heater button is depressed, the element should become red hot and on engagement of the starter motor, it should burst into flame.

FUEL OIL

It is essential to use clean oil free from water, dirt or sand. Providing clean fuel is used, no trouble should be experienced with the fuel system, but dirty oil will lead to trouble due to choked pipes, choked filters, damaged fuel pump and injectors. If the engine tends to run well for a short period and then to die away or stop altogether, the fuel system should immediately be suspected. The trouble may be due to improper working of lift pump, to a loose pipe connection (allowing air to get into the fuel system), to a dirty fuel filter, or to a choked fuel pipe. The pre-filter should be cleaned by washing in clean fuel oil, but the final filter should not need attention more than once in 1,000 hours, when a new filter element should be installed. If the operating conditions lead to early contamination of the fuel, decrease the maintenance interval.

TROUBLESHOOTING GUIDE

Cause Engine Will Not Start Or Starts Hard 1. No fuel in the tank 1. Fill tank and bleed the fuel system. 2. Push the stop control button all the way in. 2. Stop control lever not in the "run" position Check for weak or broken stop cable pull back spring. Replace if necessary. Check the cable securing screw on the injection pump stop lever. Adjust cable and tighten as reauired. 3. Drain and refill tank with No. 2 diesel fuel 3. Wrong type of fuel - fuel with poor burning (dark). Bleed the fuel system to remove undequalities sireable fuel. 4. Bleed the fuel system. If system becomes 4. Air in the fuel system aerated again, check for air leaks on pick-up side of the injection pump. Repair as necessary. 5. Check battery starter, and battery cables. 5. Engine not cranking fast enough Recharge battery. Repair or replace electric components as necessary. 6. Use cold start aid. 6. Engine too cold 7. Drain fuel tank. Refill with clean fuel. Bleed 7. Water in the fuel system the fuel system. 8. Reface valves. Replace pistons and rings 8. Low compression caused by valves not seatas necessary. Rebore or replace liners. Reing, worn rings, blown head gasket, injectors place head gasket. Clean dirty injector seats not properly seated. and install injectors, using new gaskets. 9. Service air cleaner as necessary. 9. Plugged air cleaner 10. Service fuel filters. Locate and remove 10. Restriction in fuel lines restriction in the fuel lines. Insufficient Power/Speed 1. Check linkage for binding. Free up as neces-1. Accelerator linkage out of adjustment sary. Adjust linkage so that the governor shaft is rotated to fully open position, with the accelerator pedal touching the floor board. 2. Air Cleaner partially blocked 2. Service the air cleaner, making sure all connections are air tight, and that hoses do not collapse when the engine is accelerated. 3. Stop control lever not in "run" position 3. Push control button all the way in. Check return spring. Replace if weak or broken.



Remedy

Cause

Remedy

4. Drain tank and refill with No. 2 diesel fuel 4. Wrong type of fuel - fuel with poor burning (dark). Bleed the system to remove the imqualities proper fuel remaining in the lines. 5. Bleed the fuel system. If system becomes 5. Air in the fuel system aerated again, check for air leaks on the pick-up side of the injection pump. Repair as necessary. 6. Restriction in fuel lines 6. Service the fuel filters. Locate and remove restriction in fuel lines. 7. Retarded fuel injection timing 7. Check injection pump timing. Reset if necessary. It may be necessary to repair the timing train. Check the advance device on the injection pump. Repair or replace as necessary. 8. Wrong Injectors 8. Replace injectors with the correct type. 9. Check pump and actuating cam on the cam-9. Defective lift pump shaft. Clean pump filter screen. Repair or replace parts as necessary. 10. Choked air cleaner 10. Service air cleaner as necessary. 11. Drain fuel tank. Refill with clean fuel. 11. Water in the fuel system Bleed the fuel system. 12. Check muffler. Replace if necessary. 12. Exhaust sytem partially blocked 13. Adjust governed RPM. Replace governor 13. Governed RPM set too low - weak or wrong spring. governor spring 14. Re-calibrate pump. 14. Injection pump not calibrated correctly 15. Repair injection pump. Replace parts as 15. Worn injection pump necessary. 16. Adjust or repair brakes as necessary. 16. Brakes dragging 17. Refer to "Erratic or Intermittent Engine 17. Engine misfires intermittently Misfire". 18. Reface valves, replace pistons and rings 18. Low compression caused by valves not as necessary. Rebore or replace liners, if seating, worn rings, blown head gasket, innecessary. Replace head gasket. Clean dirty jectors not properly seated. injector seats, and install injectors, using new gaskets. 19. Replace valves or guides as necessary. 19. Worn valve stems or guides Reface valve and valve seats. 20. Reset tappets. Remove, clean and reface 20, Tappets set too close or sticking sticking valves. SECTION A - ENGINE

Cause	Remedy
21. Valve spring weak or broken	21. Replace the defective valve springs.
22. Truck overloaded	22. Reduce load.
Erratic Governing and Engine Operation	
1. Restriction in fuel lines	1. Service the fuel filters. Locate and remove the restriction in fuel lines.
2. Air cleaner partially blocked	2. Service air cleaner, making sure all con- nections are air tight and that hoses do not collapse when engine is accelerated.
3. Incorrect injection timing	3. Check injection pump timing. Reset if neces- sary. It may be necessary to repair the timing train. Check advance device on injection pump. Repair or replace as necessary.
.4. Engine mounting loose	4. Tighten mounting bolts. Replace mounting pads if necessary.
5. Injection pump loose on its mounting	5. Remove pump. Check pump drive. Replace parts as necessary. Install pump. Bleed fuel system.
Engine Overheating	
1. Lack of coolant	1. Fill the system with proper coolant mixture. Use rust inhibitor.
2. Fan belt too loose or slipping	2. Check fan belt. If worn, hard, cracked or frayed, replace. Check pulleys for crack or misalignment, and replace as necessary.
3. Thermostat stuck closed	3. Clean and test thermostat. Replace if de- fective.
4. Cooling system dirty	4. Clean and flush the cooling system. Fill cooling system with proper coolant mixture. Use rust inhibitor.
5. Restricted radiator air passages	5. Clean or blow out with compressed air. Straighten bent fins.
6. Hoses deteriorated or inlet hose collapses when engine is accelerated	6. Remove and check inside of hoses. Replace if rubber is soft, swelled or deteriorated in any way.
7. Water pump not functioning	7. Repair or replace water pump.
8. Exhaust system partially blocked	8. Check muffler. Replace if necessary.
9. Truck overloaded	9. Reduce load.

Cause

10. Leaking cylinder head gasket

- 11. Defective injector
- 12. Incorrect fuel injection

13. Incorrect radiator cap - cap not seating in filler - leaking radiator or hoses

Engine Overcooling

1. Thermostat stuck open - no thermostat

2. Climate too cold to allow thermostat to hold the proper temperature

Erratic or Intermittent Engine Misfire

1. Wrong type of fuel - fuel with poor burning qualities

- 2. Water in the fuel system
- 3. Sticking nozzle valves in the injectors

4. Low compression caused by valves not seating, worn rings leaky head gasket, injectors not properly seated

5. Worn valve stems or guides

- 6. Fuel tank vent plugged
- 7. Valve springs weak or broken
- Blue Exhaust Smoke
- 1. Too much oil in the crankcase
- 2. Worn rings, pistons, liners, valve stems or valve guides

Remedy

10. Tighten head bolts to correct torque. Replace gasket if necessary.

11. Check injectors. Clean defective injectors. Replace parts as necessary.

12. Check and change injection pump timing, as necessary.

13. Install correct pressure cap. Clean rubber gasket on the cap. Clean the cap seat. Repair leaks.

1. Clean, test and replace thermostat if necessary. Install thermostat of correct heat range.

2. Cover the radiator to bring the coolant temperature into operating range.

1. Drain and refill tank with No. 2 diesel fuel (dark). Bleed the fuel system to remove improper fuel remaining in the lines.

2. Drain fuel tank. Refill with clean fuel. Bleed the fuel system.

3. Remove, check, clean and repair injectors. Drain fuel tank. Refill with clean fuel. Bleed fuel system.

4. Adjust tappets. Reface valves. Replace rings, pistons, liners as necessary. Replace head gasket. Clean dirty injector seats and install injectors, using new gaskets.

5. Replace valves or guides, as necessary. Reface valves and valve seats.

6. Open vent in filler cap.

7. Replace the defective valve springs.

1. Fill only to the "full" mark on bayonet gauge.

2. Overhaul engine as necessary.

SECTION A - ENGINE

Cause

3. Injection timing too late

4. Incorrect grade of lubricating oil

<u>White Exhaust Smoke</u> 1. Low combustion temperature

2. Low compression in one or more cylinders caused by valves not seating, worn rings, blown head gasket, injectors not seating

3. Water in the fuel system - wrong type of fuel

4. Coolant entering combustion chamber caused by defective head gasket, cracked head, cracked block

5. Injection timing too late

Brown or Black Smoke

1. Air cleaner partially blocked

2. Wrong type of fuel – fuel with poor burning qualities

3. Defective injector

4. Injection timing too early (usually accompanied with "fuel knocks" or a noisy running engine)

5. Injection timing too late (engine runs smooth and quiet)

6. Engine not at operating temperature

7. Injection pump not calibrated correctly

Remedy

3. Check and adjust injection pump timing as necessary.

4. Drain crankcase and fill with correct grade of lubricating oil.

1. Use cold start aid.

2. Reface valves. Replace rings and pistons as necessary. Rebore or replace liners. Replace head gasket and install injectors, using new gaskets.

3. Drain and refill tank with No. 2 diesel fuel (dark). Bleed the fuel system to remove improper fuel remaining in the lines.

4. Replace gasket, head or block as necessary.

5. Check and adjust injection pump as necessary.

1. Service air cleaner, making sure all hose connections are air tight and hoses do not collapse when engine is accelerated.

2. Drain and refill tank with No. 2 diesel fuel (dark). Bleed the fuel system to remove the improper fuel rmaining in the lines.

3. Check injector spray pattern and injection pressure. Clean and repair injector as necessary.

4. Check and adjust injection pump timing as necessary.

5. Check and adjust injection pump timing as necessary.

6. Refer to "Engine Over Cooling"

7. Re-calibrate the injection pump.

Cause

8. Defective cold start aid - cold start switch stuck closed or wires shorted

Low Oil Pressure

- 1. Low oil level
- 2. Oil pressure gauge or line faulty
- 3. Oil too light diluted
- 4. Dirt in relief valve or broken spring
- 5. Suction screen plugged
- 6. Worn bearings
- 7. Worn oil pump
- 8. Oil cooler clogged restricting flow

High Oil Consumption

- 1. Oil leaks
- 2. Too high oil level maintained
- 3. Incorrect grade of oil used
- 4. Clogged crankcase breather (or pipe)
- 5. Oil pressure too high relief valve stuck

6. Worn, broken or stuck piston rings and clogged oil control rings

- 7. Worn pistons and sleeves
- 8. Worn bearings



Remedy

8. Replace manifold unit. Check wiring and repair as necessary.

- 1. Add oil to dipstick level.
- 2. Inspect lines and check with Master Gauge.

3. Change oil and follow lubrication recommendations.

4. Clean or replace spring if required.

5. Remove screen and clean in solvent.

6. Check bearings and crankshaft journals. Grind shaft, replace bearings as necessary.

- 7. Remove, repair or replace pump.
- 8. Remove and clean.
- 1. Location and repair.

2. Maintain oil level between high and low marks on bayonet.

3. Used recommended type and SAE number of lubricating oil.

4. Clean thoroughly.

5. Clean and free up valve - check spring tension. Replace parts as necessary.

6. Re-ring. Rebore liner and install new pistons if necessary.

7. Rebore or replace sleeves. Install new pistons and rings.

8. Check bearings and crankshaft journals. Grind shaft and replace bearings as necessary.

9. Check and replace if necessary.

SPECIFICATIO	DN LISTI	NG			
DIESEL ENGI	NE = 3 - 15	02	3.6 in.		
Bore			5 in.		
Displacement	Der cyli	nder	50.77		
Displacement:	Total	naci	152		
	IUtal				
Torque			120 ft. lbs. @ 1350		
-			RPM (SAE)		
Horse Power			48.5 @ 2400 RPM		
Governed Spee	ed:				
	High		2400 RPM		
	Low		500-550 RPM		
Thermostat (F	ully Ope	n)	194 ⁰ F. (90 ⁰ C)		
Valves:	Clearan	ce	.010 inches (Hot)		
	Intake o	pens	13 ⁰ BTDC		
	Exhaust	Closes	10° ATDC		
	Seat An	gle	45 ⁰		
Firing Order			1-2-3		
Injectors	Code le	tter	К		
mjectors.	Dressu	re Setting	1750-1800 PSI		
	Timing		Preset		
Fuel Dump Ti	ming Let	ter	Е		
	11111 <u>6</u> 100	4			
Oil:	VISCOSI	EV = 100E = 200 = 200E = 200E = Ding			
	$-20^{\circ}F, t0 + 30^{\circ}F, 30^{\circ} = 00^{\circ}F = 00^{\circ}F = 00^{\circ}F = 00^{\circ}F$				
	SAL Militar	TOW DNI SAE 20W OI 20 DNI SAE 30	MIL - L = 2104B		
	Mintar	y Specification	A II S ats		
			40 PSI		
Stall Speed	OII Pre	ssure	1475-1525 RPM		
Dimensions ar	nd Cleara	inces (Inches)			
		the second second second	1 609-1 604		
Oil Pump:	Housing	rotor-bore diameter			
	Housing	rotor-bore depth	-750751 		
	Housing	s shait-dore			
	Shaft: L				
			0.0013 - 0.003		
	Gear ba	lekiasn	.012010		
Camshaft and	Bearings	3:			
	No. 1:	Journal diameter	1.869-1.870		
		Bearing inside diameter	1.874-1.877		
		Clearance	.004008		
	No. 2:	Journal diameter	1.859-1.860		
		Bearing inside diameter	1.864-1.867		
	N. 0				
	NO. 3:	Journal diameter	1.039-1.040		
Cleanerse		Dearing inside diameter	1.044-1.047		
Com life			2025 2165		
Cam In	alala ah		.30633103		
1 mmg gear ba	CKIASN		.000000		
Cylinder Block	Assembly	:			
Block bore d	iameter		3.6875-3.6885		
SECTION A	- ENGIN	IE			

Cylinder liner:	Outside diameter Inside diameter Transition fit	3.6885-3.6875 3.6005-3.603 .001
Piston crown depth		.000005
Compression ring:	Groove width Ring width Clearance Ring gap	.09570967 .09280938 .00190039 .009013
Scraper ring:	Groove width Ring width Clearance Ring Gap	.252253 .249250 .002004 .009013
Crankshaft and Connect	ting rods:	
	Crankshaft rod journal diameter	2.248-2.249
Connecting rod bear	ring: Diameter Clearance	2.251-2.252 .0020035
Crankshaft rod jour	nal: Width	1.562-1.565
Connecting rod bush	ing diameter	1.2505-1.2515
Wrist pin:	Diameter Clearance	1.2498-1.2515
Main bearing bore		2.7513-2.7528
Crankshaft journal:	Diameter Clearance	.00230043
Crankshaft end play		.00620142
Thrust bearing width	:	
	Standard Oversize	.123–.125 .1305–.1325
Cylinder Head and Valv	e Train:	
Rocker Arm:	Bore diameter Shaft diameter Clearance	.62456258 .62236238 .00080035
Valve:	Stem diameter Guide bore Clearance	.311312 .3143155 .0020045
Valve tappet:		4000 4000
	Stem diameter Cylinder head bore diameter Clearance	.62236238 .62456258 .00080035
Torques: (Pound-Feet) Cylinder head nuts Connecting rod nuts	(plain)	55-60 65-70
Main bearing capso Flywheel capscrews	(prated) crews	45-50 110-115 75 SECTION A ENGINE



SECTION B-FUEL

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Item		Page
AIR CLEANER		. 1
GASOLINE FUEL SYSTEM		
GENERAL		. 2
CARBURETOR		. 2
FUEL PUMP AND FUEL FILTER		. 7
TROUBLESHOOTING GUIDE		. 10
SPECIFICATION LISTING		. 15
LIQUEFIED PETROLEUM GAS SYSTEM		
GENERAL		. 16
FUEL TANK		. 17
EXTERNAL RELIEF VALVE		. 18
FUEL FILTER		. 18
SOLENOID VALVE		. 19
VACUUM SWITCH		. 19
VAPORIZER AND PRIMARY REGULATO	R	. 20
SECONDARY REGULATOR	••••••••••	. 24
IGNITION TIMING ADJUSTMENT	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	28
ECONOMIZER		29
TROUBLESHOOTING GUIDE		30
SPECIFICATION LISTING		
DIESEL FUEL SYSTEM		
GENERAL		34
BLEEDING THE SYSTEM		35
		36
INJECTION PUMP		. 00
ENGINE SPEED		50
INJECTORS		50
TROUBLESHOOTING GUIDE		57
SPECIFICATION LISTING		. 68



AIR CLEANER

A. General. Figs. 1, 2 and 3



Figure 1



Figure 2

Regardless of type, oil bath or dry, the air cleaner may be serviced without removing it as an assembly.

Service the cleaner periodically. The service period depends upon the operating conditions and can be established observing the dust concentration and the inspection of the air cleaner.

When operating in severe dusty atmosphere, inspect and service the air cleaner daily, oftener if necessary.

AIR CLEANER ASSEMBLY

FOR DIESEL ENGINE



9. Intake Hose

11. Lockwasher

12. Capscrew

15. Capscrew

13. Clamp

14. Clamp

10. Mounting Bracket

- 1. Bar Assembly
- 2. Dust Element Unloader
- 3. Clamp Assembly
- 4. Lockwasher
- 5. Nut
- 6. Tube
- o, lube
- 7. Hose
- 8. Clamp
- Figure 3

B. Servicing-Oil Bath Type. Fig. 4

NOTE: Service when the reservoir is one-fourth full of sediment or the oil has thickened to the approximate viscosity of SAE 60 oil at 70° F.

1. Unsnap the latches and lower the cup. Remove vortex chamber or disc.

2. Empty the oil and sediment. Wash the cup and vortex chamber thoroughly in solvent.

3. Fill cup to the indicated level with specified oil. Lower the vortex chamber or disc into position.

NOTE: For air entering the air cleaner at temperatures above 100° F, use SAE 30 oil; 50° F to 100° F, use SAE 20 oil; 25° F to 50° F, use SAE 10 oil; -30° F to 25° F, use SAE 5; below 30° F, dilute oil with kerosene to the viscosity of SAE 20 oil at 70° F.







VORTEX CHAMBER







Figure 4

4. Attach the cup to the bottom of the body, making sure that it is properly seated and that latches snap over-center.

5. Check to make sure that the boot is in good condition and that the clamps are tight.

C. Servicing – Dry Type

NOTE: Either the gasoline or diesel element should be serviced every 100 hours, more often if necessary.

1. Remove the element from the gasoline engine air cleaner as instructed in Step a; refer to Step b. for diesel.

a. Unscrew the wing nut. Pull the cover off. Slide the spring and element off the link. Discard the gasket if defective. Fig. 5.

b. Loosen the retainer bar screw. Slide the retainer bar to one side then pull it out. Pull the

SECTION B - FUEL





element out of the container. Fig. 3.

2. Tap the element lightly on a smooth surface, altering ends until the dust is removed.

NOTE: The end of the element should contact the surface squarely.

3. Discard the element after no more than ten such cleanings.

4. Install the element in the reverse order in which it was removed. Check all intake connections. Tighten all clamps.

GASOLINE FUEL SYSTEM

GENERAL

The fuel system of truck engines using gasoline as a fuel consists of the following: a welded sheet metal tank, mechanical fuel pump and filter and air cleaner. Fig. 1.

CARBURETOR

A. General. Fig. 1

The carburetor is a downdraft unit incorporating both primary and secondary venturi. The upper, pressed-in section of the secondary venturi is sometimes referred to as the discharge nozzle venturi.

Balanced construction is also used. This is a method of venting the fuel bowl to maintain proper air-fuel mixtures even though the air cleaner may become restricted. This balancing is frequently referred to as an "inside bowl vent." A completely sealed bowl cover is essential in this type of construction.

27. Washer

44. Gasket

B. Removal

1. Disconnect the choke cable governor link and throttle link at the carburetor.

2. Disconnect the fuel line. Remove the air inlet boot and two mounting nuts holding carburetor to the manifold.

3. Lift carburetor from the manifold. Then remove excessive dirt from carburetor exterior.

C. Disassembly. Fig. 6



- 8. Needle and Seat
- 9. Float
- 10. Float Axle

30

- 11. Gasket
- 12. Power Jet and Valve
- 13. Main Jet
- 19. Plug
 20. Throttle Body
 21. Gasket
 23. Throttle
 24. Shaft and Stop Lever
 25. Lever Stop
 - 26. Lever Stop Screw

3

28. Clamp Stop Screw 46. Venturi 47. Bushing 29. Cotter Pin 48. Bowel Screw 30. Spring Retainer 31. Spring 49. Bowl Assembly 50. Accelerator Jet 32. Lever Bushing 33. Clamp Screw 51. Plug 34. Clamp Lever 52. Idle Jet 35. Lever Stop 53. Vacuum Cylinder 36. Floating Lever 54. Washer 37. Clamp Nut 55. Air Horn 38. Taper Stop Pin 56. Clamp Nut 39. Throttle Shaft Pin 57. Choke Bracket 58. Clamp Screw 40. Idle Adjusting Needle 41. Spring 59. Bracket Screw 42. Throttle Plate 60. Swivel Screw 43. Throttle Plate Screw 61. Shaft and Lever

45. Plug

Figure 6

1. Remove the large hex plug (3) and fibre washer (16) from top of the air intake assembly (55) using a 13/16" wrench.

2. Remove the screws and lockwashers (6) which attach the air intake assembly (55) to fuel bowl assembly.

3. Raise the air intake assembly (55) and loosen gasket from the fuel bowl assembly. Lift the air intake (55) with gasket clear of the bowl. Avoid damage to the float (9).

4. Remove gasket from air intake assembly (55).

5. Remove float axle (10) as follows: Press screwdriver against float axle at slotted side of float hinge bracket and force through hinge bracket. Remove the float axle completely with fingers from opposite side and remove float (9).

6. Remove fuel valve needle (8), valve seat (8) and fibre washer (7) from the air intake assembly.

7. Remove vacuum cylinder assembly (53) and fibre washer (7) from air intake assembly (55).

8. Remove the choke plate screw (1), choke plate (2) and choke plate lever and shaft assembly (61) as follows: File off rivited end of the choke plate screw (1). Remove choke plate screw (1). Pull out the choke plate shaft lever assembly (61) and choke plate (2).

9. Remove the lower hex plug (19) and fibre washer (18) from bottom of fuel bowl assembly (49) using a 1/2" wrench.

10. Remove the screws and lockwasher (48) which attaches the fuel bowl assembly to throttle body (22).

11. Separate the fuel bowl assembly from the throttle body (22). Remove the venturi (46) and gasket (44).

12. Remove idle jet (52) from the top surface of fuel bowl assembly (49).

13. Remove well vent jet (15) from top surface of fuel bowl assembly (49).

14. Remove the main jet (13) and fibre washer (14) from inside bottom of the fuel bowl.

15. Remove power jet valve assembly (12) from inside bottom of fuel bowl.

16. Remove the main discharge jet (18) from the passage in the outside bottom of fuel bowl assembly.

17. Do not attempt to remove idle channel bushing (47) or nozzle bushing, as these parts are pressed in at the factory and need not be removed to service the carburetor.

18. Remove the lead channel plugs and the accelerating jet channel plug (51) by first making a center-punch mark in center of each plug.

NOTE: In some models, the accelerating jet channel plug (51) is drilled at the factory to receive a plug extractor. Drill a #46 hole in center of plug.

Be careful to drill only through the plug to avoid damage to casting. Insert tapered thread end of a plug extractor tool into holes just drilled and screw down, counterclockwise, until tool is firmly fastened into plug. Then strike opposite end of tool sharply with a light hammer drawing plugs out of casting.

The threaded tip of the extractor tool can easily break off unless the casting and tool are held firmly, and the extractor driven away from casting without tipping. Use plug extractor for the accelerating jet channel plugs. Remove corrosion, dirt or gum from the four passages after the plugs are removed by using an 1/8" drill with the cutting tip ground blunt to avoid damaging the casting. Clean fuel bowl thoroughly with cleaning solution and rinse in solvent. Remove the two throttle plate screws (43) and remove the throttle plate (42) and throttle shaft lever assembly (23). NOTE: Threaded ends of throttle plate screws are rivited and must be filed flat before removal to avoid breakage or stripping of threads in shaft. Use caution in this operation to avoid scarring the side of the throttle body bore or the throttle plate. Do not attempt to remove the idle port plug from side of throttle body.

D. Cleaning and Inspection

1. Clean all metal parts thoroughly with carburetor cleaning solution and rinse in solvent.

2. Blow out all passages in the air intake assembly, fuel bowl assembly and throttle body.

3. Be sure all carbon deposits have been removed from throttle bore and idle port. It is advisable to reverse the flow of compressed air in all passages to insure removal of all dirt. Never use a wire or drill to clean out jets.

4. Float Assembly: Replace float assembly if loaded with gasoline, damaged, or if float axle bearing is worn excessively. Inspect top side of float hinge for wear where it contacts fuel valve needle.

5. Float Axle: Replace if any wear can be visually detected on the bearing surface.

6. Fuel Valve Seat and Needle Assembly: Replace fuel valve seat and needle because both parts wear, and may cause improper float level.

7. Idle Adjusting Needle and Spring: Inspect point of needle. This must be smooth and free of ridges.

8. Throttle Plate: Inspect plate for burrs or damaged edges. Never clean a throttle plate with a buffing wheel or a sharp instrument.

9. Throttle Shaft and Lever: Replace shaft and lever assembly if the shaft is badly worn or if lever is loose on shaft.

10. Vacuum Cylinder Assembly and Power Jet Valve: Replace these parts because extent of wear cannot be determined by visual inspection. Wear can result in poor idling and power jet action.

11. Choke Plate Assembly: Inspect for bends, burrs, or damaged edges. See that poppet valve is in good condition and works freely.

12. Choke Plate Shaft and Lever Assembly: Check bearing surfaces for wear. See that shaft is straight and that lever is tight on shaft.

SECTION B - FUEL

13. Air Intake Assembly: Inspect machined surfaces of air intake for dents, warpage or other damages.

14. Air cleaner must fit tight or dirt will get into the engine.

15. Fuel Bowl: Examine for loose discharge nozzle bushing. Examine inside bottom of bowl and all passages for evidence of corrosion (Metallic oxides) or gum deposits.

16. Gaskets: Replace all gaskets and fibre washers every time the carburetor is disassembled.

E. Assembly. Fig. 6

1. Place choke plate in air intake assembly with poppet valve toward gasket surface.

2. Insert shaft and lever assembly.

3. With choke plate closed, align hole in shaft with hole in plate.

4. Center the choke plate in a closed position and tighten screw. Do not attempt to rivet threaded end of screw.

5. Install vacuum cylinder assembly and new fibre washer in air intake assembly.

6. Install new fuel valve seat and fibre washer.

7. Install fuel valve needle in seat, followed by float and float axle. Insert tapered end of float axle (27) into float bracket on side opposite slot and push through the other side. Press float axle into slotted side until the axle is centered in bracket.

8. Set float level to the standard setting using a 6" depth gauge. Fig. 7. Do not bend, twist or apply pressure on the float body. With air intake assembly in inverted position, as viewed from the free end of float, float body should be centered at right-angle to bowl cover. The float setting is measured from the machined surface of air intake assembly to top side of float body at highest point. The standard setting for this carburetor is 1-1/2 inches. To change the distance between float and the machined surface of air intake, bend float lever close to the float body.

9. Drive each of the lead plugs into channels until plug heads are flush with surface of the casting. Only one or two light hammer blows are required to seal lead plug in channel. Avoid driving plugs too deep, otherwise plug may block off other fuel passages.



Figure 7

10. Install idle jet in top surface of fuel bowl (no gasket is used).

11. Install main jet and fibre washer in bottom of fuel bowl and seat firmly.

12. Install power jet valve assembly.

13. Install main discharge jet into passage in outside bottom of fuel bowl.

14. Install lower plug and fibre washer in passage on outside bottom of fuel bowl, using a 1/2" wrench.

15. Install well vent jet in top surface of fuel bowl assembly.

16. If the fit of the throttle shaft is sloppy in the throttle body and it is desired to use the same throttle body for re-assembly of the carburetor, then it is absolutely necessary to install throttle shaft bushings. A poor fitting throttle shaft will upset engine idle, cause incorrect throttle plate location in relation to the idle discharge port, and allows air and dirt to be admitted into the throttle body around the shaft.

The following procedure should be adhered to for proper installation of the throttle shaft bushings. To properly re-bush the throttle body of the carburetor, it is absolutely necessary to have available the proper counterbore reamer, line reamer

SECTION B - FUEL

and bushing drive tool.

a. Place a suitable centering cone in the bed of a drill press. With one throttle shaft hole on this center, bring the spindle down until the counterbore reamer contacts the opposite shaft hole. Use correct reamer to obtain proper press fit on the outside diameter of the throttle shaft bushing.

b. With the casting still in place as described in the above paragraph, set the stop on the press to the length of the bushing. Check that the proper length bushing is being used for the particular shaft hole being counterbored.

c. The hole is then counterbored to accomodate the bushing.

d. A throttle shaft bushing is driven into place using the proper bushing driver tool.

e. The bushing is then reamed with the line reamer. Use the opposite shaft hole as a "pilot" to align the line reamer in the bushing.

f. Now turn the casting over and prepare the opposite hole to take the bushing. It will be necessary to reset the stops on the spindle again as described before. Then counterbore the hole.

g. Drive the second throttle shaft bushing into position.

h. Then line ream the inside diameter as the final machining operation. Pilot line reamer from side opposite bushing that is being reamed. A lathe may be substituted for the drill press in performing the counter-boring and line reaming operations.

17. Install throttle shaft and lever assembly and throttle plate in throttle body.

18. Any deviation from the following instructions will result in poor idle and low speed performance. Use new screws and do not attempt to rivet threaded ends. (A drop of shellac may be used for sealing.)

a. Back out throttle stop screw in throttle lever. Place the throttle body assembly on bench with mounting flange up.

b. Insert throttle shaft and lever assembly with throttle lever pointing down.

c. Rotate the throttle shaft to face the cut-out section in center. The threaded ends of the screw SECTION B - FUEL

holes will then be facing the idling port plug.

d. Insert the throttle plate, starting the side of the plate with the shortest distance between screw holes and the beveled edge, into the shaft first. Center it, and then rotate shaft counterclockwise to close.

e. Turn the throttle body over and start the screws into shaft loosely. Tap the plate lightly to center it and tighten screws firmly. Throttle plate screws are never installed from the mounting flange side of the casting.

f. To properly center the plate in the throttle body bore, the screws should be started in the shaft and then with the plate closed, it should be tapped on the mounting flange side. Pressure on the throttle plate must be maintained with the finger until the screws are tightened.

g. The edges of the throttle plate are beveled so that they will fit flush against the sides of the throttle body bore when the throttle plate is closed. If the throttle plate is not installed correctly, it will not close flush with the sides of the throttle body bore.

19. Place venturi in position in fuel bowl assembly. The notch in the venturi fits over the discharge arm of the fuel bowl assembly.

20. Place throttle body-to-fuel bowl gasket in position around venturi. One hole in this gasket is reinforced with a metal ring. The idle channel bushing in fuel bowl assembly (46) should pass through this ring.

21. Assemble the throttle body to the fuel bowl assembly.

22. Place gasket on air intake, assemble same to fuel bowl with screws and lockwashers. Tighten screws evenly and firmly.

23. Install large hex plug in top of fuel bowl cover. Tighten with 13/16" open end wrench.

24. Hold throttle lever in a closed position and turn throttle stop screw in until it just contacts stop on body, then turn screw in 1-1/2 additional turns.

F. Installation

1. Make sure mounting surfaces of carburetor and manifold are clean. Use a new mounting gasket.

2. Mounting nuts should be tightened down evenly and air intake connections tightened.

3. Adjust carburetor with engine hot and running at idle speed.

FUEL PUMP AND FUEL FILTER

A. General

Mounted at the clutch end of the engine is a mechanical, single-acting fuel pump, which is actuated by a lobe on the engine camshaft. Fig. 8.





The filter is attached to the inlet side of the pump.

B. Removal

1. Disconnect the fuel line from the pump and the fuel line from the filter.

2. Unscrew the two mounting capscrews. Separate the filter from the pump.

C. Disassembly. Fig. 9

NOTE: Refer to fig. 10 for filter disassembly.

1. File match marks across a point at the union of the head (7) and body (23). Unscrew the assembly screws (6) and remove the head (7).

2. Unscrew the dome bolt. Remove the dome (3), dome gasket (4) and filter screen (5).



- 1. Dome Bolt 12. Valve Plate 13. Valve Plate Screws 2. Gasket 3. Dome 14. Diaphram 4. Dome Gasket 15. Diaphram Spring 5. Filter Screen 16. Rocker Arm Spring 6. Assembly Screws 17. Rocker Arm 7. Head 8. Valves 9. Valve Springs 10. Spring Retainer 11. Gasket
 - 18. Link 19. Bushing 20. Rocker Arm Pin 21. Body

Figure 9

3. Unscrew the three valve plate screws (13). Lift out the valve plate (12), plate gasket (11), values (8), value springs (9) and the value spring retainer (10).

4. Pry the rocker arm spring (17) out of position, using a screw driver inserted in the coils of the spring.



Figure 10

5. With the heel of the hand on the diaphragm (14), compress the diaphragm spring (16) and unhook the diaphragm from the link (19).

6. Drive the rocker arm pin (21) out. Remove rocker arm (18), linkage (19) and bushing (20).

D. Cleaning and Inspection

1. Clean all parts with solvent.

NOTE: The following are points where wear affects fuel pump performance as noted:

a. Worn linkage causes slow priming and lack of fuel.

b. Worn pull rod causes improper diaphragm action.

c. Dirty valve seats or worn valves result in reduced fuel flow.

d. Ruptured diaphragm reduces the fuel pressure and flow.

2. Visually check the cover and body for cracks and breakage. Inspect for diaphragmflangewarpage by testing on a smooth flat surface. Examine all threaded holes for stripped or crossed threads. Broken, damaged or severely warped castings must be replaced.

SECTION B - FUEL

3. Replace valves if obviously worn or damaged.

4. Replace obstructions from filter screen. Replace screen if damaged or if it does not fit snugly in the head.

5. Inspect the rocker arm for scoring or wear on the push rod pad, and at the point of contact with link. Check the link for wear at point of contact with the rocker arm and diaphragm pull rod. Replace parts as necessary.

6. Replace diaphragm spring and valve springs. Replace diaphragm spring only if it is broken, distorted, rusted or pitted.

7. Replace the diaphragm if it is ruptured, cracked or worn.

E. Assembly. Fig. 9

1. Soak the new diaphragm in clean kerosene, fuel oil, or gasoline until it is needed for installation. Assemble link, rocker arm, and bushing. Place the assembly in the body. Align rocker arm pin hole with body and drive in the rocker arm pin.

2. Install valves, springs and spring retainer. Put a drop of light oil on the valves, and use a new gasket between the plate and body.

3. Place the filter screen in the head. Install the vapor drum, using a new gasket.

4. Install the diaphragm spring and diaphragm.

5. Install the head on pump body. Be sure to line up the file marks. Install assembly screws and lockwashers loosely until screws just engage lockwashers. Actuate rocker arm several full strokes to flex diaphragm.

CAUTION: Sufficient diaphragm cloth must be pulled inside of the pump body or pump will deliver too much pressure. Tighten the cover screws alternately and securely.

6. Test operation of pump valves by attaching pressure gauge to outlet and operate rocker arm. Pressure should not fall off rapidly.

F. Installation

1. Place a new mounting gasket on the fuel pump mounting flange. Use a non-hardening cement to hold gasket in position while installing the pump. 2. Insert the rocker arm through the fuel pump mounting pad opening of the adapter.

CAUTION: Make sure that the rocker arm pad rests against the fuel pump. Push rod in the adapter. Broken rocker arm or broken link and possible engine damage will result if pump is not properly installed.

3. Holding the pump in position against the adapter, insert the bolts with lockwashers in the holes provided for them.

4. Start the bolts and turn them in finger tight. This will prevent damage to the threads. Then tighten bolts with a wrench.

5. Check the fuel lines for condition, cleanliness and alignment with the pump outlet. Start the fitting nuts and turn on finger tight. Using two wrenches, one on the nut and one on the fuel pump fitting, tighten enough to prevent vacuum and fuel leaks.

G. Pressure Test

NOTE: The pressure test is made to check for excessively high pressures developed by the pump which may cause rich fuel mixtures, and in a few cases, flooding of the carburetor. A rich mixture is one of the causes of excessive fuel consumption and poor performance.

1. Disconnect the gasoline line at the carburetor, and insert a "T" fitting between the carburetor and the fuel line. Fig. 11.



Figure 11

2. Start the engine and run it at low idle speed.

3. Read on the pressure scale the pounds pres-

sure developed by the fuel pump and compare with the specifications.

H. Capacity Test

NOTE: The capacity test determines the ability of the pump to produce a sufficient amount of fuel within a specified time. It is important that both a pressure and a capacity test be made to determine the condition of the fuel pump.

1. Disconnect the rubber hose at the tester and insert it in a suitable container. The container must be marked to show a one-pint level.

CAUTION: Disconnecting the line between the carburetor and the pump removes the normal pressure on the fuel pump diaphragm causing it to flex abruptly. This may cause loose particles of dirt to enter the carburetor fuel line. Therefore, before connecting the line to the carburetor, it is recommended that the fuel line and pump be flushed. To do so, operate the starter until 1/4 to 1/2 pint of gasoline has been flushed out into a container.

2. Start the engine, and measure the time required to pump one pint of fuel into the container, at 1800 RPM. This should take one to 1-1/2minutes.

3. If the capacity of the fuel pump is low, it may be due to leakage of air into the system. Check the vapor dome for looseness and also the gasoline line to the fuel tank and the inlet fitting on the pump for air leaks. Restrictions in the fuel line will also reduce pump capacity.

FUEL

TROUBLESHOOTING GUIDE

Cause

ENGINE

Engine Will Not Start Or Is Hard To Start 1. Clogged air cleaner

- 2. Low on fuel
- 3. Low grade of fuel
- 4. Restricted fuel lines
- 5. Ice in fuel system
- 6. Insufficient fuel from pump
- 7. Carburetor choke valve inoperative
- 8. Defective carburetor (too rich or too lean)
- 9. Filler cap vent plugged

Black Exhaust Smoke At Idle 1. Carburetor choke valve partially closed

- 2. Air-fuel mixture too rich
- 3. Excessive pump pressure
- Black Exhaust Smoke Under Load
 - 1. Restricted exhaust system
 - 2. Clogged air cleaner
 - 3. Low grade of fuel
 - 4. Rich air-fuel mixture, defective carburetor or fuel pump

Loss Of Power

- 1. Restricted exhaust system
- 2. Clogged air cleaner
- 3. Low grade of fuel

4. Rich or lean air-fuel mixture, defective carburetor or fuel pump

5. Carburetor throttle valve not opening completely

Remedy

- 1. Clean. Service more often.
- 2. Refill fuel tank.
- 3. Change to higher grade of fuel.

4. Service fuel filter. Remove foreign particles from fuel system. Check source of supply.

5. Thaw out entire system. Drain fuel tank and refill with clean fuel.

6. Refer to FUEL PUMP — Troubleshooting Guide, Insufficient Fuel.

7. Check and adjust carburetor choke valve so that it will open and close completely.

8. Refer to the CARBURETOR - Troubleshooting Guide.

9. Clean the vent in the filler cap.

1. Push choke button in. Check and adjust choke valve so that it opens and closes completely.

2. Refer to CARBURETOR — Troubleshooting Guide.

3. Refer to FUEL PUMP—Troubleshooting Guide.

1. Check heat control valve. Loosen, if stuck. Replace restricted muffler and exhaust pipes.

- 2. Clean. Service more often.
- 3. Change to a better grade of fuel.

4. Refer to CARBURETOR — Troubleshooting Guide, and FUEL PUMP — Troubleshooting Guide.

1. Check heat control valve; loosen, if stuck. Replace restricted muffler and exhaust pipes.

2. Clean. Service more often.

3. Change to a better grade of fuel.

4. Refer to CARBURETOR — Troubleshooting Guide and FUEL PUMP— Troubleshooting Guide.

5. Adjust throttle control so that the throttle valve will open and close completely.

Cause

6. Carburetor choke valve partially closed

7. Fuel filter clogged or low fuel pump pressure

Engine Cannot Reach Governed RPM 1. Clogged air cleaner

2. Clogged fuel filter or low fuel pump pressure

3. Rich or lean air-fuel mixture, defective carburetor or fuel pump

4. Dirty or improper governor adjustment

Flat Spot In Acceleration Or Poor Acceleration
1. Defective carburetor

Excessive Fuel Consumption

1. Restricted exhaust system

2. Clogged air cleaner

3. Low grade of fuel

4. Rich or lean air-fuel mixture, defective carburetor or fuel pump

5. Carburetor choke valve partially closed

Erratic Idle Speeds

1. Low grade of fuel

2. Rich or lean air-fuel mixture, defective carburetor or fuel pump

3. Looseness in carburetor throttle valve control mechanism

4. Fuel not vaporizing before entering combustion chamber

5. Vacuum leak between the carburetor mounting flange and intake ports in the block

6. Vacuum hose loose or deteriorated

Remedy

6. Push choke button in. Check and adjust choke valve so that it opens and closes completely.

7. Clean. Service more often. Check fuel in tank. If dirty, drain and clean tank. Refill with clean fuel. Refer to FUEL PUMP—Trouble-shooting Guide.

1. Clean. Service more often.

2. Clean. Service more often. Check fuel in tank. If dirty, drain and clean tank. Refill with clean fuel. Refer to FUEL PUMP-Troubleshooting Guide.

3. Refer to CARBURETOR — Troubleshooting Guide, and FUEL PUMP—Troubleshooting Guide.

4. Clean and calibrate governor. Adjust governed engine RPM.

1. Refer to CARBURETOR — Troubleshooting Guide.

1. Check heat control valve. Loosen if stuck. Replace restricted muffler and exhaust pipes.

2. Clean. Service more often.

3. Change to a better grade of fuel.

4. Refer to CARBURETOR — Troubleshooting Guide, and FUEL PUMP — Troubleshooting Guide.

5. Push choke button in. Check and adjust choke valve so that it opens and closes completely.

1. Change to a better grade of fuel.

2. Refer to CARBURETOR — Troubleshooting Guide, and FUEL PUMP— Troubleshooting Guide.

3. Remove slack. Replace parts as necessary. Check carburetor throttle shaft. The shaft should not be loose in the body.

4. Check and free-up stuck heat control valve.

5. Replace gaskets as necessary. Tighten screws securely.

6. Tighten hose clamps. Replace hose if necessary.

SECTION B - FUEL

Cause

Engine Stops Running

1. Out of fuel

2. Low grade of fuel

3. Clogged fuel filter or fuel pump defective

4. Rich or lean air-fuel mixture, defective carburetor or fuel pump

5. Filler cap vent plugged

Surging At Governed Speed

1. Rich air-fuel mixture, defective carburetor or fuel pump

2. Dirty or improper governor adjustment

3. Vacuum leak between governor and carburetor; governor and intake manifold

Engine Misses

1. Low grade of fuel

2. Clogged fuel filter or defective fuel pump

3. Rich or lean air-fuel mixture, defective fuel carburetor or pump

4. Fuel not vaporizing before entering the combustion chamber

CARBURETOR

Erractic Idling

1. Incorrect idle needle valve adjustment

2. Carburetor mounting is loose

3. Idle tube or air bleed carbonized

4. Idle discharge holes gummed or plugged

5. Throttle body carbonized or throttle shaft worn

SECTION B - FUEL

Remedy

- 1. Fill fuel tank.
- 2. Change to a better grade of fuel.

3. Service fuel filter more often. Check fuel in tank. If dirty, drain and clean tank. Refill with clean fuel. Refer to FUEL PUMP—Troubleshooting Guide.

4. Refer to CARBURETOR — Troubleshooting Guide, and FUEL PUMP — Troubleshooting Guide.

5. Clean the vent in the filler cap.

1. Refer to CARBURETOR — Troubleshooting Guide, and FUEL PUMP—Troubleshooting Guide.

2. Clean linkage and remove binding. Adjust governed engine RPM.

3. Replace gaskets and tighten carburetor mounting screws.

1. Change to a better grade of fuel.

2. Service fuel filter more often. Refer to FUEL PUMP — Troubleshooting Guide.

3. Refer to CARBURETOR -- Troubleshooting Guide, and FUEL PUMP-Troubleshooting Guide.

4. Check and free-up heat control valve.

1. Adjust needle valves. If unable to improve idling, clean throttle body. Replace worn needle valves.

2. Remove carburetor and governor. Check and replace gaskets, if necessary. Make sure gaskets are installed correctly. Tighten mounting nuts securely.

3. Disassemble and clean carburetor. Blow carbon from air bleed orifice and passageway with compressed air.

4. Disassemble and clean carburetor. Blow foreign matter from the idle discharge holes and the secondary idle air bleed.

5. Disassemble and clean throttle body. Remove carbon.
- 6. Incorrect float level
- 7. Worn needle valve and seat
- 8. Loose throttle body-to-main body screws

Carburetor Floods Or Leaks

- 1. Cracked main body
- 2. Defective body gaskets
- 3. High float level
- 4. Worn needle valve and seat
- 5. Excessive fuel pump pressure

Poor Acceleration

- 1. Vacuum cylinder not operating correctly
- 2. Power jet and valve dirty or not operating
- 3. Incorrect float level
- 4. Worn needle valve and seat
- 5. Choke valve partically closed
- 6. Manifold heat control valve stuck

Poor Performance (Air-Fuel Mixture Too Rich) 1. Restricted air cleaner

- 2. Float level too high
- 3. Excessive fuel pump pressure

4. Vacuum cylinder or power jet and valve stuck

Remedy

6. Check and adjust float level as necessary. Replace float if leaking.

7. Install new needle valve and seat. Adjust float level.

8. Install new gasket between main body and throttle body, if necessary. Tighten throttle body mounting screws.

1. Replace main body. Make sure main bodyto-throttle body screws are tight.

2. Replace gaskets. Tighten screws securely.

3. Check and adjust float level.

4. Clean and check needle valve. If worn, replace valve and seat. If not worn, check fuel pump pressure.

5. Refer to FUEL PUMP—Troubleshooting Guide.

1. If loose, replace gasket and tighten. Manually check; replace if operation is not smooth. Replace all body gaskets and the carburetor mounting gasket.

Vacuum cylinder not operating, refer to No.
 Clean power jet and valve. Manually check the valve operation, if not smooth, replace.

3. Check and adjust float level as necessary. Replace float if leaking.

4. Clean and check needle valve and seat. If worn, replace. If not, check fuel pump pressure.

5. Open choke valve. Adjust choke cable so that the valve will open and close completely.

6. Free-up. Replace bi-metal spring, if necessary.

1. Service air cleaner more often.

2. Check and replace float, if leaking. Adjust float level.

3. Refer to FUEL PUMP—Troubleshooting Guide.

4. Free-up or replace stuck assembly. Clean out all passages.

Cause

Poor Performance (Air-Fuel Mixture Too Lean)

1. Main metering jet damaged; wrong size or type used

2. Top shoulder seat of main discharge jet bad or tip damaged

3. Vacuum cylinder worn or stuck

4. Power jet corroded or not seating

5. Low float level

6. Low fuel pump pressure

7. Air leak between carburetor base and engine intake ports

FUEL PUMP

Pump Leaks Fuel

1. Cover-to-body loose

- 2. Ruptured body
- 3. Fuel line fittings loose

Insufficient Fuel Or Low Pump Pressure

1. Fuel line leaks

2. Ruptured pump body

- 3. Dirt under valves or valves not seating
- 4. Weak or broken spring
- 5. Worn plunger or bore rocker pin or link

Pump Noise

- 1. Fuel pump loose on mounting
- 2. Worn plunger assembly
- 3. Broken or weak plunger spring

Remedy

こし

1. Replace metering jet with a new one of correct size and type.

2. Remove main discharge jet, clean, inspect and replace, if necessary.

3. Free cylinder if stuck. Replace if worn.

4. Clean power jet and channels. If seating is faulty, replace the jet.

5. Adjust float level.

6. Refer to FUEL PUMP—Troubleshooting Guide.

7. Tighten intake manifold-to-engine screws and carburetor mounting screws. Replace gaskets, if necessary.

1. Tighten. Check cover gasket. Replace gasket if faulty.

2. Replace fuel pump.

3. Tighten fittings as necessary to stop leakage. Replace fittings, if necessary.

- 1. Tighten fittings or cover.
- 2. Replace fuel pump.

3. Remove foreign particles from valves and seats. Install new valve bodies.

4. Check fuel pump pressure. If low, install new spring.

- 5. Replace parts as necessary.
- 1. Tighten mounting screws.
- 2. Replace parts as necessary.

3. Replace plunger spring and plunger, if necessary.

Excessive Pump Pressure 1. Diaphragm improperly installed

2. Wrong diaphragm spring or fuel pump

IMPROVED CARBURETOR

A new, non-percolating carburetor is available which is directly interchangeable with the old one. The new carburetor is installed from unit serial number C2D-6690 and on.

The following improvements were made:

(a) An accelerator pump was added for improved engine response. Fig. 11A.

(b) The main jet was relocated from the bottom of the bowl to the base of the main discharge jet. Fig. 11A. This change permits air bubbles to escape through the bore which formerly housed the main discharge jet.

(c) The top opening of the well vent jet was enlarged to make it easier for air bubbles to escape to the air horn of the carburetor. 1. Loosen body-to-cover screws, and press rocker tight as possible against the spring, then tighten the screws.

2. Replace spring or pump, if necessary.



Figure llA





LIQUEFIED PETROLEUM GAS SYSTEM

GENERAL. Fig. 12

The L.P.G. system consists of the fuel tank or tanks with associated values and fittings, fuel filter, hydrostatic pressure relief value, solenoid value, vacuum switch, vaporizer-primary regulator and second stage regulator, carburetor, interconnecting fuel lines, and a dry-type air cleaner. SECTION B - FUEL Liquefied Petroleum Gas (L.P.G.) consists principally of petroleum fractions or derivatives known and identified commercially as Propane and/or Butane. The equipment required to use this fuel in internal combustion engines is very similar to the carburetor, fuel pumps, filters and other related equipment used with gasoline as an engine fuel.

Under normal atmospheric temperature, gasoline

has a low self-pressurizing tendency, or a low vapor pressure. It may, therefore, be stored and handled in light gauge tanks which are usually vented to the atmosphere. With this arrangement, loss in fuel does occur due to vehicle tank agitation in service and subsequent evaporation of the light fractions in the fuel.

By contrast, L.P.G. would boil violently and immediately evaporate if an attempt were made to store it in a vented tank at atmospheric temperature. This is due to the fact that the various commercial blends of Propane and Butane sold for motor fuel have a high vapor pressure at usual atmospheric temperatures. They must, therefore, be stored in strong steel tanks built to withstand working pressures in excess of 200 PSI.

CAUTION: Before disconnecting any fuel lines: Start engine, turn off fuel valve and let engine run on fuel in the lines until it stops.

FUEL TANK

A. General

The fuel tanks may be of the portable I.C.C. or fixed A.S.M.E. types. Figs. 13 and 14.

The I.C.C. tank, fig. 15, contains a fuel shut-off valve (4), adaptor, relief valve and rain cap (3), fuel gauge (2) and a quick disconnect coupling (14). The fuel line (11) is connected to an external relief valve (8).

Jointed straps hold the tank on the tank support straps (6). The upper and lower straps are hinged together at one end (5) and are provided with a locking mechanism (6) at the other end. Tension on the straps can be adjusted.

The A.S.M.E. tank, fig. 16, contains a filler valve (3), vapor return valve (2), internal relief valve (5), vapor and liquid service valves (the valve on the left being the vapor valve) (6), liquid level gauge (15), a fuel line that is connected to an external relief valve (8, 9, 13, 14), and a float-type liquid level gauge (15).

Cold engine starting, in lower atmospheric temperatures, is made easier by turning off the liquid service valve and opening the vapor service valve. This allows the engine to start on a completely vaporized fuel. The liquid service valve is turned on after the engine is warm, and the vapor service valve is turned off.



Figure 13



Figure 14

B. Service

1. The I.C.C. tank is removed from the truck SECTION B – FUEL







8. Tube

Figure 16

by pulling the quick disconnect coupling and unsnapping the two hold-down clamps.

2. The A.S.M.E. tank is removed from the SECTION B - FUEL

truck in the following manner. Shut off valves, run engine on fuel in the lines until it stops, break fittings at the tank valve, unbolt the tank from the mounting.

3. Tank trouble symptoms will be: Inoperative fuel gauge — this will require replacement; defective service valves evidenced by frosting or failure to shut off, defective filling valves - evidenced by frosting during filling or slow filling, or failure to fill. Repair of fittings or valves should be accomplished by a man well qualified to service L.P.G. fuel tanks.

EXTERNAL RELIEF VALVE

A. General

An external hydrostatic relief valve is placed in the system to prevent excessive high pressure. If tank pressure for any reason is too high, the valve will upset to relieve the pressure. It will stay upset until the pressure drops to a safe level. The valve is always installed to allow gas to escape to the outside of the engine compartment.

B. Service

The relief setting is set and sealed at the factory. No attempt should be made to change the setting. This unit is serviced by replacement.

FUEL FILTER

A. General

All fuel systems should be protected with filters to prevent excessive wear or interference with operation from foreign matter in the fuel. Gasoline filters are not required to withstand fuel pressures in excess of 10 to 13 PSI. Filters for the L.P.G. fuel system must be designed for working pressures as high as 250 PSI.

B. Service. Fig. 17.



The only serviceable component of the filter assembly is the filter element. The element can be rinsed in clean solvent and blown dry with compressed air. Do not blast filter laminations with air. This may damage them and render the element useless.

SOLENOID VALVE

A. General. Fig. 18



Figure 18

Mechanically, the solenoid valve is connected into the fuel system between the filter and vaporizer - regulator. Electrically, the solenoid is connected in series with the ignition switch, ignition coil, and a vacuum switch on the carburetor. With this arrangement, fuel is allowed to pass through the solenoid valve only when the ignition switch is on and vacuum is created in the engine intake manifold. Thus, the only time fuel can escape from the tank is during engine cranking or running. If the engine should stop running with the ignition switch on, vacuum will cease and the vacuum switch will open, breaking the solenoid electrical circuit and the fuel valve will close, shutting off the fuel.

B. Disassembly. Fig. 19

Remove four magnet flange screws, magnet assembly, flange and diaphragm.

C. Inspection

Inspect diaphragm, seating surface of body, magnet mounting shoulder and gasket for



Figure 19

damage. Check armature assembly for deterioration of synthetic rubber. Immerse all parts except magnet in solvent and dry thoroughly. Wipe magnet assembly with a lintless cloth soaked in solvent. Replace all parts which appear damaged.

D. Assembly

Position armature on body seating surface. Add spring and diaphragm. Install magnet and flange and inspect magnet screws. Tighten diagonally opposite screws in pairs. Magnet retaining screws must be tightened evenly to prevent external leakage.

VACUUM SWITCH

A. General

Electrically, the vacuum switch is placed in the ignition circuit in series with the solenoid and ignition coil.

This vacuum sensitive switch is open when no low pressure exists in the engine intake manifold. During cranking and engine operation a lower than atmospheric pressure does exist in

the manifold, allowing atmospheric pressure to push against the switch diaphragm, closing electrical contacts in the switch. Thus the ignition circuit is opened and closed according to the engine status.

B. Service

NOTE: Although the service requirements are almost nil, a defective switch can cause trouble in fuel delivery, carburetion and ignition.

1. Check switch continuity while cranking the engine; the switch should close, and open when cranking ceases.

2. Replace a switch that is defective.

VAPORIZER AND PRIMARY REGULATOR Fig. 20



Figure 20

A. General

In the L.P.G. fuel system, no fuel pump is required, as the fuel develops sufficient pressure to move from the tank to the control device in the system.

A primary pressure regulator is used which reduces the liquid pressure in the fuel line and maintains the designed working pressure of the system. This regulator normally controls a flow of liquid fuel which is passed directly to the

SECTION B - FUEL

vaporizer. These units are joined together.

In the L.P.G. fuel system, fuel is vaporized, then metered as a dry gas which readily mixes with air, and consequently reaches the engine as a completely blended mixture. This process is accomplished by the vaporizer.



Figure 21



When L.P.G. is allowed to expand and change to a gas in the vaporizer, an extreme drop in temperature occurs. Unless external heat were supplied, freezing would occur and the process would stop. The vaporizer chamber is therefore surrounded by a water jacket through which heated water from the engine cooling system is circulated. Heat, absorbed through the walls, permits the expansion process to continue and assures uniform delivery of vaporized fuel from the system.

Liquid fuel at tank pressure enters the vaporizer through the inlet (37), and is admitted through the inlet orifice (38). The inlet valve seat (13) is assembled in the seat retainer (12). The seat retainer assembly is held against the inlet orifice by the spring button (14) as a result of the pressure of the seat retainer spring (15) which, in turn, is supported by the spring base spool (32). Above the seat retainer assembly and operating in the same inlet cylinder is the piston (10) fitted with an O-ring (11) and attached to the high pressure diaphragm (9) by means of a screw through the diaphragm plate (8). One side of the diaphragm chamber is vented to the atmosphere through the vent hole (39) in the diaphragm cover (5).

The pressure existing in the vapor outlet (41) is transmitted to the underside of the diaphragm through the vent channel (31). The tension of the regulator spring (3) is adjusted by turning the adjusting bonnet (1) clockwise to increase the tension and counterclockwise to decrease the tension. It is locked in the desired position by the locknut (2).

The liquid fuel enters the cold chamber (33) from which it flows through the outlet channels (34) and is sprayed through swirl discharge channels (35) against the inner surface of the heat exchanger shell (25). As the droplets of fuel contact this shell, which is surrounded by water (36) from the engine cooling system, the heat is absorbed from the water and the fuel changes to a dry vapor in the chamber (43).

Leakage of fuel is prevented by means of an O-ring (24). The vapor passes through the opening (41) and then through the outlet (40) to the secondary regulator. When the vapor pressure builds up, the pressure is transmitted through the orifice (31) against the diaphragm (9). If this pressure exceeds the pressure for which the adjustment is set, the inlet orifice is restricted by movement of the piston (10) and seat retainer assembly (12).

When the vaporizer is mounted horizontally, the swirl discharge holes are fewer and are located on the lower side of the cold chamber. This insures relieving the cold chamber of its wet fuel and by so doing the delivery is stabilized. If the flow demand becomes greater than the capacity of the discharge by 6 PSI, (pressure drop from the cold chamber section) the relief valve (17), which is also located on the lower side, will supply this additional flow.

Rapid closing of the throttle, with resulting reduction in fuel demand, causes expansion of the trapped vapor in the heat exchange (43) due to extended contact with the heated surface of the shell (25). The resulting increase in pressure tends to return the vapor back into the sub-zero cold chamber (33) through the swirl discharge channels (35) located at the lower side of the

heat exchanger shell (25). Through this action, the fuel re-condenses at the lowered temperature to a wet gas. This avoids an excessively high fuel delivery pressure on reopening the throttle.

The vaporizer assembly is encased in a water jacket housing (42). Water cannot leak out because of the O-ring (23). The vaporizer and housing are held together by the assembly bolt (30).

C. Removal

1. Shut off fuel tank valve and drain radiator to below cylinder head level.

2. Disconnect wire from solenoid.

3. Remove hose from filter to solenoid, upper radiator hose and hose from primary regulator or hose from secondary regulator to carburetor, whichever the case may be.

NOTE: If secondary regulator is mounted on the primary regulator, unscrew the secondary regulator from the primary regulator.

4. Disconnect by-pass from housing base. Unscrew mounting nuts.

5. Lift vaporizer from the engine. The solenoid is also removed with this unit. Fig. 18.

D. Disassembly

Refer to fig. 22 for parts identification and follow the steps as outlined below.

1. Back off the assembly bolt located at the underside of the water jacket one or two turns. Tap the bolt sharply with a soft-nosed hammer to free the vaporizer assembly from the water jacket. Remove the bolt and washer.

2. To remove the corrugated heat exchanger, clamp the vaporizer head in a vise and remove the 1-1/4" brass nut with a thin wall socket wrench.

3. Remove the inlet valve seat retainer and the aluminum washer from the inlet valve seat bore.

4. Loosen the locknut on the adjusting screw and turn this screw all the way down to depress the inlet valve seat. The valve seat in its normal



Figure 22



Figure 23

position interferes with the removal of the inlet valve. Fig. 23.

5. Screw a 1/4 - 20 bolt into the inlet seat, fig. 24, and remove the value.

CAUTION: The spring-loaded inlet valve seat must be fully depressed during this operation to

SECTION B - FUEL



Figure 24

prevent damage to both the seat and valve parts.

6. Remove the pressure adjusting screw and spring.

7. Remove the six diaphragm cover screws and the diaphragm cover.

8. Lift the rubber diaphragm with the assembled piston from the bore. Fig. 25. Remove the screw that secures the diaphragm with the assembled piston from the bore. Fig. 25. Remove the screw that secures the diaphragm and retainer to the piston and discard the diaphragm.

9. Invert the vaporizer assembly and remove the inlet valve seat, spring and spring cap.

10. Remove the large O-ring from its groove on the outside of the vaporizer housing.

E. Inspection

Check the condition of the inlet valve. Replace if it is damaged at the orifice shoulder.

Check the inlet valve seat. If the neoprene disk is damaged or badly worn, replace the entire unit.

F. Assembly

1. Position a new diaphragm over the piston and lay the retainer (flange up) on the diaphragm. Secure these units with the diaphragm screw,





Figure 26

Figure 25

but do not tighten at this time.

2. Insert the inlet valve into its bore temporarily. This valve has a slot and rides on a dowel pin located in the bore to prevent the valve from being installed improperly.

3. Position the assembled diaphragm and piston into the bore so that the piston straddles the inlet valve without rubbing against it.

4. Align the six screw holes of the diaphragm with the holes in the vaporizer head and tighten the diaphragm screw. Hold the diaphragm and retainer to keep them from moving when tightening the screw. Fig. 26.

5. Remove the assembled diaphragm and piston plus the inlet valve from their respective bores after proper alignment has been determined.

6. Place the spring button on the spring and insert the button end of the spring into the inlet valve seat. Assemble these units into the bore as shown in fig. 27.

7. Install the assembled diaphragm and piston into the bore after replacing the O-ring on the piston. Coat the seal with a light film of oil



Figure 27

for easier installation. Recheck the piston alignment by sighting into the inlet valve bore. The yoke of the piston should line up with the inlet valve bore, and the six diaphragm holes should align with the holes in the top of the vaporizer.

8. Replace the cover over the diaphragm and secure it with the six cover screws. Place the adjustment screw spring into the bore through the top of the cover and install the adjusting screw and locknut.

9. Turn the adjusting screw all the way in to depress the inlet seat.

10. Install a new O-ring on the inlet value and insert the value in the bore using the slot as a guide. Remove the 1/4 - 20 bolt from the assembled value.

11. Place a new aluminum washer into the valve bore. Thread the inlet valve seat retainer into the bore and tighten. Install a new large O-ring in the groove on the outside of the vapor-izer assembly.

12. Insert the heat exchanger into the vaporizer head and install fibre washer and 1-1/4" brass nut. Tighten securely with thin wall socket wrench.

F. Adjustment

The vaporizer assembly must be adjusted for a working pressure of 12 PSI (Gauge Pressure) at each overhaul and at any time the pressure adjusting screw is moved.

1. Place the assembly in a vise or suitable clamp and connect to air hose which will apply approximately 75 PSI to the inlet connection.

2. Connect a 0 to 30 or 0 to 50 lb. pressure gauge to the outlet. Fig. 28.



Figure 28

3. Back off the vaporizer adjusting screw until only one or two threads are holding the screw in the cover and apply air pressure to the unit.

4. Turn the pressure adjusting screw in slowly until a reading of 10 PSI shows on the gauge.

NOTE: To obtain an accurate gauge reading, it may be necessary to unscrew the gauge partially SECTION B - FUEL to bleed off some of the air. Retighten the gauge and readjust for 10 PSI. If gauge reading remains steady, the valve is not leaking. If pressure reading creeps up, it indicates a leaking valve. It will be necessary to check the components of the vaporizer for correct assembly procedures, or replace valve parts as needed.

5. With everything connected and adjusted as above, apply soapy water to the vent hole in diaphragm cover. Bubbles will appear if the diaphragm is leaking.

6. After the proper adjustment has been made, tighten the locknut on the pressure adjusting screw. Turn off the air pressure and disconnect the gauge and air line.

SECONDARY REGULATOR

A. General

The secondary regulator is located between the primary regulator and the carburetor of the L.P.G. fuel system.

It can be compared with the needle-seat assembly of a gasoline carburetor, because its function is to control the amount of fuel entering the carburetor.

B. Operation

B105

The operation of this regulator is simple and effective. The outlet opening is connected to the carburetor. The fuel supply to the regulator is connected into the inlet orifice connection.

A depression or low pressure is created in the carburetor venturi. This lowered pressure is transmitted to the regulator through the outlet opening and this pressure then exists in the chamber of area between the regulator diaphragms. The diaphragms are then pushed inward by the higher atmosphere pressure transmitted through the vent holes in the regulator covers.

Connected to the diaphragm is an arm which moves as the diaphragm moves. As the diaphragm moves inward, the arm pushes against the leaf springs. This causes the springs to bend. As they bend the valve assembly is drawn off the inlet orifice.

The fuel is then admitted through the inlet orifice.

The leaf springs are attched to a stationary boss at the adjustment end and to the inlet valve block at the other. A rod extends from the valve through the body of the regulator and into the adjustment cap boss. Within this boss is a disc which receives the end of the rod. Between this disc and the regulator adjusting cap is a spring. The force of this spring is increased by turning the cap clockwise. This spring is a balance against the force of pressure on the inlet valve seat. This construction permits a minimum of depression to cause the valve to open and supply fuel to the engine.

C. Removal

See Vaporizer - Primary Regulator Removal.

D. Disassembly. Fig. 29.





1. Remove diaphragm assemblies by turning counterclockwise.

- 2. Remove inlet orifice.
- 3. Remove regulator adjusting screw.
- 4. Remove both leaf spring retainer screws.

5. Remove valve block and spring assembly, do not take this assembly apart.

E. Cleaning and Inspection

Clean all parts except diaphragms with solvent.

Clean diaphragm covers by wiping with a cloth.

Check diaphragms for leaks as follows: Remove screen from vent opening in diaphragm cover. Blow into vent opening to extend plunger and then seal opening with thumb. Press on extended plunger, if diaphragm is leaking, plunger can be pressed in and will stay in. If resistance is felt and plunger springs back out upon being released, diaphragm is not leaking.

Discard all worn or damaged parts.

- F. Assembly
 - 1. Install a new regulator valve seat. Fig. 30.



B107

Figure 30

2. Insert block, spring, and valve assembly in regulator body, making sure that ends of leaf springs enter their respective slots in regulator body and are visible through leaf spring retainer screw holes. Fig. 31.

3. Install and tighten inlet orifice. Fig. 32.

4. With O-ring seal lightly lubricated, use finger pressure only to screw regulator adjusting screw into regulator body. Fig. 33.

NOTE: If resistance is felt, it indicates that **SECTION B** – FUEL





Figure 33

6. Insert leaf spring gauge set, part number Zenith C161-189, and hold in position while installing and tightening leaf spring lock screws. Fig. 34 and 35. Do not tighten excessively.



Figure 32

round valve rod has not entered hole in center of regulator adjusting screw. In this event, remove regulator adjusting screw and try again until screw can be turned in by hand until slotted head is almost flush with body.

5. Seat adjusting screw, lightly, with screw driver. Final setting will be given in adjustment procedure.

SECTION B - FUEL

Figure 34

NOTE: See fig. 36 for gauge dimensions.

7. Install and tighten by hand both diaphragm assemblies. Use new cover-to-body gaskets when assembling. Fig. 37.

F. Leak Test

1. Connect air or gas at 12 PSI to regulator inlet.

NOTE: A previously adjusted vaporizer can be used as a source of air or gas at 12 PSI.

Figure 31



26



Figure 35



27







2. Apply soapy water to the regulator outlet. A leaking regulator valve will be indicated by an expanding bubble at regulator outlet. Fig. 38.

3. If regulator valve leaks, disassemble regulator and clean or replace valve parts as needed, then recheck for leak.

G. Adjustment

Adjustment settings can vary, check specifications. Following is a procedure for setting regulator valve to open at approximately 1/2 inch water vacuum:

1. Connect air or gas at 12 PSI to regulator inlet.



Figure 38

2. Seat adjusting screw, lightly, with a screw driver.

3. Cover regulator outlet with soapy water, then slowly back out regulator adjusting screw by turning counterclockwise until regulator just begins to leak. Point of leak will be indicated by a slowly expanding bubble at regulator outlet.

4. Find point of leak and turn regulator adjusting screw to right (clockwise) 3/4 to one turn from this position.

5. After setting as indicated above, blow sharply into diaphragm breather hole. This will open and reset inlet valve. Repeat several times and recheck setting as in Items 3 and 4. CARBURETOR

A. General. Figs. 39 and 40



Figure 39

The only service instructions required will be those concerning adjustments. Should replacement of parts with a repair kit be required, disassembly procedures are simple enough not to warrant specific instructions.

B. Removal

Remove air inlet boot, disconnect throttle, choke and governor linkage at carburetor, electric wire to vacuum switch, and two carburetor mounting nuts.

C. Adjustment

Connect a vacuum gauge to the intake manifold by means of a tee installed between the vacuum switch and the carburetor. Install an exhaust gas analyzer and connect a tachometer to the engine. Start and run the engine until it reaches normal operating temperature. The idle adjusting screw is for adjusting idle fuel only. Rotate the screw clockwise for a richer mixture and counterclockwise for leaner mixture.

Rotate the idle adjusting screw until the highest steady vacuum is registered on the vacuum gauge at the desired engine idle speed. To obtain a minimum of carbon monoxide content in the exhaust gas, lean mixture until a decrease of approximately one-half inch of mercury is observed on the vacuum gauge. The exhaust gas analyzer will indicate an air-fuel ratio of 14.0:1 to 14.7:1 (13.4:1 to 14.0:1 on the gasoline scale). Correct engine idle speed must be observed.

SECTION B - FUEL

Adjust the throttle stop screw on the carburetor to correct the idle speed. Recheck mixture after correcting idle speed.

Adjust the fuel adjusting needle on the carburetor to give an air-fuel ratio of 14.0:1 to 14.7:1 (13.4:1 to 14.0:1 on gasoline scale) with engine at governed RPM. The best setting for maximum economy and minimum carbon monoxide is obtained when the adjustment is leaned sufficiently to cause a drop of approximately one-half inch of mercury as indicated on the vacuum gauge. The power adjustment can be made when the engine is operating at approximately threefourths full load. The following procedure may be used for trucks equipped with torque converter:

1. Have available a timing light, vacuum gauge and electric tachometer.

2. Set the timing by adjusting to the highest vacuum at low idle speed with the truck in neutral.

3. Check the timing with a timing light to see if it reads according to engine specifications. Add two to four degrees advance for L.P.G.

4. Set the idle fuel mixture adjustment to the highest possible vacuum reading at the specified idle speed.

(Powershift models only) Adjust the power adjustment to the highest stall speed by watching the tachometer. To stall the truck, prevent the truck from moving and put it in the highest forward gear.

CAUTION: Do not overheat the transmission.

Tighten the locknut that secures the fuel adjusting needle. Recheck the idle adjustment, then accelerate the engine several times. If the engine dies or hesitates on acceleration, the idle adjustment is set too lean.

IGNITION TIMING ADJUSTMENT

1. Extreme care must be exercised in changing the initial ignition timing. The recommended setting used for premium grade gasoline will generally produce the most satisfactory results.

2. An engine that has been modified by increasing the compression ratio may require



that the initial setting be retarded as much as ten degrees in some cases.

3. If the ignition is too far advanced, the engine will be rough during acceleration, operation under wide open throttle or full load condition, although detonation will not be observed unless the carburetor is set extremely lean.

ECONOMIZER. Figs. 39 and 40

Is mounted on the side of the carburetor. No service instructions are required.

TROUBLESHOOTING GUIDE

ENGINE

Cause

Hard Starting

- 1. Crankcase oil too thick or dirty
- 2. No fuel at the carburetor
- 3. Air cleaner element dirty
- 4. Ignition system faulty
- 5. Improper carburetor operation
- Poor Idling

1. Air leak at the intake manifold or carburetor mounting

- 2. Air cleaner element dirty
- 3. Secondary regulator faulty
- 4. Faulty carburetor operation
- 5. Ignition system faulty
- 6. Oil in regulator or vapor line'
- No Fuel At Carburetor
 - 1. Fuel tank empty
 - 2. Tank shut-off valve closed
 - 3. Tank relief valve sticking
 - 4. Faulty electrical circuit
 - 5. Dirty fuel filter
 - 6. Vacuum switch operation
 - 7. Restricted vapor line
 - 8. Secondary valve stuck
 - 9. Solenoid valve operation faulty

Poor Economy

1. Leaking fuel lines and connections

SECTION B - FUEL

Remedy

1. Replace oil with that of lower viscosity. Replace oil with clean oil.

2. Refer to "No Fuel at the Carburetor."

3. Clean or replace element. Service air cleaner more often.

4. Repair and adjust the ignition system as necessary.

5. Re-adjust idle speed. Re-adjust choke valve. Check idle adjustment spring, install new one, if necessary.

1. Tighten mounting nuts. Replace gaskets, if necessary.

2. Clean or replace element. Service air cleaner more often.

3. Seat or replace diaphragm.

4. Adjust idling. Check and install new idle adjustment spring, if necessary.

5. Repair and adjust ignition system as necessary.

6. Clean components, as necessary.

1. Refill tank or replace empty tank with a full one.

- 2. Open valve.
- 3. Free-up or replace.

4. Clean and tighten connections. Repair or replace defective wires. Replace fuse.

5. Service as necessary.

6. Eliminate vacuum leaks. Clean vacuum line. Replace switch.

7. Remove restriction. Replace line if defective.

8. Clean and repair valve as necessary.

9. Refer to Cause 4 and repair or replace solenoid valve.

1. Replace fuel lines. Tighten connections or replace if necessary.

Cause

- 2. Secondary regulator diaphragm leakage
- 3. Power adjustment on carburetor improper
- 4. Defective fuel gauge or sender
- 5. Dirty spark plugs

Engine Quits Running 1. Restrictions in fuel lines

2. Vacuum switch operation faulty

3. Dirty fuel filter

4. Secondary regulator valve improperly adiusted

5. Improper idle adjustment

6. Air cleaner element dirty

7. Faulty governor operation

- Loss Of Power
 - 1. Improper carburetor adjustment
- 2. Air leak at intake manifold or carburetor mounting
 - 3. Dirty air cleaner element
 - 4. Faulty governor operation
 - 5. Restricted muffler

Excessive Fumes

- 1. Improperly adjusted carburetor
- 2. Oil in regulator or vapor line
- 3. Primary regulator operation faulty
- 4. Secondary regulator operation faulty

CARBURETOR

Engine Stalls 1. Engine idle RPM too low

- Rough Idle
 - 1. Improper adjustment

Remedy

2. Replace the diaphragm assembly.

3. Adjust carburetor.

4. Replace fuel gauge and sender.

5. Clean and gap spark plugs. Install new plugs, if necessary.

1. Straighten fuels. Remove internal restrictions. Replace defective lines.

2. Eliminate vacuum leaks. Clean vacuum lines. Replace switch.

3. Service fuel filter.

4. Repair and adjust secondary regulator valve, as necessary.

5. Adjust carburetor, as necessary.

6. Clean or replace air cleaner element. Service air cleaner more often.

7. Service governor as necessary.

1. Adjust choke valve. Adjust power jet.

2. Tighten mounting nuts. Replace mounting gaskets, if necessary.

3. Clean or replace air cleaner element. Service air cleaner more often.

4. Service governor as necessary.

5. Replace muffler.

1. Make complete carburetor adjustment.

2. Clean components as necessary.

3. Adjust regulator. Clean and replace parts as necessary.

4. Repair and adjust secondary regulator valve as necessary.

1. Re-adjust throttle stop screw to increase idle RPM.

1. Adjust carburetor.

Cause

Poor Acceleration
1. Improper adjustment

Excessive Fuel Consumption
1. Improper adjustment

Leaking Inlet Valve 1. Dirt or damaged valve

VAPORIZER-REGULATOR

Leaking Valve 1. Dirt or damaged valve

Vaporizer-Regulator Pressure Too Low 1. Rusted or defective diaphragm springs.

Gas Entering Cooling System 1. Leaking heat exchanger or seals

Frost on Vaporizer-Regulator Head When Starting Cold Engine

1. Failure to drill 1/4 inch hole in thermostat valve

2. Engine overheating

SOLENOID VALVE

Valve Will Not Open 1. Open circuit in solenoid winding

- 2. Faulty ground
- 3. No current to valve

Valve Operation Erratic

1. Connected to coil side of a by-pass ignition resistor.

Solenoid Winding Burns Up

1. 6-volt solenoid connected to 12-volt source

SECTION B - FUEL

Remedy

1. Adjust carburetor.

1. Adjust carburetor.

1. Replace or clean valve parts as necessary.

1. Install a 0-30 PSI gauge in one of the outlet openings of the regulator head. With engine running, gauge should read 9-11 PSI and remain steady. Repair as necessary.

1. Remove unit and repair as necessary.

1. Replace heat exchanger coil and rubber seals. Cooling system should be treated with a rust inhibitor.

1. Drill thermostat so as to obtain immediate circulation of water to coil when starting engine.

2. Fill radiator to proper coolant level. Blow debris out of the radiator core. Check and replace thermostat, if necessary.

1. Replace solenoid valve.

age.

2. Install lead from lower (ground) terminal on valve to a good ground.

3. Disconnect existing lead from insulated terminal on valve. Connect a jumper from this terminal to a good source of battery current. If solenoid does not click, replace valve. If click is heard, check oil pressure lock-off switch.

1. Reconnect to battery side of by-pass resistor.

1. Use solenoid valve designed for system volt-

Cause Solenoid Valve Does Not Close When Ignition Is Turned Off 1. Wrong direction of fuel flow through valve **OIL PRESSURE LOCK-OFF SWITCH** Solenoid Valve Will Not Open Unless Connected Directly to Battery 1. Damaged or inoperative oil pressure switch FUEL FILTER **Does Not Filter Dirt**

1. Foreign matter disolved in liquid fuel settles out after vaporization

QUICK CONNECT FITTING

Fitting Leaks 1. Faulty seals Remedy

1. Observe "IN" and "OUT" markings on valve when connecting.

1. Replace switch.

1. Check with fuel dealer regarding contaminated fuel.

1. Have fitting repaired by fuel dealer.

SPECIFICATION LISTING

Vaporizer Working Pressur	e 10 PSI
Carburetor Air-Fuel Ratio	14:1 to 14.7:1
	(13.4:1 to 14:1
	on gasoline scale)

Fuel Tank Capacity 28" I.C.C. - 33-1/2 lbs. 34" I.C.C. - 44-1/2 lbs. A.S.M.E. - Fill tank until fluid appears at liquid level gauge Fluid will appear in the form of a white spray.



Figure 41



Figure 42

DIESEL FUEL SYSTEM

GENERAL. Figs. 41 and 42

The equipment for the supply, filtration and delivery of fuel to the engine cylinders comprises the following principal components:

- 1. Lift Pump.
- 2. Filters.
- 3. Injection Pump.
- 4. Injectors.

Fuel is drawn from the fuel tank through a prefilter by the lift pump and passed through the final filter by the injection pump. From the injection pump measured quantitles of fuel at the correct intervals are delivered through the fuel pipes and injectors into the engine combustion chambers.

Internal fuel leakage, needed for injector lubrication, and excess fuel from the injection pump are returned to the filter. Flexible lines return the fuel from injectors and a steel pipe returns the fuel from the pump. Fig. 41.

CAUTION: Absolute cleanliness is of the utmost importance. Overhaul of the injectors and injection pumps should not be attempted in a general work area. Use only lint-free rags for wiping the various parts.

FUEL FILTERS

A. General

Of all the factors on which satisfactory operation of a diesel engine depends, cleanliness of the fuel oil is the most important. The efficient operation and length of life of the fuel pump elements and of the injectors depends, first, on the use of clean fuel oil; second, the provision of suitable filters; third, attention to the filters.

Protection for the diesel engine is provided by the following filters, reading from the tank to the fuel pump.

(1) Primary (2) Secondary

B. Primary Filter. Fig. 43



Figure 43

1. The main purpose of this filter is to protect the fuel lift pump. It has a comparatively coarse element that is contained in an easily removable bowl and should be cleaned every 100 hours. Fig. 44.





Figure 45

Figure 44

2. When re-assembling after cleaning, take care that a good seal is made between the top of the bowl and the filter body, as any leakage of air here, that is, on the suction side of the fuel pump, may cause air locks in the fuel system.

C. Secondary Filter

NOTE: It is not possible to clean the paper element in this filter.

1. Unscrew the bolt in the center of the top filter cover. Fig. 45.

2. Drop filter bottom cover clear. Fig. 46.

3. Remove the element and discard.

4. Before putting the new element into position, clean the filter top and bottom covers.

5. Insure that the rubber gaskets are in good condition; if not, replace.

NOTE: Whenever the filters are serviced, it is necessary to bleed the system to remove any air entrained in the fuel system.



Figure 46

BLEEDING THE SYSTEM

A. In the case of a new engine or an engine which has been standing idle for any length of time, it is important that the fuel system be "bled". A typical fuel system is shown in fig. 47.

bubbles, issues from both fuel pipes.

H. Tighten the connections on the fuel pipes, and the engine is ready for starting.

LIFT PUMP

A. General

The lift pump is of the mechanical diaphragm type, mounted on a boss centrally placed on the camshaft side of the cylinder block. Fig. 42.

The upper half of the pump body carries the inlet and outlet valve assembly and incorporates a gauze filter screen and sediment chamber.

The spring loaded diaphragm, in the lower half of the body, is operated by the pump rocker arm riding on an eccentric on the engine camshaft, manual pump operating being possible through an externally fitted hand primer lever.

The hand priming lever is used to facilitate initial priming of the fuel system or to "bleed" air from the system.

B. Servicing

If it becomes necessary to remove the lift pump, fig. 48, do so carefully. Do not bend the pipe to facilitate easier removal. Cap or plug all openings made in the fuel system.





B126

To aid in disassembling and assembling of the pump, refer to fig. 49. Mark the relationship be-



Figure 47

B. To bleed the system, proceed as follows:

1. Loosen the air vent screw (A) on the top of the control gear housing.

2. Loosen one of the two hydraulichead locking screws (B) on the side of the pump body.

3. Unscrew, by two or three turns, the vent plug (C) on the top of the filter cover (not the return pipe to the tank).

C. Operate the priming lever of the feed pump, and whenfuel, free from air bubbles, issues from each venting point, tighten the screws in the following order:

- 1. Filter cover vent screw (C).
- 2. Head locking screw (B).
- 3. Governor vent screw (A).

D. Loosen the pipe connection nut (D) at the pump inlet, operate the priming device and retighten when oil, free from air bubbles, issues from around the threads.

E. Loosen the connections at the injector ends of two of the high pressure pipes.

F. Set the engine speed control at the fully open position and insure that the "stop" control is in the "run" position.

G. Turn the engine until fuel oil, free from air SECTION B – FUEL



Figure 49

tween the housing and the body before separating them.

INJECTION PUMP

A. General

The fuel injection pump is secured to the back of the timing case on the left-hand side of the engine and the fuel pump driving gear is securely attached to the shaft of the pump by three setscrews. The location of the gear to the pump shaft is determined by a dowel.

On the timing case front cover is a small inspection cover forming an oil filter body and strainer. Removal of this oil filter inspection cover gives access to the setscrews securing the driving gear to the pump. B. Removal

1. Turn the engine to T.D.C. No. 1 cylinder on compression.

2. Remove the fuel pipes to the pump and blank off all ports against the ingress of dirt.

3. Remove the throttle and stop controls from the governor housing of the pump.

4. Remove the inspection cover from the timing case front cover.

5. Remove the inspection plate from the side of the timing case and wedge the fuel pump drive gear in position to prevent it falling out of mesh when the three securing setscrews are removed.

6. Carefully remove the three setscrews and care must be exercised in removing these setscrews, for should one be dropped into the timing case, considerable time and labor would be involved in recovering it. Fig. 50.



Figure 50

7. Release and remove the three nuts, plain and spring washers securing the flange of the fuel injection pump to the back of the timing case.

8. Remove the fuel injection pump. Fig. 51.

NOTE: Never loosen one end of a fuel pipe leaving the other end tight. Always remove the pipe entirely.



Figure 51

NOTE: Do not attempt to overhaul the pump unless proper test facilities are available.

C. Disassembly. Fig. 52



- 1. Input Shaft
- 2. Driving Hub
- 3. Socket Head Screw
- 4. Oil Seal
- 5. Cover
- 6. Adjusting Plate
- 7. Metering Valve
- 9. Metering Port
- 10. Hydraulic Head

- 11. Pumping and Distributing
- Rotor 12. Liner
- 13. Seal
- 14. Transfer Pump Rotor
- 15. End Plate
- 16. Bolt
- 8. Metering Valve Chamber 17. Transfer Pump Blade
 - 18. Distributing Port
 - 19. Inlet Port
 - SECTION B FUEL

- 20. High Pressure Fitting
- 21. Head Locating Fitting
- 22. Shoes
- 23. Cam Ring
- 24. Plunger
- 25. Adjusting Plate 26. Drive Plate.
- 27. Cam Rollers
- 28. Drive Shaft
- 29. Thrust Sleeve
- 30. Carrier
- 31. Governor Weight
- 32. Housing

- 33. Shut-off Lever
- 34. Governor Control Arm Port
- 35. Hook Lever and Spring
- 36. Governor Spring
- 37. Stud and Nut
- 38. Low Speed Adj. Screw
- 39. Throttle Lever
- 40. High Speed Adj. Screw
- 41. Securing Sleeve
- 42. Automatic Advance
- 43. Advance Piston
- 44. Spring
 - 45. Adjusting Screw

Figure 52

1. Extract the splined shaft. Remove the inspection plate, and drain the pump. Attach the pump to a holding fixture. Fig. 53. Unscrew the nut retaining the shut-off and throttle levers. Lift the levers and lockwashers off the shafts. Fig. 54,



Figure 53

2. Unscrew the two acorn nuts securing the governor housing and lift off the lockwashers. Lift the governor housing off the pump while pushing down on the throttle lever shaft.

3. Straighten the tabs on the washers locking the two governor control cover studs. Unscrew the studs, and remove the keeper plate. Unscrew the small screw securing the governor bracket.

4. Lift off the governor linkage, together with

the metering valve (7) and shut-off arm. Fig. 54. Disconnect the metering valve from the hooked lever. Immerse the metering valve in clean fuel oil to protect it. Note through which governor arm hole the spring guide passes and in which link hole the governor spring is hooked; then, disassemble the governor linkage.





5. With the bottom of the pump up, unscrew the nut from the securing stud. Unscrew the cap and remove the springs. Fig. 55.





Figure 55

6. Unscrew the head locating fitting (2), withdrawing the advance mechanism as the fitting is unscrewed. Remove and discard the gasket. Withdraw the piston plug. Withdraw the piston. Fig. 56.



Figure 56

7. Remove the lower O-ring and washers from the head locating fitting. Withdraw the fitting.

8. Unscrew the four screws securing the end plate to the hydraulic head. Lift off the end plate, and remove the O-ring beneath it.

9. Remove the fuel inlet connection from the end plate and spring installed immediately below it. Invert the end plate to allow the valve assembly to fall from its chamber. Fig. 57.

10. Lift the transfer pump vanes from the slots in the pump rotor. Fig. 58. Withdraw the transfer pump liner.

11. Hold the drive hub with tool(7044/894) and loosen the transfer pump rotor with tool (7044/889). Fig. 59.

NOTE: The direction in which the rotor is loosened is indicated by an arrow marked on the face of the rotor.

12. Unscrew the two screws locking the head. Remove the hydraulic head and rotor as an assemly.

13. Hold the drive plate with tool (7044/911), and loosen the two drive plate screws. Remove the O-ring from the annular groove in the hydraulic head.

14. Unscrew the transfer pump rotor. Separate the pumping and distributing rotor from the hydraulic head. Fig. 60.

Fuel connection



B135

15. Unscrew the drive plate screws, releasing the drive plate. Remove the top and bottom adjusting plates and actuating rollers and shoes from the rotor.

16. Push the pump plungers from the rotor bore, and submerge them in clean fuel oil. Slide the rotor into the hydraulic head, protecting the working surfaces.

17. Remove the cam advance screw, using tool (7144/14). Withdraw the cam ring. Fig. 61.

18. Remove the timing ring from the pump housing bore. Fig. 62.

19. Unscrew the screw securing the hub, using tools (7044/894) and (7144/261). Fig. 21.

20. Withdraw the splined shaft and governor weights as an assembly. Fig. 63.

21. Remove the O-ring and governor weight SECTION B - FUEL



Figure 58

assembly from the shaft. Remove the thrust sleeve, thrust washer and weights from the weight carrier.

22. Withdraw the drive hub from the pump housing and extract the oil seal, using tool (7044/260). Fig. 64.

D. Inspection

End Plate:

1. Check sleeve for foreign particles and rust, making sure the by-pass port is open.

2. Make sure the regulating plunger is free of nicks, scratches or scores, especially at the upper end. Check for excessive wear and freedom of movement in the sleeve.

3. Inspect end plate for thread damage, cracks, foreign particles, rust and excessive wear from pump end thrust. Check end plate plug for thread damage and bottom surface for wear. Inspect inlet screen for damage, foreign particles.





Figure 61

Figure 59



Figure 60

Transfer Pump:

1. Check inside diameter and flat surfaces of the liner for wear and foreign particles. If scratches, scores, or pits are present, replace liner.

2. Inspect pump blades with the utmost care.

3. Check for chipping on any of the edges or



Figure 62

extremities; pitting, imbedded foreign particles or wear on the radiused ends. Inspect flat surfaces visually for uniform polishing and, if any discrepancies are noted, replace both blades. Inspect both ends of the rotor for circular scores, foreign particles, rust, distortion and free sliding of new blades in the slots.

Hydraulic Head and Rotor:

1. Inspect for excessive wear, foreign particles, rust and thread damage. Specifically inspect central metering valve and port.





Figure 63



Figure 64 SECTION B -- FUEL

2. Check plungers for complete freedom of movement in the rotor, then remove and examine them for scratches, nicks or signs of excessive wear. If the plungers were sticking, but not visibly damaged, clean both plungers and bore with a soft brush and lacquer-removing solvent such as lacquer thinner or acetone.

3. Plungers and mating surfaces must be free of scratches, scores, or other defects.

4. Check the rotor plug screw carefully for tightness. Attempts to further tighten this screw can cause serious rotor distortion, resulting in seizure.

Automatic Advance:

1. Check the springs for pitting, rusting and distortion. All sliding surfaces should be free of scratches and burrs that would hinder operation.

2. The cam advance screw should not have any flat surfaces on the ball portion, nor should the inner piston be worn where contact is made with the cam advance screw.

E. Assembly

1. Drive a new seal onto its seat in the hub, using draft (7144/260). Check seal installation with checking plug (7144/13).

NOTE: With the plug inserted in the seal, a continuous black line should be seen when the seal is viewed through the flange end of the plug.

2. Pass the mandrel of tool (7144/123) through the weight carrier. Fit the mandrel into the base plate, trapping the carrier between the shoulder on the mandrel and upper face of the base plate.

3. Place the weights in position on the upper surface of the weight carrier, with the weight slots up nearest the mandrel.

NOTE: Each weight should be aligned with a carriage pocket and with its inner end resting against the mandrel. Fig. 65.

4. Place the thrust washer and then the thrust sleeve over the mandrel and in position against the governor weights. Push down on the thrust sleeve until it enters the weight carrier. Withdraw the mandrel, and remove the assembly from the base plate of the tool.

5. Pass the drive hub through the oil seal in



Figure 65

the pump housing, seating the hub flange against the housing.

6. Slide the governor weight on the splined shaft. Install a new O-ring in the surface groove of the shaft, using tool (7044/890) to protect the O-ring.

7. Slide the shaft and weight assembly into the pump housing. Engage the shaft splines with the splines in the inner end of the drive hub.

NOTE: In this position the weight carrier is trapped between the end face of the drive hub and a shoulder on the splined shaft.

8. Install the support washer in the recess between the two sets of splines in the drive hub. Secure the splined shaft to the drive hub with the socket head screw. Hold the drive hub with tool (7044/894) while tightening the screw to 285 lbs. in. and using adaptor (7144/261) and torque wrench. Fig. 66.

9. Install the timing ring so that the timing mark scribed on the ring is positioned near the



Figure 66

timing aperture in the pump housing. Fig. 62. Place the cam ring in position against the timing ring.

NOTE: The direction indicated by an arrow on the cam ring face should correspond with the direction of pump rotation marked on the name plate.

10. Screw the cam advance into the cam ring, and tighten to 300 lb. in., using tool (7144/14) and torque wrench.

11. Place the bottom adjusting plate in position on the pump and distributing rotor.

NOTE: In correct position of assembly the "cutout" in the periphery of the rotor is aligned with the "cut-out" in the periphery of the adjusting plate. Also, the eccentric slots in the adjusting plate are in line with the roller shoe guides.

12. Insert the plungers in the transverse bore of the rotor. Install the roller and shoe assemblies in the roller shoe guides. NOTE: In Step 12, the contours of the projecting ears on the shoes should conform with the contour of the eccentric slots in the adjusting plate.

13. Install the top adjusting plate, engaging the integral lug with the bottom adjusting plate. Secure the drive plate to the end of the rotor with the two drive screws lightly tightened.

NOTE: The underside of the drive plate is recessed.

14. Place the pumping and distributing rotor in the bore of the hydraulic head and secure it with the transfer pump rotor lightly tightened.

15. Apply 230 PSI to two high pressure outlets. Turn the pump rotor until the plungers are forced to the maximum fuel position. Set the roller-to-roller dimension to by moving the adjusting plates. Hold the drive plate with the (7044/911) and tighten the drive plate screws to 160 lb. in. Release the pressure being applied to the high pressure outlets.

NOTE: Tool (7144/262) and an injector tester may be used to supply the pressure needed in Step 15.

16. Position an O-ring on the hydraulic head. Lubricate that portion of the head which fits into the pump housing. Slide the hydraulic head into the pump housing, engaging the splines on the inner end of the shaft with those of the drive plate. Rotate the head and rotor assembly to prevent damaging the O-ring as it enters the pump housing.

17. Secure the hydraulic head to the housing with the two locking screws tightened finger tight. Hold the drive hub with tool (7044/894) and tighten the transfer pump rotor to 65 lb. in., using tool (7044/889) and a torque wrench. Fig. 59.

18. Slide the transfer pump liner in the counterbore in the end of the hydraulic head. Slide the pump vanes into the slots of the pump rotor. Rotate the liner to insure that the vanes do not bind on the liner.

19. Place the piston retaining spring into the base of the valve sleeve of the end plate. Slide the piston into the valve sleeve. With the large diameter of the sleeve up, position the regulating spring on top of the piston. Insert short end of the spring guide into the upper end of the sleeve. 20. Retain the assembly in the upright position, and seat the filter on the upper end of the valve sleeve. Place the retaining spring on top of the spring guide. Install a new sealing washer on inlet connection, and place the assembly on top of the retaining spring.

21. Stand the assembly on the inlet connection. Lower the end plate over the inverted assembly. Secure the assembly by tightening the connection to 360 lb.-ft.

22. Place a new O-ring in the recess in the end face of the hydraulic head. Engage the dowel on the inner face of the end plate with the slot in the transfer pump liner. Secure the end plate to the hydraulic head with the four plate screws tightened to 45 lb. in.

23. Install new O-rings on the piston spring cap and piston plug of the advance mechanism. Use tool (7044/898) to protect the O-rings during installation. Screw the piston plug into the advance housing where the fuel passage joins the cylinder. Slide the piston into the housing bore, with the counterbored end out. Check for free piston movement.

24. Install a new upper O-ring on the head locating fitting, using tool (7044/897) to protect the O-ring. Push the fitting into its bore advance housing. Install the lower O-ring and washer on the fitting, using tool (7144/18) to protect the O-ring. Place a new gasket against the pump housing. Engage the cam screw with the piston and screw the locating fitting into the hydraulic head. Place a washer over the locating stud and screw the nut against it. Draw the advance mechanism down progressively.

NOTE: If a rubber gasket is used between the advance mechanism, tighten the locating fitting to 300 lb.in. If a cork gasket is used, torque the fitting to 350 lb.in.

25. Tighten the two head locking screws to 170 lb.in. Check for free movement by moving the piston. Insert the springs and install the spring cap. Place a sealing washer on the capscrew and screw it into the spring cap.

26. Engage the governor arm with the governor bracket. Connect the two components with the small retainer spring (T). Fig. 67. Install Orings to the throttle and shut-off shaft, using protection cap (7144/45) when installing the low-



Figure 67

er ones and protection cap (7144/459) when installing the upper ones. Pack the groove between the O-rings with grease.

27. Slide the idling spring on the shank of the spring guide. Pass the guide through its original hole in the governor arm, and couple the governor spring to the guide.

NOTE: There are three holes in the governor arm; the correct hole to be used is indicated in the test specifications, and the hole can be identified by referring to fig. 67.

28. Slide the spring over the hook lever. Pass the threaded end of the lever through the governor arm. Place the special washer over the threaded end and secure it screwing the nut onto the shaft. Attach the hooked end of the lever to the metering valve.

29. Hook the free end of the governor spring into its original hole in throttle shaft link.

NOTE: Three holes are provided in the throttle shaft link; the one to be used is indicated in the test specifications.

30. Install the governor linkage on the pump housing, engaging the lower end of the governor arm with the thrust sleeve and inserting the metering valve in its housing in the hydraulic head. 31. Place the keeper plate in position on the governor control bracket. Place new tab washers on the governor cover studs. Pass the stud through the plate and bracket; then, screw them into the pump housing. Screw the small screw into the end of the bracket near the metering valve. Install the shut-off bar.

32. Install new O-rings on the throttle and shutoff shafts. Press each shaft assembly into its respective bore in the control cover, using protecting cap (7144/459) to protect the O-rings.

NOTE: When the shut-off shaft is installed, the pin engaging the shut-off bar must be toward the inside of the cover.

33. Set the distance between one governor control stud and the metering valve lever pin to the dimension listed in the test specifications. Fig. 68.



Figure 68

NOTE: The adjustment is made by tightening or loosening the nut on the end of the hooked lever. Light pressure must be applied to the governor arm to hold the metering valve in fully open position. The vernier must be parallel to the axis of the pump.

34. Place the control housing gasket on the upper face of the pump. Lower the cover over the securing stud and onto the gasket. Make sure that the crank pin on the shut-off shaft engages the slot of the shut-off bar. Secure the cover by tightening the stud nuts to 30 lb.in. Attach the control levers to the top of the throttle and shut-off shafts.

35. Adjust the position of the locking screw in the splined shaft so that it engages the socket head of the hub securing screw when the shaft is in the drive hub. Use tool (7144/117) and adjust as follows:

a. Position the drive end of the pump up. Grasp the tool by the fixed handle and with the female splines up.

b. Swing the movable hand to the extreme left. Insert the splined shaft of the pump into the splines of the tool body.

c. Push down on the shaft and swing the movable handle to the right until the head of the locking screw enters the socket in the dummy splined shaft of the tool.

NOTE: In Step c., the movable handle should not move more than half of its complete travel if this operation is effected correctly.

d. Engage male splines of the tool with the splines in the drive pump hub.

NOTE: If the hexagon guide on the tool immediately engages the socket head of the securing screw, the movable handle must be carefully raised until it can be moved to the right.

e. Press down on the splined shaft, and squeeze the two handles together, until the male hexagon guide enters the socket head of the drive hub screw.

NOTE: In step e., the guide will drop approximately 1/8 inch when the correct position is attained. If screw becomes fully tightened before the guide enters the hub screw, a new screw must be installed and steps "a" through "e" repeated.

f. Remove the drive shaft and tool. Slide the splined shaft onto the hub.

NOTE: The locking screw should now be engaged with the drive hub screw.

36. Test and adjust the injection pump.

F. Testing and Adjusting

1. The following are the basic required features of the testing equipment:

a. A mounting bracket to which the pump is secured during the test, and a splined drive coupling through which the pump can be driven

SECTION B - FUEL

in either direction of rotation at all speeds specified in the Specification Listing.

b. A set of high-pressure pipes of equal length which couple the outlet connections on the pump to a matched set of injectors.

c. A set of graduated measuring glasses arranged below the test injectors, for measurement of the pump output, and a single measuring glass of larger capacity for measurement of the volume of backleakage oil.

d. An automatic trip mechanism which directs the fuel issuing from the injectors into the glasses during a period of 100 pumping cycles and then diverts the fuel into a drainage trough.

e. A fuel system which ensures an adequate fuel supply at constant pressure at the pump inlet.

f. One pressure gauge and one vacuum gauge for testing the output and efficiency of the transfer pump.

2. Observe the following precautions prior to and during testing:

a. Insure that the test machine is set to run in the corresponding direction of rotation to the pump undergoing test. Reversal of the pump prevents the entry of oil and seizure may results from lack of lubrication.

b. Do not run the pump for long periods at high speed with low fuel output.

c. Do not run the pump for long periods with the shut-off control in the closed position.

d. Prime the pump thoroughly before commencing test and at other times when indicated in the test plan.

3. Prime the pump after it has been mounted on the test machine. To prime the pump, proceed as follows:

a. Loosen the vent valves on the governor control housing and the head locking screw.

b. Connect the fuel feed pipe on the test machine to the back leakage connection on the pump. Turn on the fuel supply and fill the pump housing.

c. Connect the fuel feed pipe to the pump inlet. Connect the back leakage pipe.

d. Loosen the connections at the injector end

of the high-pressure pipes.

e. Run the pump at 100 RPM. Close the vent valves and tighten the high-pressure pipe connections when oil, free from air, issues from each venting point.

f. After priming the pump, examine for oil tightness at all jointing faces, pipe connections and oil seals.

g. The pump must be free from leaks both while stationary and when running.

4. Pump Output:

The fuel delivery is checked at one or more speeds of rotation with the throttle lever in the fully open position. Measurement is made of the volume of fuel which passes through each of the injectors during 200 pumping cycles. The average delivery is quoted in the Specification Listing, together with an overall tolerance and the maximum permissible delivery variation (spread) between the different injectors.

5. Shut-off Control:

The shut-off control is checked while running at a specified speed with the shut-off control in the closed position. A maximum permissible fuel delivery is quoted. See the Specification Listing.

6. Maximum Fuel Setting:

Maximum fuel delivery is checked at a specified speed with both throttle and shut-off control in the fully open position. If the fuel delivery is not within the specified limits, adjustment is made as follows:

a. Loosen the screws securing the cover plate to the side of the pump housing, thus permitting the fuel to drain from the housing.

b. Remove the cover plate.

c. Loosen the two drive plate screws.

d. Engage tool (7044/990) with the slot in the drive plate and with the slot in the periphery of the adjusting plate. Fig. 69.

NOTE: In fig. 69, the pump head and rotor, etc., have been removed from the housing to enable setting operation to be seen.

e. Make the necessary adjustment by turning the adjusting screw on the tool.



Figure 69

f. Tighten the drive plate screws to a torque value of 125 lb/in using the adaptor, (7144/482) and a torque wrench.

g. Replace the cover plate, refill the pump housing, and then check the maximum fuel delivery. Repeat the operations until the fuel delivery is within the specified limits.

The adaptor (7144/482), used for tightening the drive plate screws, is used in conjunction with a non-cranked ring spanner (flat box end wrench). The center of the ring spanner must be 2.6 in. from the center of the adaptor. The torque wrench and ring spanner must be in line while tightening the screws, and care must be taken to insure that the spanner does not contact the side of the opening in the pump housing.

7. Governor Setting:

a. With the pump running at a speed greater than half the maximum permissible speed of the engine to which it will be fitted, the maximum speed stop is adjusted until a specified fuel delivery is obtained. The volume of fuel specified is considerably less than the volume of fuel at the maximum fuel setting.

b. The speed of rotation is then reduced, and the fuel delivery should increase to a specified volume approximately equal to the maximum fuel delivery.

8. Transfer Pump:

a. Transfer pump suction is checked while running the pump at low speed, with a two-way cock in the fuel feed pipe turned to the position which cuts off the fuel supply and connects the pump inlet to the vacuum gauge. A given vacuum reading must be attained in a specified time.

NOTE: The pump must be reprimed after this test.

b. Transfer pressure is checked at one or more specified speeds. A special adaptor (7044/-892) is screwed into the thread normally occupied by one of the head locking screws to enable a pipe to be fitted between the pump and the pressure gauge on the test machine. Transfer pressure can thus be read directly from the gauge.

9. Automatic Advance:

NOTE: The operation of the automatic advance is indicated on a special tool (7044/896). Fig. 70. To check advance mechanism, proceed as follows:



a. Remove the small screw from the piston spring cap on the advance device.

b. Pass the threaded bushing of the tool through the hole in the tool bracket.

c. Insert the end of the plunger in the hole in the spring cap and then screw the bushing into the spring cap screw hole.

d. Adjust the pointer to zero on the scale.

e. Refer to the Specification Listing for the specified degrees of advancement.

f. Adjust the automatic advance, if necessary, by increasing or decreasing the shim thickness. The shims are located between the outer-piston spring and piston cap.

NOTE: A single .5 mm washer between the inner piston and its spring is installed at the factory and must not be removed.

10. Timing:

a. Remove the injection pump from the test machine. Drain the fuel from the housing, by removing the side cover plate.

b. Connect one end of the stirrup pipe (7144/-262) to the outlet specified in the Specification Listing. Connect the other end of the pipe to the opposite outlet.

c. A relief valve (7144/155) is secured to the stirrup pipe and the complete tool is connected by a high-pressure pipe to an injector tester.

d. Apply 450 PSI. This will force the plungers apart as the pump is turned. Such movement brings the actuating rollers to a position where they will strike the cam lobes. When contact is made, resistance to further movement is encountered. With the pump held in this position, the timing ring is moved until the scribed line on the ring is aligned with a specified mark on the drive plate. The timing mark on the pump flange is made while the pump is held in the same position. Tool (7144/112) is set to the specified indexing figure and is then engaged with the splines on the drive shaft. The line is scribed by passing a scriber down the scribing guide on the tool.

G. Installation

1. Place a new gasket on the injection pump

Figure 70 SECTION B - FUEL
mounting face.

2. Check that the slot in the fuel pump shaft is in approximate position to the dowel in the gear. Place the pump on the three studs on the back of the timing case and retain with the three plain and spring washers and nuts, but do not tighten the nuts.

3. After insuring that the dowel in the fuel pump driving gear is in line with the slot in the fuel pump shaft, secure the gear to the pump by the three setscrews and locking plate.

4. If necessary, move the fuel pump body until the scribed line on the pump mounting flange aligns with the scribed line on the back of the timing case. Fig. 71. Secure the pump by tightening the three mounting nuts.



Figure 71

5. Connect the throttle and stop controls to the respective levers and the fuel pipes to the pump and injectors.

H. Adjustment

1. Turn engine in the normal direction of rotation until No. 1 piston is 20° BTDC on compression. This can be checked by dropping a valve onto the top of No. 1 piston and by means of a dial indicator, checking the piston movement BTDC which should be .193 inch. CAUTION: The valve will drop completely into the cylinder if the crankshaft is turned too far.

2. Remove the inspection plate on the fuel pump enabling the rotor to be seen.

3. With No. 1 piston on static timing point, the scribed line on the fuel pump rotor marked with the letter "E" should be in alignment with the scribed line on the snap ring. Fig. 72.



Figure 72

NOTE: The snap ring on some pumps may not have a scribed mark. The end of these will be square; this end of the ring should be in line with the letter "E". Fig. 73.

4. If it is not and the scribed line on the fuel pump flange is in alignment with the line on the rear of the timing case, then the fuel pump drive gear must be one or more teeth out of correct mesh with the idler gear. The fuel pump gear is



Figure 73

dowelled to the fuel pump drive shaft and no adjustment is provided. The only adjustment that can be made is by releasing the fuel pump securing setscrews and turning the fuel pump in the direction frequired.

ENGINE SPEED

A. General

There are two engine speed adjustments, idle speed and governed speed. Both adjustments are externally made. The governed speed is sealed to prevent tampering.

B. Adjustments. Fig. 74

NOTE: The engine should be at operating temperature before attempting adjustments.

1. Adjust the idle speed as follows:

a. Start the engine and allow it to idle. Loosen the lock nut on the low speed adjusting screw.

b. Turn the low speed adjusting in or out, as necessary to obtain the desired speed. Secure the adjustment by tightening the lock nut.

2. Adjust governed speed as follows:

a. Start the engine. Break the seal and un-SECTION B - FUEL



Figure 74

screw the securing sleeve.

b. Loosen the lock nut securing the high speed adjusting screw.

c. Hold the throttle lever stop against the end of the high speed adjusting screw; turn the adjusting screw in the desired direction to obtain the specified governed speed.

d. Tighten the lock nut. Check governed speed; re-adjust, if necessary. Screw the securing sleeve snugly into position and seal in position.

CAUTION: Do not disturb the governor setting before making absolutely sure it is incorrect. Otherwise, engine overspeed may result, causing extensive damage to the engine.

INJECTORS

A. General

The injector assemblies are located in the cylinder head of a Diesel engine, one per cylinder, very much as spark plugs in a gasoline engine. Fig. 41. The function of these assemblies is to receive the metered quantity of fuel from the injection pump, atomize it mechanically, and direct it into the engine combustion chamber in a definite spray pattern and in such a manner as to produce the most efficient engine performance.

Fuel is fed to the mouth of the nozzle through small holes drilled vertically in the nozzle, which terminate in an annular gallery just above the valve seat. A valve in the nozzle is raised from its seat by the pressure of fuel fed from the injection pump. Thus, the fuel in the gallery is forced by the upward movement of the plunger in the pump, through the holes in the nozzle, to form a spray in the engine combustion chamber.

A certain amount of seepage of fuel between the lapped guide surfaces of the nozzle valve and the nozzle is necessary for lubrication. This leakage accumulates around the spindle and in the spring compartment, from which it drains back to the tank through the leak-off connections and return lines at the top of the injection.

NOTE: Injectors should be examined periodically. The frequency depends upon operating conditions. When combustion conditions are good and the fuel tank and filtering systems are correctly maintained, yearly checks are often sufficient.

B. Checking for Faulty Injector

Misfiring of a cylinder is usually due to a faulty injector — which can be located by loosening the high-pressure line fitting on each injector in turn. This allows the fuel to escape and not enter the cylinder. The injector least affecting the engine performance is the faulty one.



Figure 75

C. Removal. Fig. 75

1. Clean the side of the engine before disconnecting the injection pipes. Use clean fuel to flush the injection pipe fittings so that there is no possibility of dirt entering the injection system.

2. Disconnect the fuel injection lines from the pump and injectors. As each pipe is removed, plug the pump opening, cap the injector openings and tape the ends of the injection tube.

NOTE: Plastic plugs and caps are recommended for keeping injector and pump openings clean.

3. Unscrew leak-off fitting that connects the return line to the top of the defective injector. Cover all openings.

4. Remove the securing nuts. Extract the injector.

CAUTION: Do not strike nozzle tips against hard surface or damage will result.

5. Remove remaining injectors in the same manner.

D. Disassembly. Fig. 76



Figure 76 SECTION B - FUEL

NOTE: Place parts in clean fuel oil as they are removed.

1. Place injector in a holder. Fig. 77. Unscrew the nozzle cap nut.



3. Brush the carbon from the outside of the nozzle, fig. 78, being careful not to touch the lapped surface with the hands. Use fuel oil to soften carbon, if necessary.



Figure 78

2. Remove the nozzle and valve.

NOTE: To avoid damaging the valve, do not separate it from the body until the assembly is ready for cleaning and inspection.

3. Turn the injector over in the holder. Unscrew the protecting cap.

4. Loosen lock nut. Unscrew the adjusting screw.

5. Lift out the upper spring plate, spring and spindle.

NOTE: The lower spring plate is pressed on the spindle. Do not remove it.

6. Unscrew the fuel inlet connection.

E. Cleaning and Inspection

1. Wash all parts in clean fuel oil. Use a separate container to wash the nozzle and valve in, and replace the fuel frequently.

NOTE: To avoid touching the close fitting lapped surfaces of the nozzle and valve, assemble them while they are submerged in fuel oil.

2. Remove the valve from the nozzle. Replace the assembly if either the valve or the nozzle is blue from overheating.

CAUTION: Do not use rags to wipe injector parts. Lint from the rags is detrimental to the valve operation.

SECTION B - FUEL

4. Clean out the feed channels (G), fig. 79, with a drill or wire. Insert the tool by hand.



Figure 79

5. Insert groove scraper into nozzle bore until it locates in the fuel gallery, fig. 80. Press hard against the side of the cavity and rotate to clear this area of carbon. Clean the dome the same way, using a dome cavity scraper. Fig. 81.

6. Clean the valve seat (J), fig. 82, by rotating and pressing the seat scraper on the seat.

7. Remove the carbon from the spray holes with a probing tool. Fig. 83. The wire should

FUEL





Figure 82

B157





Figure 81

extend about 1/16 inch from the end of the holder, to provide maximum resistance to bending. Rotate the tool until carbon is clear.

8. Place nozzle in a flushing tool as shown in fig. 84 and wash out all foreign particles. If tool is not available, wash nozzle in clean fuel oil and blow dry with filtered compressed air. Then rinse in fuel oil and blow dry again.

9. Inspect the nozzle. It should be free from all damage, and it is important that it is not



Figure 83

blued, due to overheating. All polished surfaces should be relatively bright without scratches. If any of these conditions exist, replace the nozzle and valve. It is essential that the pressure surfaces (1), (2) and (9), fig. 83, are absolutely clean.

NOTE: Dull appearing pressure surfaces (1), (2)and (9), fig. 83, may be lapped on a lapping block to remove carbon or discoloration, other than blue, and obtain a bright finish. Coat the lapping block with clean mutton tallow, making certain the entire surface is covered.

10. Clean the valve with a brass wire brush, fig. 85, and wash in clean fuel oil. Check for linear scratches. Check the seat contact area (12). Fig. 86. It should be flat and free of radial scratches. Replace the valve if it is scratched or

SECTION B - FUEL

FUEL







Figure 85 SECTION B -- FUEL



NOZZLE BODY



NOZZLE HOLDER PRESSURE FACE



NOZZLE CAP NUT

11. Retaining Shoulder

B163

7. Valve Seat

8. Valve Cone

- 3. Fuel Feed Hole 9. Pressure Face
- 4. Nozzle Shoulder 10. Valve Stem

Pressure Face

2. Pressure Face

HOLE NOZZLE

NEEDLE VALVE

1.

- 5. Nozzle Trunk
- 6. Fuel Gallery 12. Seat Contact Area

.

Figure 86

imperfect.

11. Submerge the nozzle and valve in clean fresh fuel oil. Slide the valve into the nozzle bore. Check the valve fit. It should rotate and slide freely. If the movement is not smooth and cleaning does not correct the default, replace the valve and nozzle.

12. Clean the nozzle holder with the nozzle cap in place to protect the lapped pressure surface. Check the pressure surface (9), fig. 86, for scratches, nicks, pits or dull patches. This surface should not be damaged. Refer to the above "NOTE".

13. Clean the nozzle cap, making sure that all carbon is removed.

14. Inspect the spindle and spring for damage and wear. If the spring is corroded or pitted, replace it.

F. Assembly. Fig. 76

NOTE: Flush each part of the injector before it is

assembled.

CAUTION: Do not touch lapped surfaces with fingers after flushing. Moisture from the fingers is very corrosive.

1. Slide the valve into the body while both are submerged in fuel oil.

2. Place nozzle assembly on holder, fig. 87, and secure it with the nozzle cap.



Figure 87

3. Install the spindle, spring and upper spring plate. Retain assembly with adjusting screw. Do not attempt adjustment at this time.

4. Install new lock nut gasket. Screw lock nut onto the adjusting screw finger tight.

5. Place injector in an injector tester, and test as outlined under "H. Testing". The injection pressure is obtained by turning the spring clockwise to increase the pressure, and counterclockwise to decrease it. Secure the adjustment with the lock nut.

6. Slide a new protecting cap gasket over the spring cap and tighten the protecting cap against it.

7. Place a new gasket in the injector inlet port and tighten the fuel inlet connection against it.

G. Installation

1. Clean carbon and dirt from counterbore and gasket seat in the cylinder head before installing injector assembly. Small carbon particles on seating surfaces will cock assembly and permit blowby. The carbon can be removed with a piece of hard wood.

2. Crank engine with starting motor to blow out particles.

3. Place a new soft copper washer over the nozzle and carefully insert the injector so that the tip does not strike the wall.

4. Tighten hold-down nuts evenly so as not to bind or cock the injector. Tighten nuts to specified torque.

5. Re-assemble high-pressure and leak-off connections and tighten, always holding the fitting with a wrench to keep it from turning while tightening the nut.

H. Testing

1. An injector test pump such as in fig. 88 should be available. This unit has been specially designed to provide a reliable means of testing and setting the atomisers.



Figure 88

2. The doubtful injector should be fitted nozzle downwards, and still unwipped to an injector

SECTION B - FUEL

test pump.

3. No observations should be made until at least ten full strokes of the hand pump have been given to expel air from the system.

4. The pressure at which the spray breaks should then be recorded and checked against the recommended pressure, which is 1750 to 1800 pounds per square inch.

5. The spray should now be observed for uniformity at a rate of pumping of not less than 20 strokes per minute.

6. Each should be a misty spray spreading to about 3 inches diameter at about one foot away from the injector nozzle, then breaking into a very fine mist. There should be two sprays from each injector nozzle, one pointing outwards from the top hole, and the other pointing downwards from the lower hole, when the injector is in a position corresponding to its working position.

7. An injector is good for service if, when operating the injector test pump at the above speed, it gives two effective sprays as above described.

8. An injector is dirty and requires reconditioning if (a) when proceeding as above it throws out solid wet jets and not broken up spray, or (b) if either of the holes is choked or partially choked so that spray issues from one hole in the injector only or appreciably more spray issues from one hole than the other.

9. When removing an injector from the testing pump, close the valve by rotating the handwheel and screw off the connection nut a little at a time so that the pressure falls gradually.

TROUBLESHOOTING GUIDE

Cause

Engine Starts Hard

- 1. Engine engaged with load
- 2. Cranking speed too low
- 3. Intake air temperature low
- 4. Pump timed incorrectly to engine
- 5. One or more connector screws obstructed
- 6. Fuel lines clogged or restricted

7. Air leaks on suction side of system

- 8. Filters or inlet strainer clogged
- 9. Fuel too heavy
- 10. Lube oil too heavy at low temperature
- 11. Water in fuel
- 12. Engine compression poor
- 13. Low cetane fuel
- 14. Transfer pump blades worn or broken
- 15. End plate regulating piston sticking

16. Transfer pump faulty, pressure too low

17. Shut-off device interfering with governor linkage

18. Metering valve sticking or closed

19. Governor linkage out of adjustment

20. Governor not operating; parts or linkage worn, sticking or binding, or incorrectly assembled

21. Maximum fuel setting at low limit or too low

22. Cam, shoes or rollers worn

23. Injection pump plungers sticking

Remedy

- 1. Disengage load.
- 2. Check and repair as necessary.
- 3. Use starting aid.
- 4. Correct timing.
- 5. Replace.

6. Blow out all fuel lines with filtered air. Replace if damaged. Remove and inspect all flexible lines.

7. Pressurize system with air to locate leaks. Repair as needed. Carefully check end plate inlet fitting seals.

8. Remove and replace clogged elements. Clean strainer.

9. Drain tank and fill with specified fuel.

10. Drain sump and fill with specified oil.

11. Drain fuel system and pump housing, provide new fuel, prime system.

- 12. Correct compression.
- 13. Provide fuel with higher octane.
- 14. Replace.

15. Remove piston and inspect for burrs, corrosion or varnishes. Replace if necessary.

16. Remove and inspect parts. Check; repair lift pump.

17. Check and adjust governor linkage dimension.

18. Check for governor linkage binding, foreign matter, burrs, etc.

19. Adjust governor.

20. Disassemble, inspect parts, replace if necessary and re-assemble.

21. Reset.

22. Remove and replace.

23. Disassemble and inspect for burrs, corrosion or varnishes.

SECTION B - FUEL

FUEL

-

28. Rotor plug screw leaking

30. Engine valves faulty or out of adjustment

Cause

24. Excessive fuel leakage past injection pump

25. Wrong cam hole cover (incorrect cam posi-

27. Automatic advance faulty or not operating

31. Rotor badly scored

29. Nozzles faulty

26. Lift pump defective

Engine Starts and Stops 1. Fuel lines clogged or restricted

- 2. Water in fuel
- 3. Air intake restricted
- 4. Return oil line restricted
- 5. Engine overheating
- 6. Filters or inlet strainer clogged
- 7. Air leaks on suction side of system
- 8. Failure of shut-off
- 9. Metering valve sticking or closed
- 10. Transfer pump blades worn or broken
- 11. Cam roller shoes sticking
- 12. Plungers sticking
- 13. Lift pump defective

SECTION B - FUEL

Remedy

- 24. Replace rotor and hydraulic head assembly.
- 25. Install correct cover.

26. Check valve seating, diaphragm and spring. Replace parts as necessary.

27. Remove, inspect, correct and re-assemble.

- 28. Tighten or replace, if necessary.
- 29. Replace or correct nozzles.

30. Correct valves or valve adjustment as in engine section.

31. Replace hydraulic head and rotor assembly.

1. Blow out all fuel lines with filtered air. Replace if damaged. Remove and inspect all flexible lines.

2. Drain fuel system and pump housing, provide new fuel, prime system.

3. Check and repair as necessary.

4. Remove line, blow clean with filtered air and re-assemble. Replace if damaged.

5. Correct as in engine section.

6. Remove and replace clogged elements. Clean strainer.

7. Pressurize system with air to locate leaks. Repair as needed. Carefully check end plate and inlet fitting seals.

8. Re-adjust or remove and inspect parts and replace if necessary.

9. Check for governor linkage binding, foreign matter, burrs, etc.

10. Replace.

11. Remove, check for size and burrs and re-assemble.

12. Disassemble and inspect for burrs, corrosion or varnishes.

13. Check valve seating, diaphragm and spring. Replace parts as necessary.

plungers

tion)

FUEL

Cause

Remedy

Erratic Engine Operation – Surge, Misfiring, Poor Governor Regulation	
1. Injection pipes leaking or connected to wrong engine cylinders	1. Relocate pipes for correct engine firing se quence.
2. Fuel lines clogged or restricted	2. Blow out all fuel lines with filtered air. Replace if damaged. Remove and inspect all flexible lines
3. Filters or inlet strainer clogged	3. Remove and replace clogged elements. Clea strainer.
4. Pump timed incorrectly to engine	4. Correct timing.
5. Water in fuel	5. Drain fuel system and pump housing, provid new seal, prime system.
6. Low cetane fuel	6. Provide fuel with higher octane.
7. Pump housing not full of fuel	7. Operate engine for approximately 5 minute until pump fills with fuel. Check and repair li- pump.
8. Air leaks on suction side of system	8. Pressurize system with air to locate leaks. Repair as needed. Carefully check inlet fitting seals
9. Nozzles faulty	9. Replace or correct nozzle.
10. Engine valves faulty or out of adjustment	10. Correct valves or valve adjustment as in er gine section.
11. Nozzle return lines clogged	11. Remove lines, blow out, inspect and r assemble.
12. Wrong cam hole cover (incorrect cam posi- tion)	12. Install correct cover.
13. Automatic advance faulty or not operating	13. Remove, inspect, correct and re-assemble.
14. Metering valve sticking or closed	14. Check for governor linkage binding, foreig matter, burrs, etc.
15. Governor not operating; parts or linkage worn, sticking or binding, incorrectly assembled	15. Disassemble, inspect parts, replace if necessar and re-assemble.
16. Governor spring worn or broken	16. Remove and replace.
17. Governor linkage out of adjustment	17. Adjust.
18. Governor sleeve binding on drive shaft	18. Remove, inspect for burrs, dirt, etc. Correand re-assemble.
19. Governor spring rate too low	19. Remove and replace with proper spring, an hooked in correct link hole.
20. Transfer pump blades worn or broken	20. Replace.
21. Transfer pump faulty, pressure too low	21. Remove and inspect parts. SECTION $B - FUEL$

22. End plate regulating piston sticking

23. Rotor plug screw leaking

24. Cam roller shoes sticking

25. Lift pump defective

26. Water in fuel

27. Engine compression poor

Engine Exhausts Black Smoke

1. Exceeding rated load

2. Air intake restricted

3. Engine overheating

4. Pump timed incorrectly to engine

5. Nozzles faulty

6. Engine valves faulty or out of adjustment

7. Automatic advance faulty or not operating

8. Low cetane fuel

9. Wrong cam hole cover (incorrect cam position)

10. Engine compression poor

11. Cam, shoes, or rollers worn

12. Maximum fuel setting too high

Exhaust Smoke Blue

1. Engine cold

2. Pump timed incorrectly to engine

3. Wrong cam hole cover (incorrect cam position)

4. Automatic advance faulty or not operating

Engine Does Not Develop Full Power or Speed 1. Throttle arm travel not sufficient

2. Shut-off device interfering with governor linkage

SECTION B - FUEL

Remedy

22. Remove piston and sleeve and inspect for burrs, corrosion or varnishes. Replace if necessary.

23. Tighten or replace screw, if necessary.

24. Remove, check for size and burrs and re-assemble.

25. Check valve seating, spring and diaphragm. Replace parts as necessary.

26. Drain fuel system and pump housing, provide new fuel, prime system.

27. Correct compression.

1. Reduce load on engine.

2. Clean or replace element, service air cleaner more often.

3. Correct as in engine section.

4. Correct timing.

5. Replace or correct nozzles.

6. Correct valves or valve adjustment as in engine section.

7. Remove, inspect, correct and re-assemble.

- 8. Provide fuel with higher octane.
- 9. Install correct cover.

10. Correct compression.

- 11. Remove and replace.
- 12. Reset.

1. Check thermostats; warm to operating temperature.

2. Correct timing.

3. Install correct cover.

4. Remove, inspect, correct and re-assemble.

- 1. Check installation and adjust throttle linkage.
- 2. Check and adjust governor linkage dimension.



Remedy

- Cause
- 3. Governor high-idle adjustment incorrect
- 4. Fuel lines clogged or restricted
- 5. Air leaks on suction side of system
- 6. Filters or inlet strainer clogged
- 7. Pump timed incorrectly to engine
- 8. Return oil line restricted
- 9. One or more connector screws obstructed
- 10. Governor not operating; parts or linkage worn, sticking or binding, or incorrectly assembled
 - 11. Metering valve sticking or closed
 - 12. Governor linkage out of adjustment
- 13. Wrong cam hole cover (incorrect cam position)
 - 14. Automatic advance faulty or not operating
 - 15. Transfer pump blades worn or broken
 - 16. Transfer pump faulty, pressure too low
 - 17. Maximum fuel setting at low limit or too low
 - 18. Cam shoes or rollers worn
 - 19. Injection pump plungers sticking
- 20. Excessive fuel leakage past plungers (worn or badly scored)
 - 21. Rotor badly scored
 - 22. Low cetane fuel
 - 23. Rotor plug screw leaking
- Engine Idles Imperfectly
 - 1. Water in fuel
 - 2. Pump housing not full of fuel

- 3. Adjust.
- 4. Blow out all fuel lines with filtered air. Replace if damaged. Remove and inspect all flexible lines.
- 5. Pressurize system with air to locate leaks. Repair as needed. Carefully check end plate regulating sleeve, end plate plug and inlet fitting seals.
- 6. Remove and replace clogged elements. Clean strainer.
- 7. Correct timing. See engine section.
- 8. Remove line, blow clean with filtered air and re-assemble. Replace if damaged.
- 9. Replace.
- 10. Disassemble, inspect parts, replace if necessary and re-assemble.
- 11. Check for governor linkage binding, foreign matter, burrs, etc.
- 12. Adjust.
- 13. Install correct cover.
- 14. Remove, inspect, correct and re-assemble.
- 15. Remove, inspect, correct and re-assemble.
- 16. Remove and inspect parts. Check and repair lift pump, if necessary.
- 17. Reset.
- 18. Remove and replace.
- 19. Disassemble and inspect for burrs, corrosion or varnishes.
- 20. Replace rotor and hydraulic head assembly.
- 21. Replace hydraulic head and rotor assembly.
- 22. Provide fuel with higher cetane.
- 23. Tighten or replace screw.
- 1. Drain fuel system and pump housing, provide new fuel, prime system.
- 2. Operate engine for approximately 5 minutes until pump fills with fuel.

SECTION B - FUEL

- 3. Air leaks on suction side of system
- 4. Pump timed incorrectly to engine
- 5. Transfer pump blades worn or broken

6. Governor not operating; parts or linkage worn, sticking or binding, or incorrectly assembled

- 7. Metering valve sticking or closed
- 8. Governor linkage out of adjustment
- 9. Idling spring incorrect or missing
- 10. Nozzles faulty
- 11. Wrong cam hole cover (incorrect cam position)
 - 12. Automatic advance faulty or not operating
 - 13. End plate regulating piston sticking
 - 14. Fuel lines clogged or restricted
 - 15. Low cetane fuel
 - 16. Governor spring worn or broken
 - 17. Engine valves faulty or out of adjustment
 - 18. Governor linkage broken
- 19. Excessive fuel leakage past plungers (worn or badly scored)
 - 20. Plungers sticking
- Fuel Not Reaching Pump
 - 1. Tank valve closed
 - 2. Seizure of distributor rotor
 - 3. Lift pump defective
 - 4. Filters or inlet strainer clogged

SECTION B - FUEL

Remedy

3. Pressurize system with air to locate leaks. Repair as needed. Carefully check end plate regulating sleeve, end plate plug and inlet fitting seals.

- 4. Correct timing.
- 5. Replace.

6. Disassemble, inspect parts, replace if necessary and re-assemble.

7. Check for governor linkage binding, foreign matter, burrs, etc.

- 8. Adjust.
- 9. Replace with proper spring.
- 10. Replace or correct nozzles.
- 11. Install correct cover.
- 12. Remove, inspect, correct and re-assemble.

13. Remove piston and sleeve and inspect for burrs, corrosion or varnishes. Replace if necessary.

14. Blow out all fuel lines with filtered air. Replace if damaged. Remove and inspect all flexible lines.

- 15. Provide fuel with higher cetane.
- 16. Remove and replace. Hook spring in correct hole in link.
- 17. Correct valves or valve adjustment as in engine section.
- 18. Remove, replace and re-adjust.
- 19. Replace rotor and hydraulic head assembly.
- 20. Disassemble and inspect for burrs, corrosion or varnishes.
- 1. Open valve.
- 2. Check for cause of seizure. Replace hydraulic head and distributor rotor assembly.
- 3. Check valve seating, spring and diaphragm. Repair pump as necessary.
- 4. Remove and replace clogged elements. Clean strainer.

- 5. Fuel too heavy
- 6. Transfer pump liner located wrong
- 7. Transfer pump blades worn or broken
- 8. Fuel lines clogged or restricted
- 9. End plate regulating piston sticking
- 10. Air leaks on suction side of system

Fuel Delivered From Transfer Pump But Not To Nozzles

- 1. Shut-off device at "stop"
- 2. Failure of shut-off
- 3. One or more connector screws obstructed
- 4. Metering valve sticking or closed
- 5. Governor spring worn or broken
- 6. Governor linkage broken

7. Governor not operating; parts or link age worn, sticking or binding, or incorrectly assembled

- 8. Torque screw incorrectly adjusted
- 9. Fuel lines clogged or restricted
- 10. Cam backwards in housing
- 11. Cam roller shoes sticking
- 12. Plungers sticking

13. Passage from transfer pump to metering valve clogged with foreign matter

14. Rotor badly scored

- Fuel Reaching Nozzles but Engine Won't Start 1. Cranking speed too low
 - 2. Engine engaged with load

Remedy

5. Drain tank and fill with specified fuel.

6. Re-install properly.

7. Replace.

8. Blow out all fuel lines with filtered air. Replace if damaged. Remove and inspect all flexible lines.

9. Remove piston and sleeve and inspect for burrs, corrosion or varnishes. Replace if necessary.

10. Pressurize system with air to locate leaks. Repair as needed. Carefully check inlet fitting seals.

1. Move to "run" position.

2. Re-adjust or remove and inspect parts and replace if necessary.

3. Replace.

4. Check for governor linkage binding, foreign matter, burrs, etc.

5. Remove and replace. Hook spring in correct link hole.

6. Remove, replace and re-adjust.

7. Disassemble, inspect parts, replace if necessary and re-assemble.

8. Adjust.

9. Blow out all fuel lines with filtered air. Replace if damaged. Remove and inspect all flexible lines.

10. Re-assemble correctly.

11. Remove, check for size and burrs and re-assemble.

12. Disassemble and inspect for burrs, corrosion or varnishes.

13. Disassemble and flush out hydraulic head.

14. Replace hydraulic head and rotor assembly.

- 1. Charge or replace batteries.
- 2. Disengage load.

SECTION B - FUEL

FUEL

Cause

3. Pump timed incorrectly to engine

4. Throttle arm travel not sufficient

5. Intake air temperature low

6. Water in fuel

7. Injection pipes leaking or connected to wrong engine cylinders

8. Wrong cam hole cover (incorrect cam position)

9. Shut-off device interfering with governor linkage

10. Torque screw incorrectly adjusted

11. Cam, shoes or rollers worn

12. Maximum fuel setting at low limit or too low

13. Excessive fuel leakage past plungers; worn or badly scored

14. Automatic advance faulty or not operating

15. Rotor badly scored

16. Nozzles faulty or sticking

17. Fuel too heavy

18. Low cetane fuel

19. Engine compression poor

20. Lube oil too heavy at low temperature

Incorrect Vacuum

1. Loose or damaged inlet connections

2. Damaged inlet adaptor to end plate copper washer

3. End plate plug loose

4. Damaged outer seal on regulating sleeve

5. Regulating spring missing, weak, broken or incorrect

6. End plate not evenly tightened

7. Defective transfer pump seal

SECTION B - FUEL

Remedy

3. Correct timing.

- 4. Check installation and adjust throttle linkage.
- 5. Provide starting aids. See engine section.

6. Drain fuel system and pump housing, provide new fuel, prime system.

7. Relocate pipes for correct engine firing sequence.

8. Install correct cover.

9. Check and adjust governor linkage dimension.

10. Adjust.

11. Remove and replace.

12. Reset.

13. Replace rotor and hydraulic head assembly.

- 14. Remove, inspect, correct and re-assemble.
- 15. Replace hydraulic head and rotor assembly.

16. Replace or correct nozzles.

17. Drain tank and fill with specified fuel.

18. Provide fuel with higher cetane.

19. Correct compression.

20. Drain sump and fill with specified oil.

1. Tighten or replace as necessary.

2. Check sealing surfaces of mating parts. Replace copper washer and other parts as necessary.

3. Tighten or replace as necessary.

4. Check sealing surfaces of mating parts. Replace seal and parts as necessary.

5. Install or replace spring as necessary.

6. Loosen screws and tighten attaching.screws to correct torque.

7. Check sealing surfaces of mating parts. Replace seal and parts as necessary.

8. Worn or damaged transfer pump blades

- 9. Transfer pump liner not installed correctly
- Low Transfer Pressure
 1. Incorrect vacuum
 - 2. Regulator valve inner seal damaged

3. Defective washers on the head locking screws and locating stud

4. Damaged seals on head locating fitting

High Transfer Pressure

- 1. Sticking regulating valve
- 2. Regulating spring too strong
- 3. Test being performed with pressure feed
- Low And Fluctuating Transfer Pressure 1. Regulating sleeve inner seal defective
 - 2. One transfer pump vane chipped or broken

Low Advance Reading

1. Low transfer pressure

2. Too many shims between piston spring cap and piston spring

3. Incorrect spring, too stiff

- 4. Sticking advance piston
- 5. Sticking cam ring

6. Excessive clearance between piston and housing

High Advance Reading 1. High transfer pressure

2. Insufficient shims between the piston spring cap and piston spring

Remedy

8. Disassemble, clean, inspect and assemble injection pump replacing parts as necessary. Test pump after assembling.

9. Remove, clean and install liner, making sure it is correctly seated and located.

1. Refer to "Incorrect Vacuum", above.

2. Check sealing surfaces of mating parts. Replace seal and parts as necessary.

3. Check sealing surfaces of mating parts. Replace washers and other parts as necessary.

4. Check sealing surfaces of mating parts. Replace seal and parts as necessary.

1. Disassemble valve, clean and blow dry. Inspect parts for defects and replace as necessary.

2. Install correct spring.

3. Change to gravity feed.

1. Check sealing surfaces of mating parts. Replace seal and parts as necessary.

2. Disassemble, clean, inspect and assemble injection pump, replacing parts as necessary.

- 1. Refer to "Low Transfer Pressure."
- 2. Delete shims as necessary.
- 3. Install correct spring.

4. Remove piston, clean and blow dry. Inspect piston and mating surfaces for defects. Replace parts as necessary.

5. Remove cam ring, clean and blow dry. Inspect ring and mating surfaces for defects. Replace parts as necessary.

6. Replace parts as necessary.

1. Refer to "High Transfer Pressure."

2. Add shims as needed.

SECTION B - FUEL

3. Incorrect spring, too weak

Incorrect Maximum Fuel Delivery 1. Throttle not fully open

- 2. Incorrect maximum fuel setting
- 3. Rotor plug loose or washer damaged
- 4. Sticking metering valve
- 5. Air in system
- 6. Sticking plungers or roller shoes
- 7. Damaged washers on outlet connections
- 8. Incorrect transfer pressure

9. Shut-off mechanism interfering with metering valve

10. Incorrect assembly of rack and pinion

11. Cam ring reversed

Low Fuel Delivery at 100 RPM

1. Low transfer pump pressure

2. Throttle not fully opened

- 3. Rotor plug screw loose or washer damaged
- 4. Sticking or scored metering valve
- 5. Sticking plungers and roller shoes
- 6. Damaged washers on outlet connections

SECTION B - FUEL

Remedy

3. Install correct spring.

1. Adjust linkage or throttle arm on its shaft, as necessary.

- 2. Adjust maximum fuel setting to specifications.
- 3. Tighten plug. Replace parts as necessary.

4. Remove metering valve, clean and blow dry. Inspect valve and mating surfaces for defects. Replace parts as necessary.

5. Check all connections on inlet side of pump. Tighten all loose connections. Replace defective fittings. Bleed the system.

6. Remove plungers and roller shoes, clean and blow dry. Inspect plungers and shoes. Replace parts as necessary.

7. Check sealing surfaces of mating parts. Replace washers and parts as necessary.

8. Refer to "Low Transfer Pressure," "High Transfer Pressure" and "Low and Fluctuating Transfer Pressure."

9. Disassemble governor to locate difficulties. Replace parts as necessary.

10. Disassemble governor and assemble correctly.

11. Remove cam ring and install it according to pump rotation.

1. Refer to "Low Transfer Pressure," "High Transfer Pressure" and "Low and Fluctuating Transfer Pressure."

2. Adjust linkage or adjust throttle arm on its shaft, if necessary.

3. Tighten plug. Replace parts as necessary.

4. Remove metering valve, clean and blow dry. Inspect valve and mating parts for defects. Replace parts as necessary.

5. Remove plungers and roller shoes, clean and blow dry. Inspect plungers and roller shoes for defects. Replace parts as necessary.

6. Check sealing surfaces of mating parts. Replace washers and parts as necessary.

7. Plungers scored

8. Excessive clearance between rotor and hydraulic head

9. Air in system

Cut-Off Not Working

- 1. Cut-off lever installed incorrectly on its shaft
- 2. Cut-off lever not turning its shaft
- 3. Sticking metering valve
- 4. Metering valve nut loose

INJECTORS

Nozzle Does Not Buzz While Injecting

1. Needle valve too tight, binding or valve not seating

2. Nozzle cap distorted

Excessive Leak-Off

1. Needle valve loose in nozzle

2. Foreign matter between pressure faces of nozzle and nozzle holder

3. Nozzle cap not tight

Nozzle Bluing

1. Faulty installation, tightening or cooling

Opening Pressure Too High or Too Low 1. Adjusting screw not locked into position

- 2. Needle valve seized or corroded
- 3. Needle valve dirty or sticking
- 4. Nozzle openings clogged (pressure too high)

Remedy

7. Replace plungers and rotor.

8. Replace parts as necessary.

9. Check all connections on inlet side of pump. Tighten loose connections. Replace defective fittings. Bleed the system.

1. Remove cut-off lever and install it correctly.

2. Repair or replace lever and shaft as necessary.

3. Remove metering valve, clean and blow dry. Inspect valve and mating parts for defects. Replace parts as necessary.

4. Tighten nut.

1. Clean nozzle. Examine cap nut. Replace parts as necessary.

2. Replace nozzle cap and nozzle if necessary.

1. Replace valve and nozzle as an assembly.

2. Remove nozzle. Clean nozzle and cap and blow dry.

3. Remove nozzle. Clean nozzle and cap. Inspect parts and replace as necessary.

1. Replace nozzle and needle valve. Clean nozzle port in head. Install injector, using a new washer and correct torque.

1. Adjust opening pressure to specification, and lock adjusting screw position.

2. Replace nozzle and needle valve.

3. Remove nozzle. Clean needle valve and nozzle. Inspect and replace parts if necessary.

4. Remove nozzle, remove foreign particles from openings. Check spray pattern. Replace nozzle and needle valve if the spray patterns are not satisfactory or identical.

SECTION B - FUEL

Cause	9	Remedy		
5. Injector spring broke	en (pressure too high)	5. Remove spring and adjust opening pressure to specifications.		
Nozzle Drip 1. Carbon deposit on needle valve or seat; stick- ing needle valve		1. Remove nozzle and needle valve, clean and blow dry. Replace parts if necessary.		
Spray Pattern Distorted 1. Carbon on tip of needl	e valve	1. Remove needle valve, clean and blow dry. Re- move carbon from needle valve and nozzle.		
2. Holes in nozzle partially blocked		2. Remove nozzle, clean and blow dry. Remove carbon from holes.		
SPECIFICATION LISTIN	IG	NOTE: To avoid fuel starvation and irregular pump behavior, there should be a fuel flow at the pump inlet of not less than 1000 cc per minute.		
Working Pressure Setting Pressure Injection Timing (Static)	1760 PSI 1835 PSI 20° BTDC	If this flow cannot be obtained, it is permissible to use a pressure feed of 2 PSI maximum.		
Injection Pump: Rotation Boller to Boller Dim	Clockwise	Throttle and shut-off levers to be fully open except where otherwise stated.		
Gov. Link Length Gov. Spring Position: Control Arm Hole	2.05-2.12 In. No. 2	Where marked thus * use 30 seconds glass drain- ing time and allow fuel to settle for 15 seconds before taking reading.		
Injection Pump Test Stand Specification:	NO. 3	Leaks: All pumps must be completely free from leaks both while running and when stationary.		
Injectors Nozzles Opening Pressure	BKB50SD 19b BDN12SD 12 2583 PSI	Delivery values: All calibration and setting values are for 200 strokes except where otherwise stated.		
High Pres. Pipes High Pres. Pipes Measure Glass Capacities	.2362" x .0787" .2362" x .0787" x 34" 10cc & 21cc Gravity	Unscrew maximum stop screw and idling stop screw to allow full movement of throttle arm be- fore commencing tests.		

Test Procedure

NOTE: Attach auto-advance measuring device and set scale to zero before commencing. A .0197 inch shim is assembled to the piston spring cap on assembly; this must not be removed. No further shimming is required.

Test No. Description		R.P.M.	Requirements		
1	Priming	100 max.	Fuel delivery from all injectors.		
2	Transfer pump vacuum	100	Note time to reach 16 in. Max. time		
3	Transfer pressure	100	allowed 60 seconds. 11 PSI Minimum		
4 S	Transfer pressure ECTION B — FUEL	750	52 to 64 PSI		

NOTE: On tests 5 and 6, to obtain the required degree of advance use the metering valve adjuster on the end of the governor housing.

Test No.	Description	R.P.M.	Requirements
5	Delivery Setting	1000	Fit shut-off lever adjustment tool to pump. Obtain average delivery 7.2 to 7.8 c.c. by shut-off lever adjustment.
			NOTE: Advance indicator must show zero.
6	Advance setting	1000	With shut-off lever as at (5) set ex- ternal adjustment to obtain $1-3/4^{\circ}$ to $2-1/4^{\circ}$ advance.
7	Delivery check	1000	With shut-off lever and external adjustment as at (5) and (6) , average delivery to be 7.4 to 8.0 c.c.
8	Advance check	1000	With shut-off lever fully closed, advance to be $3-1/2^\circ$ to $4-1/2^\circ$.
9	Back leakage Throttle lever fully closed	600	5 to 50 c.c. for 100 shot time cycle.
10	Max. fuel delivery	800*	Set to 13 c.c. Delivery tolerance $+$ 0 $-$ 0.2 c.c. Spread between lines not to exceed 1.0 c.c.
		·	NOTE: Advance indicator must show zero.
11	Max. fuel delivery check	100*	Average delivery to be not less than average at (10) minus 2.0 c.c.
12	Cut-off operation	200	Average delivery not to exceed 0.8 c.c.
13	Throttle operation Throttle lever closed	200	Average delivery not to exceed 1.5 c.c.
14	Fuel delivery check	1080	Record average delivery.
15	Governor setting	1200	Set throttle by maximum speed ad- justment screw to give maximum aver- age delivery of 2.0 c.c. No line to ex- ceed 2.5 c.c.
16	Fuel delivery check	1080	With throttle set as at (15) average delivery to be not less than average at (14) minus 0.4 c.c.
17	Governor setting	1200	Set throttle to give average delivery of 2.0 c.c. Lock stop screw.
18	Timing		Using outlet "W" (450 PSI), set timing ring to letter "E" on drive plate. With pump in this position set indexing tool to 40° and scribe line on housing flange.
			SECTION B - FUEL

Torques (Lbs.-In.)

Injector Hold-down Nut	120-140
Hub Securing Screw	285
Cam Securing Screw	265
Cam Advance	300
Drive Plate Screws	160
Head Locating Screw	285
Head Locking Screw	170
Transfer Pump Rotor	65
End plate Screws	45
Inlet Fitting	360
Advance Device Locating Fitting:	
With Cork Gasket	350
With Rubber Gasket	300
Cover Securing Nuts	30

SECTION C - ELECTRICAL

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Item

Page

GENERAL		5
BATTERY		5
GENERATOR		6
GENERATOR REGULATOR – 6 VOLT		8
GENERATOR REGULATOR – 12 VOLT		12
ALTERNATOR		14
ALTERNATOR REGULATOR		21
CHECKING THE ALTERNATOR CHARGING SYSTE	EM.	27
CRANKING MOTOR		29
DISTRIBUTOR		36
IGNITION COIL		39
SPARK PLUG		39
CHECKING GAUGES AND INDICATOR LIGHTS		40
TROUBLESHOOTING GUIDE		42
SPECIFICATION LISTING.		46

)



(STANDARD TRANSMISSION)

Figure 1



S30B - GASOLINE POWERED - 6 VOLT (POWERSHIFTED TRANSMISSION)

Figure 2

13. Fuse Block - 15 amp

21. Disconnect Switch *

23. Battery Cable (Std.)

22. Battery Cable *

20. Disconnect Switch Control*

14. Oil Pressure Lamp

16. Voltage Limiter

15. Fuel Gauge

17. Horn Button

18. Horn Relay

19. Horn

24. Starter

- 1. Spark Plug
- 2. Distributor
- 3. Oil Pressure Switch
- 4. Ignition Coil
- 5. Eng. Temperature Switch
- 6. Fuel Level Sender
- 7. Hour Meter
- 8. Fuse Block 15 amp
- 9. Eng. Temp. Lamp
- 10. Fuse 15 amp
- 11. Ignition Switch
- 12. Generator Lamp
- Equipment indicated by dotted lines are for GS and LPS trucks only.

- 25. Battery
- 26. Generator Regulator
- 27. Generator
- 28, Solenoid
- 29. Trans. Temperature Switch
- 30. Pressure Switch
- 31. Trans. Solenoid Valve
- 32. Trans. Temperature Lamp
- 33. Fwd. Indicator Lamp
- 34. Rev. Indicator Lamp
- 35. Park-Drive Switch



S30B - GASOLINE POWERED - 12 VOLT (STANDARD TRANSMISSION)

Figure 3

S30B - GASOLINE POWERED - 12 VOLT (POWERSHIFTED TRANSMISSION)

Figure 4

- 1. Spark Plug
- 2. Distributor
- 3. Oil Pressure Switch
- 4. Ignition Coil
- 5. Eng. Temperature Sender
- 6. Fuel Level Sender
- 7. Hour Meter
- 8. Eng. Temperature Lamp
- 9. Ignition Switch
- 10. Fuse 5 amp
- 11. Generator Lamp

- 12. Terminal Block
- 13. Oil Pressure Lamp
- 14. Fuel Gauge
- 15. Voltage Limiter
- 16. Disconnect Switch Control
- 17. Horn Button
- 18. Horn Relay
- 19. Horn
- 20. Disconnect Switch *
- 21. Battery Cable *
- 22. Battery

* Equipment indicated by dotted lines are for GS and LPS trucks only.

- 23. Battery Cable (Std.)
- 24. Generator R gulator
- 25. Generator
- 26. Starter & Solenoid
- 27. Trans. Temperature Switch
- 28. Pressure Switch
- 29. Trans. Solenoid Valve
- 30. Switch
- 31. Trans. Temperature Lamp
- 32. Fwd. Indicator Lamp
- * 33. Rev. Indicator Lamp
- SECTION C ELECTRICAL



S30B - DIESEL POWERED

- 1. Battery
- 2. Starter Solenoid
- 3. Trans. Temperature Switch*
- 4. Trans. Solenoid Valve*
- 5. Fuel Level Sender
- 6. Cold Start Switch
- 7. Hour Meter
- 8. Park-Drive Switch
- 9. Trans. Temperature Lamp
- 10. Eng. Temperature Lamp
- 11. Fuse-5 amp
- 12. Generator Lamp
- 13. Ignition Type Switch
- 14. Terminal Block
- 15. Fwd. Indicator

- 16. Rev. Indicator Lamp*
- 17. Oil Pressure Lamp
- 18. Fuel Gauge
- 19. Voltage Limiter
- 20. Generator Regulator
- 21. Horn
- 22. Horn Button
- 23. Hour Meter Switch
- 24. Oil Pressure Switch*
- 25. Pressure Switch
- 26. Eng. Temperature Switch
- 27. Cold Start Heater
- 28. Starter
- 29. Generator

*Equipment indicated by dotted lines are for powershifted trucks only

Figure 5



S30C - DIESEL POWERED

- 1. Battery
- 2. Starter Solenoid
- 3. Trans. Temperature Switch *
- 4. Fuel Level Sender
- 5. Trans. Solenoid Valve *
- 6. Oil Pressure Lamp
- 7. Eng. Temperature Gauge
- 8. Fuse 30 amp
- 9. Ammeter
- 10. Cold Start Switch
- 11. Hour Meter
- 12. Horn Button
- 13. Fuse 5 amp
- 14. Ignition Type Switch
- 15. Fwd. Indicator Lamp*
- 16. Rev. Indicator Lamp*
- 17. Trans. Temperature Lamp*
- * Equipment indicated by dotted lines are for powershifted trucks only.

Figure 6

- 18. Fuel Gauge
- 19. Park-Drive Switch*
- 20. Alternator Regulator
- 21. Fuse 10 amp
- 22. Horn R lay
- 23. Horn
- 24. Alternator
- 25. Oil Pressure Switch
- 26. Hour Meter Switch
- 27. Eng. Temperature Sender
- 28. Cold Start Heater
- 29. Starter



S30C - GASOLINE POWERED (STANDARD TRANSMISSION)







Figure 8

I		S	рa	rŀ	ξF	1	u	g	S
	•			••	• -	-	-	~	-

- 2. Distributor
- 3. Ignition Coil
- 4. Eng. Temperature Sender
- 5. Starter & Solenoid
- 6. Fuel Level Sender
- 7. Oil Pressure Lamp
- 8. Eng. Temperature Gauge
- 9. Fuse 30 amp
- 10. Ammeter
- 15. Disconnect Switch Control •
 16. Fuel Gauge
 17. Fuse - 10 amp
 18. Horn Relay
 19. Horn
 20. Battery

11. Hour Meter

12. Horn Button

13. Fuse - 5 amp

14. Ignition Switch

21. Battery Cable (Std.)

- 22. Battery Cable *
- 23. Disconnect Switch *
- 24. Fuse 10 amp
- 25. Alternator Regulator
- 26. Alternator
- 27. Oil Pressure Switch
- 28. Trans. Temperature Switch
- 29. Trans. Solenoid Valve
- 30. Fwd. Indicator Lamp
- 31. Rev. Indicator Lamp
- 32. Trans. Temperature Lamp
- 33. Park-Drive Switch

* GS or LPS equipment only. Wires and cables connecting these components are indicated by dotted lines.

GENERAL

There are two electrical systems covered in this section, the 6 volt system and 12 volt system. Although the components in each system are generally the same, they will vary between truck models.

Systems of the S30B, S40B and S50B gasoline powered trucks with serial numbers prior to B2D-3247 have 6 volt systems. Effective with this serial number these trucks are equipped with a 12 volt system. Fig. 3 and 4. Diesel powered trucks have 12 volt systems. Fig. 5. Regardless of voltage all systems will include a generator, generator regulator, battery, cranking motor, switches, instruments and the necessary wiring.

The S30C, S40C and S50C trucks have 12 volt systems. Figs. 6, 7 and 8. The components in these are similar to those above except that an alternator and alternator regulator replace the generator and generator regulator, respectively.

Besides the mentioned components all systems of gasoline and LPG powered trucks will have an ignition coil, distributor and spark plugs.

Although some components pertinent to the operation of LPG and diesel engines may operate electrically these are part of the fuel system and are covered in that section. Electrical components relative to the powershift transmission are covered in the clutch and transmission section.

BATTERY. Fig. 9

A. Maintenance

1. Electrolyte level in the battery should be checked at least once every two weeks. If the electrolyte level is found to be low, water should be added to each cell until the level rises to the bottom of the vent well. Do not overfill! Distilled water or water passed through a "demineralizer" should be used to eliminate the possibility of harmful impurities being added to the electrolyte. Many common impurities will greatly shorten battery life. Do not add any substance to the electrolyte except water.

2. The external condition of the battery and the battery cables should be checked periodically. The top of the battery should be kept clean and the battery hold-down bolts should be kept properly tightened. For best results when cleaning battery wash first with a dilute solution of ammonia or soda to neutralize any acid present, then flush off with clean water. Care must be used to keep vent plugs tight so that the neutralizing solution does not enter the cells. The hold-down bolts should be kept tight enough to prevent the battery from shaking around in its holder, but they should not be tightened sufficiently to place a strain on the battery case.

5

3. To insure good contact, the battery cable clamps should be tight on the battery posts. If the posts or cable clamps are corroded, the cables should be disconnected and the posts and clamps cleaned separately with a soda solution and a wire brush. Install clamps on battery posts and tighten firmly, then coat posts and clamps with petroleum jelly to help retard corrosion.

B. Tests

Before making any battery condition test, make sure the battery terminal posts are free of corrosion, dirt and oxidation. This is necessary to insure the lowest possible resistance for all electrical connections.

1. State of Charge

a. The hydrometer test is merely a means of determining the state of charge of the battery. This test will not necessarily indicate whether the battery is able to perform its normal functions, such as starting.

b. Measure specific gravity of electrolyte in each battery cell. The hydrometer tube must be held vertically. Do not draw too much electrolyte into the hydrometer. The float must be freely suspended in the electrolyte and the reading taken at eye level. If water has been recently added to the cells, or battery fast charged, the hydrometer reading will be false.

c. If the specific gravity readings are 1.215-1.270 at 80° F., and variation between cells is less than 25 gravity points (.025) the battery presumably is at least 3/4 charged and in good condition for further use.

d. If the specific gravity readings are below 1.215 and the variation between cells is less than 25 gravity points, the battery presumably is in sound condition, but its state of charge is too low for further use or testing electrical circuits.

e. If the specific gravity readings show a variation between cells of more than 25 gravity points, an unsatisfactory battery condition is indicated, which may be caused by shorted cells, acid loss, or a worn out battery.

2. Voltage Test

a. Connect the voltmeter from the positive post to the negative post of the battery. Be sure the clips make a positive connection with a clean portion of the battery posts. Under a no-load condition a fully charged battery should read at least 12.0 volts. (2.0 volts per cell).

b. If the reading is low, connect the voltmeter across each individual cell. If all cells are low but have equal readings, the battery is low and should be charged.

c. If some cell readings are 2.0 volts and another cell is discharged more than .5 volt, it indicates a short or the electrolyte is low in that cell.

C. Charging

1. Batteries removed from the vehicle for charging should be charged continuously at a low rate until fully charged. Batteries may be safely slowcharged at a rate in amperes equal to 7% of the battery's ampere-hour capacity. This is called the "normal" charge rate. The battery is fully charged when specific gravity readings taken at hourly intervals show no increase during three consecutive readings.

2. A very low rate — not more than one-half the normal charging rate — should be used for charging a sulfated battery. In the case of badly sulfated batteries, as much as 100 hours of charging time may be required before the battery becomes fully charged. Badly sulfated batteries may require a continuous slow charge for 48 hours or more before a rise in gravity reading occurs. If the specific gravity reading of any cell fails to reach 1.250 (corrected to 80° F.) or if there is a variation of more than 25 gravity points between cells after thorough slow charging, replace the battery.

3. Although the slow-charge method is recommended for charging all batteries, discharged batteries in otherwise good condition may be given a boost with a quick charger if time does not permit complete slow charging. When using a quick charger, it must be remembered that the battery is only receiving a partial charge and that the battery electrolyte temperature must not be allowed to exceed 130° F. If the battery heats up excessively, quick charging must be discontinued.

D. Cold Weather Care

SECTION C - ELECTRICAL

A battery operated in an undercharged condition may freeze during severe winter weather. The freezing point of the electrolyte varies with specific gravity. A fully charged battery with 1.285 specific gravity corrected to 80° F. will not freeze at minus 80° F.

GENERATOR. Fig. 9



Figure 9

A. General

The 6 volt generator is a ventilated, three brush, shunt type unit, with a ball bearing supporting the armature at the drive end and a bronze bushing supporting the commutator end. The 12 volt generator has two brushes and the armature is supported by ball bearings at both ends.

B. Maintenance

1. Lubrication: The two hinge cap oilers should be supplied with medium engine oil every vehicle lubrication period.

CAUTION: Do not oil excessively. Never oil commutator.

2. Inspection

a. The 6 volt cover band should be removed and the commutator and brushes inspected at regular intervals. If the commutator is dirty, it may be cleaned with No. 00 sandpaper. Blow out all dust after cleaning. If the commutator is rough, out-of-round, or has high mica, it should be turned down on the lathe and the mica undercut.

Worn brushes should be replaced. Check brush spring tension which should be approximately 24 ounces.

b. Due to the type of construction, the 12 volt generator must be removed from the truck and disassembled in order to check the condition of the brushes and commutator.

CAUTION: Never use emery cloth to clean commutator.

NOTE: Brushes can be seated with a brush seating stone. When held against the revolving commutator, the abrasive material carries under the brushes, seating them in a few seconds. Blow out abrasive particles after seating brushes.

C. Removal

Remove both wires from the generator leads. Remove the adjusting bracket capscrew, V-belt, and the two lower mounting bolts. Lift the unit from the truck.

D. Dissassembly Fig. 10





1. Remove the through bolts, commutator end frame, and the field frame.

2. Place the armature in a vise equipped with soft jaws and remove the shaft nut, pulley, key and drive end frame.

E. Service

1. If the brush holders must be replaced, it is necessary to drill out the rivets holding the present holders. Replace with new holders, securing them to the frame with screws, washers and nuts. 2. If the commutator is rough, out-of-round, or has high mica, it should be turned down in a lathe and the mica undercut 1/32 inch wide and 1/32 inch deep.

3. Wash bearings and repack with a good grade of ball bearing grease. Never clean the armature or field in a degreasing tank, or with grease dissolving materials, since the insulation might be damaged or destroyed.

4. Check all wiring and connections. Use rosin flux solder to make any soldered connections. Never use acid flux on electrical connections.

F. Assembly: Reverse dissassembly procedure.

- G. Checking Faulty Generator
 - 1. No output

a. Check for sticking or worn brushes and burned commutator bars. Burned bars, with other bars fairly clean, indicate open circuited field coils. If the brushes are making good contact with the commutator, and the cause of trouble is not apparent, use a set of test points and a lamp, as follows, to locate the trouble.

NOTE: Leads must be disconnected from the generator terminals.

b. Insulate the grounded brush from the commutator with a piece of cardboard. Check with the test points on the "A" terminal and generator frame. Test light should not light. If the lamp does light, the generator is internally grounded. Locate the ground by insulating both brushes from the commutator, and checking the brush holders, armature, and field separately. Replace parts as needed.

c. If the generator is not grounded, check the field for an open circuit with a test lamp. The lamp should light when one test point is placed on the field terminal and the other on the brush holder to which the field is connected. If it does not light, the circuit is open. Repair a bad connection or broken lead, but replace an "open" coil.

d. If the field is not open, check for a shorted field.

NOTE: If a shorted field is found, check the SECTION C - ELECTRICAL

regulator contact points for severe burning. Clean or replace points as needed.

e. If trouble has not yet been found, remove armature and check it on a growler for short circuit.

2. Unsteady or low output

a. Check fan belt tension.

b. Check brushes for correct operation and springs for proper tension.

c. If the commutator is dirty, out-of-round, rough, greasy, or has high mica, turn the unit in a lathe and undercut the mica. Burned commutator bars probably indicate an open circuit in the armature. Either locate and repair the "open", or replace the armature.

3. Excessive output

a. Excessive output usually results from an accidentally grounded generator field. Normal grounding of the generator field circuit on these trucks is through the regulator. Accidental internal grounding of the generator at the pole shoes, leads, or "F" terminal would prevent normal regulation of the generator output.

b. To find whether the generator is internally grounded use test points connected between the "F" terminal and the generator frame. Disconnect leads from the "F" terminal. The brush to which the field lead is connected inside the generator must be raised from the commutator. If the test lamp lights, the generator is internally grounded. Fig. 11.

4. Noisy generator

A noisy generator may be caused by loose mountings or drive pulley, worn, dry, or dirty bearings, or improperly seated brushes. Brushes may be seated with Allen W72 brush seating compound if the brush holders are not bent. Bent holders should be replaced.

H. Installation

1. Reverse removal procedure.

2. After the generator is installed, or at any time after the leads have been disconnected and



Figure 11

then reconnected to the generator, the generator MUST be polarized to prevent damage to the charging circuit.

3. Before starting the engine, momentarily connect a jumper lead between the battery terminal and armature terminal of the voltage regulator. This allows a surge of current from the battery to the generator and correctly polarizes the generator with respect to the battery it is to charge.

4. See the Specification Listing for correct fan belt adjustment.

GENERATOR REGULATOR-6 Volt. Fig. 9

A. General

This assembly contains two units, a cutout relay and a step voltage control. Fig. 12.

The cutout relay requires three checks and adjustments: air gap, point gap and point opening.

Five checks and adjustments are required on the step voltage control: flat spring tension, air gap, armature travel, point opening and voltage setting.

Mechanical checks and adjustments (air gaps, point openings, etc.) must be made with the battery disconnected and the step-voltage control preferably off the vehicle.

Electrical checks and adjustments may be made





NOTE: Steps 1 and 2 are performed with battery disconnected.

3. Closing voltage: To check the closing voltage of the cutout relay, connect the step voltage control to the proper generator and battery and connect a voltmeter between the step-voltage control "GEN" terminal and ground. Fig. 15. Slowly increase generator speed and note relay closing voltage. Adjust closing voltage by bending the armature spring post. Fig. 16. Bend up to increase spring tension and closing voltage, and bend down to decrease closing voltage.

Figure 12

with the step-voltage control either on or off the vehicle.

The step voltage control must be at operating temperature and the cover must be in place when the step voltage control operating voltage is checked.

After any tests or adjustments, the generator on the vehicle must be repolarized after leads are reconnected but before the engine is started.

CAUTION: The cutout relay contact points must never be closed by hand with the battery connected to the step-voltage control. This will damage the relay contact points and may cause damage to other equipment.

B. Cutout Relay

1. Air gap: Hold armature down so contact points are closed and measure air gap between armature and center of the core. Fig. 13. Adjust by loosening two screws at the back of the relay and raise or lower the armature as required. Tighten screws after adjustment.

2. Point opening: Check point opening and adjust by bending the upper armature stop. Fig. 14.



1. Flat spring tension: The flat spring tension determines the amount of pressure between the step-voltage contact points. The spring tension should be 3/4 ounce at the instant the points separate. This can be measured by pushing the armature down until the points almost open and then using a spring gauge to measure the upware pull required to open the points. Fig. 18. Adjustment can be made by bending the flat spring.

2. Air gap: To check air gap, hold the armature down against the lower armature stop by

SECTION C - ELECTRICAL

Figure 18

C158

placing fingers on either side of the flat contact spring. Fig. 19. Adjust air gap by bending the lower armature stop.

3. Armature travel: To check the armature travel, release the armature so that it moves up against the upper armature stop and then meas-



Figure 19



Figure 20

ure the gap or armature travel between the armature and lower armature stop. Fig. 20. Adjust armature travel by bending the upper armature stop.

4. Point opening: Hold the armature down against the lower armature stop with fingers placed on either side of the flat contact spring and measure the contact point opening. Fig. 21. Adjust point opening by bending the contact spring post.

5. Voltage setting: To check the voltage at which the step-voltage control contact points open,



Figure 21

connect a voltmeter between the step-voltage control "BAT" terminal and ground, and connect a 1/4 OHM variable resistance into the charging circuit at the "BAT" terminal, Fig. 22. Gradually



Figure 22

increase generator speed and note the voltage at which the contact points of the step-voltage control open. Decrease speed and note voltage at which the contact points close.

NOTE: Step-voltage control must be at operating temperature and the cover must be in place.

NOTE: If the battery is in a low state of charge, SECTION C - ELECTRICAL

the voltage will not increase sufficiently to cause the step-voltage control contact points to open. Under this condition, it will be necessary to slowly cut in resistance by means of the variable resistance with engine running at medium speed to cause the voltage to increase and the points to open.

6. Opening voltage adjustment: The voltage at which the step-voltage control contact points open is adjusted by bending the lower spring hanger. Fig. 23. Bend down to increase spring tension and opening voltage, and bend up to decrease the opening voltage.



Figure 23

7. Closing voltage adjustment: The voltage at which the step-voltage control contact points will close is adjusted by adjusting the air gap. Increasing the air gap increases the closing voltage while decreasing the air gap lowers the closing voltage. After this adjustment, it may be necessary to slightly readjust the contact point opening in order to keep it within specifications.

GENERATOR REGULATOR-12 Volt. Fig. 9

A. General

This assembly contains three units: cutout, current regulator and voltage regulator. Fig. 24.

Mechanical checks and adjustments (air gaps, point openings) must be made with the battery disconnected and the regulator preferably off the lift truck.

SECTION C - ELECTRICAL



Figure 24

CAUTION: The cutout relay contact points must never be closed by hand with the battery connected to the regulator. This would cause a high current flow through the units which would seriously damage them.

Electrical checks and adjustments may be made with the voltage regulator either on or off the truck.

The voltage regulator must be at operating temperature with the cover in place when the regulator operating voltage is checked.

After any tests or adjustments, the generator must be polarized after the leads are reconnected but before the engine is started. To polarize the generator, momentarily connect a jumper lead between the "BAT" and "GEN" terminals of the voltage regulator.

B. Voltage Regulator

1. Air Gap: Push down on armature until contact points are just touching. Measure air gap between armature and winding core. Fig. 25. Adjust by turning contact mounting nut to raise or lower bracket as required. Be sure the contact points are aligned tightened after adjustment.

2. Voltage Setting

a. Connect a 1/4 OHM fixed resistor (not less than 25 watts) into the charging circuit


Figure 25

at the "BAT" terminal of the regulator and in series with the battery. Fig. 26. Connect a voltmeter from the "BAT" terminal to ground.



Figure 26

b. Operate the generator at 3500 RPM for 15 minutes to bring the regulator to operating temperature. The regulator cover must be in place.

c. Cycle the generator: Move the voltmeter lead from the "BAT" to "GEN" terminal. Retard generator speed until voltage is reduced to 4 volts. Move the lead back to the "BAT" terminal and bring the generator back to 3500 RPM. Note the voltage setting and compare with that shown in the Specification Listing.

d. To adjust the voltage setting, turn the adjusting screw clockwise to increase the setting or counterclockwise to decrease the setting. Fig. 27. If the setting is to be decreased, turn the adjusting screw out past the desired reading, then in to bring the reading back up.



Figure 27

NOTE: After each adjustment, and before taking a new reading, replace the regulator cover and cycle the generator.

C. Cutout Relay

1. Air Gap: Battery must be disconnected when check is made. Place fingers on armature, directly above contacts. Move armature down until the points just close. Measure the air gap between the armature and the center of the core. Fig. 28. Adjust the air gap by loosening the two screws in the back of the relay, and raising or lowering the armature as required. When gap is the specified width, tighten the screws.

2. Point Opening: Check the point opening, SECTION C - ELECTRICAL



Figure 28

and adjust by bending the upper armature stop. Fig. 29. The battery must be disconnected when this check is made.



Figure 29

3. Closing Voltage

a. Connect the regulator terminals to the proper generator and battery wires. Connect a voltmeter between the regulator "GEN" terminal and ground.

SECTION C - ELECTRICAL

b. Slowly increase generator speed and note relay closing voltage. Decrease generator speed and make sure the cutout relay points open.

c. Adjust the closing voltage by turning the adjusting screw. Fig. 30. Turn the screw in to increase the setting.



Figure 30

D. Current Regulator

1. Air Gap: Check and adjust in exactly the same manner as for the voltage regulator.

2. Current Setting

a. Connect an ammeter into the charging circuit, as in fig. 31. Connect a load across the battery so as to drop the system voltage one volt below the voltage regulator setting.

b. Operate the generator at 3500 RPM for 15 minutes with the regulator cover in place.

c. Cycle the generator and note the current setting. Adjust the setting in exactly the same manner as described for the voltage regulator unit.

ALTERNATOR. Fig. 32

A. General

The major parts of the alternator are the stator assembly, the rotor assembly and the two end



14



Figure 31



Figure 32

frame assemblies.

The stator assembly, fig. 33, is made up of a laminated iron frame and a stator or output winding which is wound into slots of the frame.

The stator assembly is sandwiched between two stationary end frames.

STATOR ASSEMBLY

Figure 33

The rotor assembly contains a doughnutshaped field coil mounted between two iron segments with several interlacing fingers which are called "poles". It is held together by a press fit on the shaft. The rotor turns inside the stator assembly.

The rotor shaft is supported by prelubricated bearings in each end frame, a ball bearing in the drive end frame and a roller bearing in the opposite end frame. Fig. 34.

Two slip rings upon which the brushes ride, are mounted on one end of the rotor shaft and



Figure 34 SECTION C - ELECTRICAL



Figure 35

are attached to the leads from the field coil. Fig. 35. When the ignition switch is first closed, current from the battery passes through one brush, through the slip ring upon which the brush rides, and then through the field coil. After leaving the field coil, current flow continues through the other slip ring and brush before returning to the battery through the ground return path. This flow of electrical energy through the field winding is called field current.

Six electronic check valves called diodes are located in the end frame assembly nearest the slip rings. Three of these diodes are negative and are mounted directly to the end frame. Three positive diodes are mounted into a strip called a "heat sink", which is insulated from the end frame. These six diodes change the alternating current developed by the alternator into direct current to charge the battery and power the accessories. Fig. 36.

The only field coil in the alternator is located on the rotor shaft. This field coil is surrounded by the poles of the rotor segments. Since it is a part of the rotor assembly, the field coil turns with the rotor. Fig. 37.

The stator windings are attached to the stator frame and carry output current. They perform the same function as the rotating windings in the armature of a D.C. generator.

SECTION C - ELECTRICAL



Figure 36



Figure 37

The brushes are connected in series with the field coil, and carry only the low field current.

IMPORTANT: Since the alternator and regulator are designed for use on only one polarity

system, the following precautions must be observed when working on the charging circuit. Failure to observe these precautions will result in serious damage to the electrical equipment.

1. When installing a battery, always make absolutely sure the ground polarity of the battery and the ground polarity of the alternator are the same.

2. When connecting a booster battery, make certain to connect the negative battery terminals together and the positive battery terminals together.

3. When connecting a charger to the battery, connect the charger positive lead to the battery positive terminal and the charger nagative lead to the battery negative terminal.

4. Never operate the alternator on open circuit. Make absolutely certain all connections in the circuit are secure.

5. Do not short across or ground any of the terminals on the alternator or regulator.

6. Do not attempt to polarize the alternator.

B. Removal

1. Disconnect wires from alternator terminals. Tag each wire for identification at time of installation.

2. Loosen the mounting bolts and adjusting arm cap screw to loosen drive belt. Remove belt from pulley.

3. Remove the adjusting arm cap screw and mounting bolts, then lift alternator assembly from engine.

4. If a replacement unit is to be installed, remove pulley and fan for installation on replacement unit.

C. Disassembly. Fig. 38

1. Scribe marks on the end frames and stator to help placing them in their original positions during assembly. Remove the through bolts.

2. Separate the drive end frame and rotor



Figure 38

from the stator assembly, using a screwdriver to pry apart at the stator slot.

NOTE: The fit between the stator and frame is not tight, and the two can be separated easily. Note that the separation is to be made between the stator and drive end frame.

3. Tape the slip ring end frame bearing to prevent the entry of foreign materials. Tape the shaft on the slip ring end.

4. Place the rotor in a soft-jawed vise. Tighten the vise only enough to enable removal of the shaft nut. Unscrew the shaft nut. Remove the pulley, fan and collar.

5. Separate the drive end frame from the rotor.

6. Remove the diodes only when necessary. To remove a diode, support the end frame or heat sink on an arbor press and push the diode out.

CAUTION: Do not strike the diode, as the shock may cause damage.

7. Remove the drive end bearing retainer and press the bearing from the drive end.

8. Remove the bearing from the slip ring end frame only when necessary. To remove the bearing, press out with a tube or collar that just fits inside the end frame housing. Press from the outside of the housing towards the inside.

9. Remove the brush holder assembly from the end frame by detaching the two brush holder



Figure 39

assembly screws. Fig. 39.

10. Remove the heat sink by removing the "BAT" and "GRD" terminals from the end frame, and the screw attaching the condenser lead to the heat sink. Fig. 44.

D. Cleaning and Servicing

1. Clean the drive end frame bearing in solvent.

2. Inspect the bearing. If it is in satisfactory condition, it may be re-used, and should be filled one-quarter full with proper lubricant before reassembly.

CAUTION: Do not overfill, as this may cause the bearing to overheat.

3. When the slip ring end frame assembly is separated from the rotor and drive end frame assembly, the brushes will fall down onto the shaft and come in contact with the lubricant. If the brushes are to be re-used, they must be thoroughly cleaned with a soft dry cloth. Also, the shaft must be thoroughly cleaned before reassembly.

4. The brush springs should be inspected for any evidence of damage or corrosion. If there is any doubt as to the condition of the brush springs, they should be replaced.

5. The bearing in the slip ring end frame should be replaced if its grease supply is exhausted. No attempt should be made to relubricate and reuse the bearing.

6. If the slip rings are dirty, they may be cleaned and finished with 400 grain or finer

SECTION C - ELECTRICAL

polishing cloth. Spin the rotor in a lathe, or otherwise spin the rotor, and hold the polishing cloth against the slip rings until they are clean.

CAUTION: The rotor must be rotated in order that the slip rings will be cleaned evenly. Cleaning the slip rings by hand without spinning the rotor may result in flat spots on the slip rings, causing brush noise.

Slip rings which are rough or out of round should be trued in a lathe to .002 inch maximum indicator reading. Remove only enough material to make the rings smooth and round. Finish with 400 grain or finer polishing cloth and blow away all dust.

E. Electrical Checks

1. Rotor:

(CHECK FOR GROUNDS)

NOTE: The rotor may be check electrically for grounded, open, or short circuited field coils.

a. To check for grounds, connect a 110volt test lamp or an ohmmeter from either slip ring to the rotor shaft or to the rotor poles. If the lamp lights, or if the ohmmeter reading is low, the field winding is grounded. Fig. 40.





b. To check for opens, connect the test lamp or ohmmeter to each slip ring. If the lamp fails to light, or if the ohmmeter reading is high (infinite), the winding is open. Fig. 40.

c. The winding is checked for shortcircuits by connecting a 12 volt battery and ammeter in series with the two slip rings. Note the ammeter reading. An ammeter reading above 2.3 amperes indicates shorted windings.

NOTE: If the rotor is not defective, and the alternator fails to supply rated output when checked, the trouble is in the stator or rectifying diodes.

2. Stator:

NOTE: To check the stator windings, remove all three stator lead attaching nuts, fig. 41, and then separate the stator assembly from the end frame.



Figure 41

a. The stator windings may be checked with a 110-volt test lamp or an ohmmeter. If the lamp lights, or if the meter reading is low when connected from any stator lead to the frame, the windings are grounded. If the lamp fails to light, or if meter reading is high when



Figure 42

successively connected between each pair of stator leads, the windings are open. Fig. 42.

b. A short circuit in the stator windings is difficult to locate without laboratory test equipment due to the low resistance of the windings. However, if all other electrical checks are normal and the generator fails to supply rated output, shorted stator windings are indicated.

3. Diode:

NOTE: Each diode may be checked electrically for a shorted or open condition.

a. One method of checking diodes is to use an ordinary ohmmeter commonly found in service stations. The lowest range scale on the ohmmeter should be used, and the ohmmeter should have a 1-1/2 volt cell. To determine the cell voltage, turn the selector to the lowest scale, and then connect the ohmmeter leads to a voltmeter. The voltmeter will indicate the cell voltage.

b. With the stator disconnected, check a diode in the heat sink by connecting one of the

the lamp lights in both checks, or fails to light in both checks, the diode is defective. When checking a good diode, the lamp will light in only one of the two checks.

CAUTION: Do not use 110-volt test lamps to check diodes.

F. Assembly

1. If diodes have been removed, press new ones into place, using a tool which fits over the outer edge of the diode. Support the frame end and heat sink at the same time.

CAUTION: Do not tap the diode into place, as the shock may damage it and the other diodes.

2. If removed during disassembly, replace by pressing the bearing into the drive end frame, using a collar that just fits over the bearing outer race. Attach the retainer plate.

3. Secure the rotor in a soft-jawed vise with the drive end up. Tighten the vise only enough to permit tightening the shaft nut to the correct torque.

CAUTION: Excessive pressure will distort the rotor.

4. Slide the drive end assembly over the rotor shaft.

5. Install the collar, fan and pulley. Secure the assembly with the nut tightened to 50-60 pounds-feet. Remove the assembly from the vise.

6. To install a new slip ring end bearing, place a flat plate over the bearing and press in from the outside towards the inside of the frame until the bearing is flush with the outside of the end frame. Support the inside of the frame with a hollow cylinder to prevent breakage of the end frame. Use extreme care to avoid misalignment or otherwise placing undue stress on the bearing.

7. Saturate the felt seal with S.A.E. 20 oil, and then install the felt seal and steel retainer.

8. Install the springs and brushes into the brush holder, and insert a straight wire or pin into the holes at the bottom of the holder to retain the brushes. Fig. 39. Then attach the

SECTION C - ELECTRICAL

ohmmeter leads to the heat sink, and the other ohmmeter lead to the diode lead, and note the reading. Fig. 43. Then reverse the ohmmeter lead connections, and note the reading. If both readings are very low, or if both readings are very high, the diode is defective. A good diode will give one low reading and one high reading. Check the other two diodes in the heat sink in the same manner.

To check a diode mounted in the end frame, connect one of the ohmmeter leads to the end frame, and the other ohmmeter lead to the diode lead and note the reading. Fig. 43. Then reverse the ohmmeter lead connections, and note the reading. If both readings are very low, or if both readings are very high, the diode is defective. A good diode will give one low reading and one high reading. Check the other two diodes in the end frame in the same manner.

c. An alternate method of checking the diodes is to use a test lamp of not more than 12 volts in place of the ohmmeter. With the stator disconnected, connect the test lamp leads across each diode as described in item b. first in one direction and then in the other. If



brush holder assembly onto the end frame, noting carefully the proper stack-up of parts as shown in fig. 39. Allow the straight wire to protrude through the hole in the end frame.

9. Assemble the heat sink onto the slipring end frame. Fig. 44.



Figure 44

10. Remove the tape over the slip ring end frame bearing and slip ring end of the rotor shaft. Make sure the shaft is clean.

11. Slide the slip ring end frame over the rotor shaft. Align the scribe marks previously made. Secure the assembly with the through bolts, tightening them alternately and evenly.

12. Withdraw the wires or pins holding the brushes of the slip rings. Check the output of the alternator.

G. Output Check

1. Check the alternator on a test bench, make electrical connections as shown in fig. 45, operate at specified speed, and check for rated output.

2. Adjust the load rheostat, if necessary, to obtain the desired output.





NOTE: Connect the negative battery post to the alternator frame.

H. Inspection

The frequency of inspection is determined largely by the type of operating conditions. High speed operation, high temperatures, and dust and dirt all increase the wear of brushes, slip rings and bearings.

At regular intervals, inspect the terminals for corrosion and loose connections, and the wiring for frayed insulation. Check the mounting bolts for tightness, and the belt for alignment, proper tension and wear. When tightening belt tension, apply pressure against the stator laminations between the end frames, and not against either end frame.

I. Installation

1. Position alternator at mounting bracket and install mounting bolts, nuts, and lock washers.

2. Place belt in alternator pulley, then attach adjusting arm to alternator drive end frame with cap screw and washers. Adjust belt tension then tighten adjusting arm cap screw and mounting bolts.

3. Connect wires to generator according to identification made at time of removal, or by referring to the wiring diagram. Make sure connections are tight.

ALTERNATOR REGULATOR

A. General. Fig. 46

The voltage regulator is shown in fig. 47. This regulator has four terminals. The terminals are of the slip-connection type, and a special connector body on the vehicle wiring harness is keyed to mating slots in the regulator base to insure proper connections. Also, a projection on the connector body serves to latch the assembly together. This prevents disconnections due to vibration. The assembly can be disconnected by lifting the latch slightly. Fig. 47.

A double contact voltage regulator unit and a field relay unit make up the regulator assembly. The voltage regulator unit operates to limit the generated voltage to a pre-set value



Figure 46



Figure 47

whereas the field relay connects the alternator field winding and regulator winding directly to the battery. The charge indicator lamp lights when the ignition switch is first turned on. Then, when the alternator begins to charge, the indicator lamp goes out, indicating the

SECTION C - ELECTRICAL

system is operating normally. If the lamp should come on when the vehicle is in operation, trouble in the system is indicated.

Each model regulator is designed for use on only one polarity system. Note the marking on the regulator base, or refer to the Specification Listing to determine the polarity.

A typical wiring diagram showing internal circuits of the regulator is illustrated in fig. 48.



Figure 48

Automatic Disengagement and Lock-out System.

The automatic disengagement and lock-out, (ADLO) system consists of a resistor and relay. It protects the starter motor pinion and ring gear by eliminating the possibility of starter motor engagement with a running engine. Turning the ignition key closes the starter circuit. As soon as the engine fires, the output of the alternator will break the starter circuit in the relay and the pinion disengages. Disengagement takes place between cranking speed and low idle.

Following is a brief description of the operaating principles of the units in this type of circuit. When the switch is closed, the field relay winding in the regulator is connected directly to the battery. The magnetism created in the winding attracts the relay armature toward the core, causing the contacts to close. This connects the alternator field winding directly to the battery, allowing field current to flow from the battery to the regulator No. 3 terminal, through the field relay contacts and then through the voltage regulator lower contacts. Current continues to flow to the regulator "F" terminal, and then through the alternator field winding to ground.

As the speed of the alternator increases, the

voltage at the "BAT" terminal of the alternator also increases. This impresses a higher voltage through the field relay contacts and across the voltage regulator shunt winding. The increased magnetism created by the higher voltage across the winding causes the lower contacts to separate, and field current then flows through a resistor resulting in reduced field current. This reduced field current causes the charging voltage to decrease, which decreases the magnetic pull of the voltage regulator shunt winding. The spring causes the contacts to close, and the cycle then repeats many times per second to limit the charging voltage to a pre-set value. As the alternater speed increases even further, the resistor connected across the contacts is not of sufficiently high value to maintain voltage control on the series contacts. Therefore the voltage increases slightly causing the upper or shorting contacts to close. When this happens, the alternator field winding is shorted and no current passes through the winding. With no current in the field winding, the charging voltage decreases. Also, the magnetism in the shunt winding decreases and the upper or shorting contact points open. With these points open, field current flows through the resistor and the field winding. As the voltage increases, the contacts close. This cycle then repeats many times per second to limit the charging voltage to a pre-set value at high generator speeds. The voltage regulator unit thus operates to limit the value of charging voltage throughout the alternator speed range. Consequently the electrical accessories are protected from too high voltage which would damage them.

There are two units included in the alternator regulator: (1) Voltage regulator, (2) Field relay. In the following procedures, each is considered separately.

B. Voltage Regulator

Three checks and adjustments are required on the double contact voltage regulator unit: (1) point opening, (2) air gap, and (3) voltage setting.

1. Point Opening: With the lower contacts touching, measure the point opening between the upper contacts. Adjust by bending the upper contact arm, being careful not to bend the hinge. Fig. 49.





2. Air Gap: Measure the air gap with a feeler gauge placed between the armature and core when the lower contacts are touching. To adjust the air gap, turn the nylon nut lo-cated on the contact support. Fig. 50.



Figure 50

NOTE: Only an approximate voltage regulator air gap setting should be made by the "feeler gauge" method. The final air gap setting must be whatever is required to obtain the specified difference in voltage between the upper and lower sets of contacts.

3. Voltage Setting: The voltage at which the regulator operates varies with changes in regulator ambient temperatures. The ambient temperature is the temperature of the air measured 1/4 of an inch from the regulator cover.

To check and adjust the voltage setting, proceed as follows:

a. Connect an ammeter and a 1/4 ohm resistor with a rating of 25 watts or more in series in the circuit at the "BAT" terminal on the alternator. Fig. 51.





Figure 52

circuit to the "off" or full resistance position.

Figure 51

b. Make connections to the adapter as shown in fig. 52. Use a 25 ohm 25 watt variable resistor in series with the alternator field winding at the regulator "F" terminal, and connect a jumper lead from the adapter to the alternator "BAT" terminal as shown. Also, connect a voltmeter from the adapter to ground, as shown. Turn the variable resistor to the closed or "no resistance" position.

c. Operate the alternator for 15 minutes at approximately 1500 engine RPM (approximately 3500 alternator RPM). Leave cover on regulator to establish operating temperature. Accessories and lights must be turned off.

d. After the 15 minute warm-up period, cycle the alternator by the following procedure:

(1) Turn the variable resistor in the field SECTION C - ELECTRICAL

(2) Disconnect then reconnect the jumper lead at the "BAT" terminal of the "Alternator."

(3) Return the variable resistor to the closed or "no resistance" position.

(4) Bring engine speed up to 2500 RPM (approximately 6000 alternator RPM) and note the voltage setting. Refer to the Specification Listing for specifications. The regulator should be operating on the upper or shorting contacts. If it will not operate on the upper contacts, the battery is in an extreme state of discharge, and must be at least partially charged before proceeding.

e. To adjust the voltage setting while operating on the upper or shorting contacts, turn the adjusting screw. Fig. 53.

CAUTION: Always make final setting by turning the screw clockwise. This insures that the spring-holder will be against the head of the



Figure 53

screw. If it is necessary to turn the screw counterclockwise, turn it until the screw head is approximately 1/8" above the adjusting bracket, then pry holder up against screw head, then turn clockwise to make setting.

f. After making the setting, cycle the alternator as covered in Step "d" above.

g. Then, operate at 2500 engine RPM (approximately 6000 alternator RPM), and note setting. Adjust if necessary.

h. Always cycle the alternator as covered in Step "d", before reading the final voltage setting on the voltmeter.

i. After making the voltage setting while operating on the upper set of contacts, check the voltage setting while operating on the lower set of contacts as follows: Slowly increase the resistance of the variable resistor with the engine operating at 2500 RPM (approximately 6000 alternator RPM) until the regulator begins to operate on the lower set of contacts. Then note the voltage reading, and refer to Specification Listing for specifications.

NOTE: If turning the variable resistor does not

cause the regulator to operate on the lower set of contacts, return the variable resistor to the "no resistance" position, turn the carbon pile to slightly load the battery, and then adjust the variable resistor to cause the regulator to operate on the lower set of contacts.

NOTE: The most desirable method of determining that the regulator is operating on the lower set of contacts is to use earphones connected from the regulator "F" terminal to ground. As the variable resistor is turned, and operation changes from the upper set of contacts to the lower set, the earphone sound will fade away and stop completely and then return when the lower set of contacts begins to operate. The alternate method is to observe the voltmeter change from one value to another, but this is less desirable since it is not as accurate.

j. The difference in voltage between the operation of the upper set of contacts and the lower set is increased by slightly increasing the air gap between the armature and center of core and decreased by slightly decreasing the air gap. See fig. 51 for changing the voltage regulator air gap. If it is found necessary to make this air gap adjustment, it will be necessary to recheck the voltage setting of both sets of contacts.

C. Field Relay

NOTE: Three checks are required on the field relay: (1) air gap, (2) point opening, (3) and closing voltage.

1. Air Gap: With the regulator removed from the vehicle, check the air gap with the points just touching. Fig. 54. If adjustment is necessary, carefully bend the flat contact support spring.

2. Point Opening: Measure the opening between the points, and adjust by bending the armature stop. Fig. 55.

3. Closing Voltage: The closing voltage of the field relay may be checked as follows:

a. Connect a 50-70 ohm variable resistor and a voltmeter to the adapter. Fig. 56. Turn variable resistor to the open or "full resistance" position, and leave the ignition switch in the "off" position.



Figure 54



Figure 56

armature stop, a point opening check is not required.

D. Maintenance

1. The voltage regulator contacts should not be cleaned unless the electrical performance indicates it is necessary. A sooty or discolored condition of the contacts is normal after a relatively short period of operation and is not an indication that cleaning is necessary. However, if the voltage fluctuates as evidence by an unsteady voltmeter reading when checking: the voltage setting, the contacts may have excessive resistance or may be sticking and they, therefore, should be cleaned.

CAUTION: Before cleaning contacts, make sure the unsteady voltage is not being caused by loose connections or high resistance elsewhere in the system.

2. The contacts on the voltage regulator unit are of a soft material and must not be cleaned with a file. A strip of No. 400 silicon



Figure 55

b. Slowly decrease resistance and note closing voltage of the relay. Adjust by bending heel iron. Fig. 57.

NOTE: If the field relay unit does not have an SECTION C - ELECTRICAL



Figure 57

carbide paper or equivalent folded over and then pulled back and forth between the contacts is recommended as a satisfactory method of cleaning. After cleaning, the contacts should be washed with alcohol to remove any residue. If the voltage control has not improved, repeat the cleaning and washing process.

3. To clean the field relay contacts, use a thin, finecut, flat file. Remove only enough material to clean the points.

NOTE: Never use emery cloth or sandpaper to clean contact points.

E. Correction for Ambient Temperature

It is important to remember that the voltage setting for one type of operating condition may not be satisfactory for a different type of operating condition. Vehicle underhood temperatures, operating speeds, and nighttime service all are factors which help determine the proper voltage setting. The proper setting is attained when the battery remains fully charged with a minumum use of water.

If no circuit defects are found, yet the battery

remains undercharged, raise the setting by .3 volt, and then check for an improved battery condition over a service period of reasonable length. If the battery remains overcharged, lower the setting by .3 volt, and then check for an improved battery condition. Recommended voltage setting procedures are charted below.

Ambient	
Temperature	Voltage
Degrees	Setting
65	13.9-15.0
85	13.8-14.8
105	13.7-14.6
125	13.5-14.4
145	13.4-14.2
165	13.2-14.0
185	13.1-13.9

NOTE: Operation on lower contacts must be .1 to .4 volt lower than on upper contacts.

CHECKING THE ALTERNATOR CHARG-ING SYSTEM

A. General

Trouble in the charging system will usually show up as an undercharged battery or an overcharged battery.

Before making any electrical checks, visually inspect all connections, including the slip-on connectors at the regulator and alternator to make sure they are clean and tight, then proceed. Since the regulator terminals are of the slip-on type, a special cable assembly or adapter must be used during testing so that meter connections can be made to the terminals.

CAUTION: To check the charging system, insert the adapter into the regulator, making connections only as shown in the illustrations. Avoid contact with the units when replacing the regulator cover.

B. Undercharged Battery

NOTE: This condition, as evidenced by slow cranking, can be caused by one or more of the following conditions:

- 1. A loose alternator drive belt.
- 2. A defective battery. SECTION C - ELECTRICAL

3. Malfunction of field relay.

4. A defective alternator.

5. A low voltage regulator setting.

1. Loose Drive Belt: The drive belt should be tightened to specification.

2. Defective Battery: A battery which is sulphated, or one with an intermittent open at a terminal post or in one of the cell connectors, will remain in an uncharged condition under normal operating conditions.

3. Malfunction of Field Relay: To check the relay, make connections to the adapter as shown in Fig. 58; turn the switch to the "IGN" position, and observe the voltmeter. The reading should be battery voltage. If the reading is zero, either the line between the switch to regulator



No. 2 terminal is open, or the field relay is defective, and must be checked.

4. Defective Alternator: To determine if the alternator is operating properly, proceed as follows:

a. Connect an ammeter in the circuit at the "BAT" terminal of the alternator and a voltmeter from the "BAT" terminal to ground.

b. Make connections to the adapter as shown in fig. 59.



Figure 59

c. Turn on switch, operate engine at speed and check for rated output. If alternator does not provide rated output, it should be checked.

CAUTION: Load the battery with a carbon



rheostat or accessories to prevent high voltage. Do not allow the charging voltage to exceed the recommended voltage setting of the regulator.

5. Low Voltage Regulator Setting: If no circuit defects are found, yet the battery remains undercharged, the cause most likely is a low voltage regulator setting.

C. Overcharged Battery

NOTE: An overcharged battery, as evidenced by excessive water usage, can be caused by:

(1) A shorted battery cell.

(2) A high voltage regulator setting.

1. Shorted Battery Cell: Checks for shorted battery cells should be made as this can cause the battery to be overcharged.

2. High Voltage Regulator Setting: If no circuit defects are found, yet the battery remains overcharged, the cause is probably a high voltage regulator setting.

CRANKING MOTOR.

A. General

The 6 volt cranking motor on the standard transmission truck is a 4 pole, 2 field unit. Fig. 60. The armature rotates in bronze bearings at both the commutator end and in the pinion housing, and oiless bearing at the center. A Bendix drive, keyed to the armature shaft, automatically en-



Figure 60

gages the cranking pinion with the flywheel ring gear when the cranking motor armature starts to turn. When the engine fires, the over-running effect of the flywheel on the pinion disengages it from the flywheel.

The 6 volt cranking motor on power-shift trucks is similar to that shown in fig. 60, except the magnetic switch is remote mounted instead of being attached to the motor frame.

The 12 volt cranking motor is a 4 pole, 4 field coil unit that has the solenoid, solenoid plunger, and solenoid shift lever mechanism enclosed in the drive housing. Fig. 61. A small diameter overrunning clutch type of drive is used to engage the



Figure 61

cranking motor pinion with the flywheel. The armature shaft and clutch have mating spiral spines that prevent transfer of full cranking power until the pinion is fully engaged with the flywheel ring gear.

Starter pinion is shifted into mesh with wheel ring gear teeth and starter circuit is completed by the solenoid when the solenoid is energized by the key starting-ignition switch. Primary circuit to ignition coil is also fed from the solenoid while the starter is operating.

The drive end housing is extended to enclose the entire shift lever mechanism and solenoid plunger.

The solenoid flange is mounted on the drive end housing, with sealing compound used between flange and field frame. The shift lever return spring is a compression type spring located inside the solenoid case. A special assist spring is located around the armature shaft between the end fiber of the armature and the collar of the clutch drive. This assist spring aids the solenoid in overcoming the return spring force in the first movement of the clutch along the armature shaft.

B. Periodic Maintenance

1. 6 volt cranking motor: Put 3 to 4 drops of medium engine oil in the hinge cap oiler at the commutator end every 50 hours. Whenever the cranking motor is removed from the engine, add 8 to 10 drops of medium engine oil to the oiler in the drive end and supply a few drops of oil to the oiless bushing in the center bearing. Never oil the commutator. The cover band should be removed and the commutator and brushes inspected at regular intervals. If the commutator is dirty, it may be cleaned with No. 00 sandpaper. Blow out dust. An otherwise defective assembly requires removal for further servicing.

2. 12 volt cranking motor: No periodic lubrication of the cranking motor solenoid is required. The cranking motor and brushes can be inspected only when the unit is disassembled. so no service is necessary between overhaul periods.

C. Starting Circuit Tests

NOTE: The following tests are for solenoid equipped cranking motors. However, they can be used as guides to check the starting circuits of cranking motors controlled by magnetic switches.

1. Disconnect the primary lead to the distributor to prevent engine starting. Referring to fig. 62, and with starter cranking engine during each check, measure V-1 (with voltmeter connected to the positive (+) battery post and the solenoid battery terminal), V-2 (with voltmeter connected to the solenoid battery terminal and solenoid motor terminal), and V-3 (with voltmeter connected to the negative (-) battery post and the starter field frame).

2. If V-1, V-2, or V-3 exceeds 0.5 volt, excessive resistance is indicated in that part of the circuit being checked. Locate and eliminate the cause for any excessive voltage drop in these circuits in order to obtain maximum efficiency from the SECTION C - ELECTRICAL



Figure 62

starting system.

3. If starter fails to crank engine, first make sure battery is not discharged, then check solenoid operation. If solenoid plunger fails to pull in, the trouble may be due to excessive resistance in the solenoid control circuit. Check all wiring and connections from ignition switch to solenoid for loose or corroded connections.

4. If cause of excessive resistance is not apparent, connect a short jumper lead across the solenoid "battery" and "S" terminals. If solenoid plunger pulls in, trouble is in solenoid control circuit. Check for defective ignition switch. If solenoid plunger does not pull in with jumper lead connected, solenoid is defective and must be replaced.

D. Removal

1. Disconnect: the battery ground cable from the battery; the cable from the cranking motor, solenoid or magnetic switch; the wires from the solenoid or magnetic switch.

2. Remove the two capscrews holding the motor to the flywheel housing. Lift the motor toward the rear of the truck.

E. Disassembly – 6 Volt. Fig. 60

1. Remove the cover band and disconnect the brush leads from the brushes.

2. Unscrew the through-bolts. Separate the drive end, commutator end and frame. Unscrew the screws securing the center bearing to the drive end. Pull the armature out of the drive end.

3. Only if necessary, remove the drive by pushing in on the outer anchor so that the pilot screw (or pin) can be removed.

F. Disassembly - 12 Volt. Fig. 61

NOTE: Normally, the cranking motor should be dismantled only to the point where repair or replacement of parts can be made. However, the cranking motor should be disassembled completely at regular intervals for the cleaning and inspection of all parts.

1. Remove screw and lock washer attaching field coil connector strap to lower terminal on solenoid.

2. Remove through-bolts attaching commutator end frame and field frame to drive end housing. Remove commutator end frame.

3. Remove field frame from armature and drive housing.

4. Remove armature and drive assembly from drive housing, tilting armature as necessary to disengage lugs on shift lever from drive collar.

5. Remove two screws and lock washers attaching solenoid to drive housing. Remove solenoid and return spring from drive housing and plunger.

6. Remove over-running clutch drive assembly from armature shaft as follows:

a. Slide thrust collar, fig. 63, off end of armature shaft.





Figure 64

b. Slide a standard 1/2 inch pipe coupling or other metal cylinder of correct size onto shaft so end of coupling or cylinder butts against edge of retainer. Fig. 64. Tap coupling with hammer to drive retainer down toward armature and off snap ring.

c. Remove snap ring from groove in armature shaft. If snap ring is distorted during removal, it must be discarded and a new one obtained for assembly.

d. Slide retainer and over-running clutch assembly off armature shaft.

7. Remove the solenoid return spring and plunger. Remove the terminal assembly and the contact assembly. To disassemble the SECTION C - ELECTRICAL

contact assembly, push in on the metal cup and rotate 1/4 turn. Fig. 65. Slide the metal cup, spring, and washers off the push rod.





G. Service Procedures

NOTE: The over-running clutch, armature, and fields should never be cleaned in a degreasing tank or with grease dissolving solvents. All parts of the motor except the clutch should be cleaned with oleum spirits and a brush. Wipe the clutch with a clean cloth.

1. Armature

a. Check armature-to-commutator leads to make sure they are securely connected. Place one prod of test lamp on armature and the other prod on commutator. Fig. 66. If test lamp lights, armature is grounded and should be replaced if defect is not readily apparent and repairable.

b. Place armature on growler. Hold hacksaw blade over armature and slowly rotate armature. If saw blade vibrates, armature is short-circuited. Before replacing, inspect commutator slots for copper or brush dust deposits. Clean thoroughly and retest.

c. Burned commutator riser bars are sometimes caused by an open-circuited armature. If bars are not too badly damaged, armature can sometimes be repaired by resoldering the leads in the riser bars, using rosin flux solder. After soldering, turn down commutator and undercut the mica.

Figure 66

d. Examine bearing surfaces at each end of armature shaft for evidence of wear, and examine spiral splines for damage. Replace armature assembly if shaft is worn or damaged.

2. Commutator

a. Inspect commutator and if found to be rough, out-of-round, worn or has high mica, filled slots, or is burned, repair as follows:

b. Turning Down. Place armature in a lathe and turn down commutator to remove worn spots, out-of-round, or rough condition. Do not cut deeper than necessary to clean up. Fig. 67.

c. Undercut Mica. Mica between commutator segments must be below edges of segments. Start groove with a small threecornered file, then use a hacksaw blade to undercut mica to a depth of 1/32 inch. Use No. 00 sandpaper to clean and smooth up commutator, then blow all dust and cuttings out of grooves.

3. Field Coils

NOTE: Before checking field coils on enclosed



Figure 67

shift lever starter, disconnect shunt field coil lead from brush holder bracket.

a. Place one test prod on field coil connector and the other on each field coil lead. If lamp does not light, coils are open-circuited.

b. Place one test prod on field frame and the other on each field coil lead. If lamp lights, coils are grounded.

c. If ground or open circuit is indicated in series connected coils, break the connection between coils and test each coil separately to determine which one is defective and must be replaced. If any coil is replaced, make sure connections are securely soldered and properly insulated.

4. Commutator End Frame

a. On open shift lever type, brush holders are mounted on commutator end frame. Two brush holders are insulated from the end frame and two are grounded. Test each insulated brush holder by placing one test prod on insulated brush holder and one on end frame. If the lamp lights, brush holder is grounded and the insulation should be replaced.

b. On enclosed shift lever type, the insulated brush holders, mounted in the field frame, are made of a non-conductor and are mounted on the same pin as the grounded brush holders.

c. Examine armature shaft bushing in end

frame for wear. Replace bushing if hole is elongated.

d. Check brush spring tension. If not within limits, replace with new springs. Examine hinge pins and brush holders for bent or damaged condition. Any condition which might prohibit free brush action must be corrected.

5. Brushes

a. If brushes are worn down to less than one-half their original length, they must be replaced. Compare old brushes with a new one to determine how much they are worn.

b. Be sure that clips are securely soldered to the brush leads. When installing new brushes, side having trade mark must be out away from holder.

6. Drive Housing. Examine bushing in drive housing if worn excessively. Also replace oiler wick, if used. If necessary to replace shift lever (or solenoid plunger on enclosed shift lever type), remove bolt securing shift lever in drive housing.

7. Overrunning Clutch. Drive pinion must rotate freely in overrunning direction and must not slip in cranking direction. If drive pinion turns roughly or slips, replace complete overrunning clutch assembly.

8. The Bendix drive should be cleaned and a film of light oil applied to the screw shaft, as any accumulation of dirt on drive might restrict the free movement of the pinion.

H. Assembly. Fig. 61

NOTE: The following procedure is for the 12 volt cranking motor. The 6 volt unit is assembled in the reverse order in which it was disassembled.

1. Place a few drops of engine oil on bushing in commutator end frame and in drive housing. Spread oil evenly on bushing.

2. If shift lever and solenoid plunger were removed from drive housing, assemble plunger to shift lever and secure lever in housing with bolt, lock washer, and nut. Make sure shift

lever pivots freely on bolt.

3. Install overrunning clutch assembly on armature shaft as follows:

a. Apply a light coat of engine oil on armature shaft spiral splines.

b. Place assist spring over armature shaft with small end of spring against armature, then slide overrunning clutch assembly on shaft with drive pinion toward end of shaft.

c. Slide retainer onto shaft with cupped side facing end of shaft.

d. Install snap ring over end of shaft and place in groove in shaft. Use care not to distort snap ring while installing.

e. Install thrust collar on shaft with shoulder on collar next to snap ring.

f. Position retained and collar next to snap ring, then use two pairs of pliers as shown in fig. 68 to force retainer over snap ring.



Figure 68

4. Install thrust washer over end of armature shaft, then install armature and overrunning clutch assembly in drive end housing, tilting armature as necessary to make lugs on shift lever yoke engage collar on overrunning clutch.

SECTION C - ELECTRICAL

5. Assemble solenoid and return spring to drive housing, with solenoid plunger inserted into solenoid case, and secure with two screws and lock washers.

6. Apply sealing compound to extended portion of solenoid case flange contacted by field frame. Make sure all brush holders, springs, and brushes are installed in field frame and all leads are securely connected.

7. Place field frame over armature shaft, pulling brushes out over commutator, and engage dowel pin in field frame in hole in drive housing. Install commutator end frame over armature shaft, then install through-bolts through commutator end frame and thread into tapped holes in drive housing. Tighten throughbolts firmly.

8. Attach field coil connector to solenoid terminal with screw and lockwasher.

9. Check drive pinion clearance as directed later under "Drive Pinion Clearance."

10. If testing equipment is available, No-Load and Torque Tests may be made to determine if starter is up to specifications.

I. Drive Pinion Clearance

NOTE: This check pertains to 12 volt units only.

1. The drive pinion clearance should be checked whenever the starter has been overhauled. There is no means of adjusting the pinion clearance. If clearance is not within specified limits, it may indicate excessive wear of the solenoid linkage or shift lever yoke lugs. Clearance between the end of the pinion and the pinion stop, with the pinion in cranking position, is shown in Specification Listing.

2. To check clearance, connect a voltage source of approximately 6 volts (three battery cells in series or a 6-volt battery) between the solenoid switch terminal (S) and ground.

CAUTION: Do not connect the voltage source to ignition coil terminal (R) of the solenoid. Do not use a 12-volt battery instead of the 6 volts specified as this will cause the motor to operate. As a further precaution to prevent motoring, connect a heavy jumper lead from the solenoid motor terminal to ground.

BATTERY

3. After energizing the solenoid with the clutch shifted forward, push the pinion back as far as possible to take up any movement, and check the clearance with a feeler gauge as shown in fig. 69. If not within specifications, disassemble and replace worn parts in solenoid and shift lever linkage.





AMMETER



3. Interpreting results of No-load and Torque Test:

a. Rated torque, current draw and no-load speed indicate normal condition of cranking motor.

b. Low free speed and high current draw with low-developed torque may result from:

(1) Tight, dirty, or worn bearings, bent armature shaft or loose field pole screws which SECTION C - ELECTRICAL



If the brushes, brush spring tension, and commutator appear to be in good condition, the battery and external circuit are found to be satisfactory, and the cranking motor still does not operate correctly, make the following tests:

1. No - load test: Connect the cranking motor in series with a battery of specified voltage and an ammeter capable of reading several hundred amperes. Read the armature RPM in addition to the current draw. Fig. 70.

2. Torque test: It is advisable to use in the circuit a high current-carrying variable resistance, so that the specified voltage at the motor can be obtained. A small variation of the voltage will produce a marked difference in the torque developed. Fig. 71.

VOLTMETER

would allow the armature to drag.

(2) Shorted armature: Check armature further on growler.

(3) Grounded armature or field: Check by raising grounded or return brushes and insulating them from the commutator with cardboard and then checking with a test lamp between the insulated terminal and the frame. If test lamp lights, raise other brushes from commutator separately to determine whether it is the fields or armature that is grounded.

c. Failure to operate with high current draw:

(1) A direct ground in the switch, terminal or fields.

(2) Frozen shaft bearings which prevent the armature from turning.

d. Failure to operate with no current draw:

Open circuit: The open circuit may be in the fields, armature, at the connections or brushes, or between the brushes and commutator. Trace the circuit with the test lamp.

e. Low no-load speed, with low torque and low current draw:

(1) An open field winding. Raise and insulate ungrounded brushes from commutator and check fields with test lamp.

(2) High internal resistance due to poor connections, defective leads, dirty commutator, weak or broken brush springs, worn brushes, high mica on the commutator or other causes which would prevent good contact between the brushes and commutator.

f. High free speed with low-developed torque and high current draw indicates shorted fields. There is no easy way to detect shorted fields, since the field resistance is already low. If shorted fields are suspected, replace the fields and check for improvement in performance.

K. Installation

1. Place the cranking motor in position against the flywheel housing. Secure it with bolts, nuts and lockwashers.

SECTION C - ELECTRICAL

NOTE: If Bendix pinion is manually rotated to a fully extended locked position do not attempt to force it in a reverse direction. Proceed to install the drive (meshing pinion with flywheel) and when engine starts, the centrifugal force will return the pinion to the demeshed position.

2. Connect: the cable to the solenoid, magnetic switch or starter whichever the case may be; the wires to the solenoid or magnetic switch; the ground cable to the battery.

L. Magnetic Switch and Solenoid Maintenance

1. Magnetic switches and solenoids require no periodic maintenance other than keeping the terminals clean and tight. Always check action of solenoid if it has been removed.

2. If unit fails to function, first check wiring before condemning the solenoid or switch.

3. Solenoid coil, terminals, and switch plunger can be replaced if burned or otherwise damaged. Magnetic switches are serviced as an assembly.

DISTRIBUTOR. Fig. 9

A. Removal

Remove the distributor cap, coil to distributor wire, and distributor mounting nut. Note location of rotor in relation to distributor before removing distributor from engine.

B. Disassembly Fig. 72



Figure 72

Unsnap the cap springs, remove cap and rotor. Then disassemble terminal, take off breaker plate attaching screws, and lift out breaker plate. Remove coupling or gear by grinding or filing off the peened-over head of pin and then driving pin out. Shaft and advance mechanism can then be lifted out. Advance mechanism is disassembled by taking off nuts fastening hold-down plate in place.

C. Assembly and Testing

1. Reverse disassembly procedure to assemble distributor.

2. After reassembly, the contact point opening and cam angle should be checked and adjusted. Breaker lever spring tension should also be checked and adjusted, if necessary. Then the distributor should be carefully tested on a distributor tester that will check the centrifugal advance mechanism.

D. Installation

1. Be sure the distributor mounting is clean so there will be a good ground connection for the distributor.

2. Check engine breather pipes, since clogged pipes cause crankcase pressure which will force oil up into the distributor.

3. If the advance mechanism of the old distributer was found to be worn, check the engine for worn timing gears or oil pump, since these cause backlash which produces torsional vibration; such vibration causes rapid advance mechanism wear.

4. Be sure to install the new distributor all the way down in its mounting well. If the distributor is not pushed all the way down, the distributor shaft is likely to seize in the distributor housing and ruin the distributor.

E. Timing With Engine Running

1. Hook-up the timing light to the No. 1 spark plug (nearest the counterweight).

2. Paint or chalk the timing marks on the crankshaft pulley.

3. Run engine at 1000 RPM. No. 1 plug should fire 9 degrees before top dead center. Loosen distributor clamp screw and rotate distributor clockwise to advance or counterclockwise to retard timing. Tighten clamp screw. Recheck timing with the light.

F. Timing With Engine Not Running

1. Locate No. 1 cylinder spark plug wire on distributor cap; mark distributor body adjacent to No. 1 wire socket in cap. Remove distributor cap.

2. Intermittently operate starter until crankshaft pulley comes to rest with the timing mark aligned with pointer. With pointer and timing mark aligned, rotor segment should point toward mark made on distributor body in step 1., above. (Instead, rotor segment may point 180 degrees away from mark; in this case, engine must be rotated one complete revolution and timing mark realigned with pointer.)

3. With timing mark and pointer aligned and with rotor segment pointing to No. 1 spark plug wire position, points should just begin to open. Loosen distributor mounting cap screw and turn distributor housing clockwise until points close. Remove high tension wire from center socket in distributor cap. Turn on ignition switch and hold end of high tension wire (still connected at coil) 1/4 inch from a ground; then turn distributor housing counterclockwise until a spark jumps the gap between high tension wire and ground. When spark occurs, points are open. Hold distributor in this position while tightening mounting cap screw or clamp screw. Turn ignition switch off and install distributor cap. Install high tension wire in center socket in cap.

G. Manual Advance Adjustment

1. After engine has been thoroughly warmed up, drive vehicle, using grade of fuel expected to be used in service. Engine should not ping or knock excessively under load and full throttle.

2. If knock is evident, loosen distributor mounting cap screw and turn distributor housing clockwise to retard spark until knock is eliminated.

3. Manual advance should be set to obtain the best possible engine performance with the particular grade of gasoline being used.

H. Maintenance

1. Lubrication: This distributor incorporates a built-in oil reservoir from which shaft lubrication is obtained through a porous bushing. This reservoir back of the shaft bushing is filled with light engine oil and sealed before the unit is shipped. The supply of oil is sufficient to last for approximately 200 hours under normal operating conditions. The oil reservoir should be refilled every 100 hours of operation or more frequently when unusual heat or other operating conditions are experienced. To refill remove the pipe plug at the base of the distributor, add oil until it flows out the plug hole, then replace the plug. In addition, a trace of high melting point ball bearing grease should be placed on the breaker cam every 100 hours. Also at 100 hours put one drop of light engine oil on the breaker lever pivot and a few drops on the felt wick under the rotor.

2. Inspection: The cap should be removed at regular intervals and the contact points, rotor and cap examined. Check the high tension wiring for frayed or damaged insulation and poor connections at the cap. Replace if necessary. Replace the cap or rotor if they are cracked or show carbonized paths indicating the secondary current is leaking to ground over the surface of the material.

3. Contact Points: Contact points that are burned or pitted should be replaced or dressed with a clean, fine-cut contact file. The file should not be used on other metals and should not be allowed to become greasy or dirty.

Never use emery cloth to clean contact points. Contact surfaces, after considerable use, may not appear bright and smooth, but this is not necessarily an indication that they are not functioning satisfactorily.

4. Oxidized Contact Points: Oxidized contact points may be caused by high resistance or loose connections in the condenser circuit, oil or foreign materials on the contact surface, or most commonly, high break-current. Check for these conditions where burned contacts are experienced.

5. Contact Point Opening: Contact point opening must be set to specification. Points set too closely may tend to burn and pit rapidly. Points with excessive separation tend to cause a weak

spark at high speed. The point opening of new points may be checked with a feeler gauge. Use of a feeler gauge on used points is not recommended since the roughness of used points make it impossible to set the point opening accurately by this method. A dial indicator is recommended to check the point openings of used points. When necessary to check and adjust point opening with a feeler gauge, proceed as follows: Rotate breaker cam until breaker lever rubbing block is on the high point of the cam lobe thus giving the maximum point opening. Loosen the clamp screw holding the contact support and adjust point opening by turning the eccentric screw in the contact support. Tighten clamp screw, check with gauge again after tightening clamp screw. The contact points should be cleaned before adjusting if they have been in service. The cam or contact angle is the angle in degrees of cam rotation through which the points remain closed.

6. Contact Point Pressure: Contact point pressure must fall within the limits given. Weak tension will cause point chatter and ignition miss at high speed while excessive tension will cause undue wear of the contact points, cam and rubbing block.

7. Use of Distributor Test Fixture

a. The distributor test fixture accurately checks cam angle, spark advance and synchronization on distributors removed from the truck. It will also show excessive distributor shaft eccentricity as indicated by variation in synchronization.

b. After a distributor has been repaired, the calibration of the centrifugal advance mechanism should be checked. Proper engine performance cannot be obtained unless the centrifugal curve is within the limits specified for the particular engine.

8. Condenser: Four factors affect condenser performance, and each factor must be considered in making any condenser test.

a. "Breakdown" is a failure of the insulating material, a direct short between the metallic elements of the condenser. This prevents any condenser action.

b. "Low insulation resistance" or leakage

prevents the condenser from holding a charge. A condenser with low insulation resistance is said to be "weak". All condensers are subject to leakage, which up to a certain limit is not objectionable. When it is considered that the ignition condenser performs its function in approximately 1/12,000 of a second, it can be seen that leakage can be large without detrimental effects. It must be considered, however, in any condenser test.

c. "High series resistance" is excessive resistance in the condenser circuit due to broken strands in the condenser lead or defective connections. This will cause burned points and ignition failure upon initial start and at high speeds.

d. "Capacity" is built into the condenser and is determined by the area of the metallic elements and the insulating and impregnating materials. For a complete check of the condenser, it is desirable to use a tester which will check for the above four conditions.

IGNITION COIL Fig. 9

A. Ignition Coil is mounted on the side of the cylinder block near the distributor.

B. Coil should be tested with conventional coil tester, following instructions furnished by manufacturer of testing equipment. Defects indicated by test are:

- 1. Open primary circuit.
- 2. Open secondary circuit.
- 3. Shorted turns in primary or secondary.
- 4. High voltage breakdown in secondary.
- 5. High resistance in primary connections.

D. If any of the above conditions are evident, coil must be replaced.

SPARK PLUGS

A. General

Spark plug life is governed to a large extent by operating conditions, and plug life varies accordingly. To insure peak performance, spark plugs should be checked, cleaned and regapped every 500 hours.

Worn and dirty plugs may give satisfactory operation at idling speed, but under operating conditions they frequently fail. Faulty plugs are evident in a number of ways such as wasting gas, power loss, loss of speed, hard starting and general poor engine performance.

Spark plug failure, in addition to normal wear, may be due to dirty or leaded plugs, excessive gap, or broken insulator.

Refer to Specification Listing as the use of spark plugs in the proper Heat Range is of vital importance to good engine performance. Frequently, the wrong type of spark plug, one with an improper heat range for the engine, mayhave been installed when replacing spark plugs originally fitted by the engine manufacturer, and such misapplication may lead to poor performance.

Where abnormal operating conditions cause chronic carbon or oil fouling of the plugs, the use of a type with one of two numbers higher (a "hotter" type) than recommended in Specifications, will generally remedy the trouble; and by the same formula, where chronic preignition or rapid electrode wear is experienced, a type with one or two numbers lower (a "cooler" type) will generally be found satisfactory.

B. Removal

IMPORTANT: Before removing any spark plug, blow all dirt out of plug socket in cylinder head with compressed air.

1. Pull wires off spark plug terminals, using caution to avoid damaging wire terminals. Remove wires by firmly grasping large end of boot.

2. Use spark plug wrench and unscrew plugs from cylinder head. Ordinary wrenches may damage porcelain. If gaskets do not remain on plugs, remove them from cylinder head.

C. Service

1. Inspect plugs for cracked porcelain and burned points, and check point gap. Also check for loose terminals. Replace plugs which have excessively burned electrodes or cracked porcelain. Plugs should be cleaned with conventional sand-blast cleaning equipment.

2. Setting spark plug gap is a precision operation and should be treated as such. Refer to Specification Listing for proper gap dimensions.

All plugs must be set to the same dimension, using a standard round feeler gauge.

CAUTION: Before adjusting gap, file center electrode flat. In adjusting the spark plug gap, never bend the center electrode which extends through the porcelain center as this may break the lower insulator. Always make adjustment by bending the ground or side electrode. Fig. 73.





D. Installation

1. Be certain that the old gasket is removed before installation of plug, and that the gasket seat is clean and smooth. Check also that the spark plug threads and the cylinder head threads are not dirty or damaged. Dirty or damaged threads cause a faulty torque reading, resulting in incorrect installation and consequent poor spark plug life and faulty operation.

2. Install the spark plugs in the engine with new gaskets and tighten. If torque wrench is not available, turn plugs in until they are fingertight against the gasket, then using a proper fitting socket wrench, tighten 2/3 additional turn. Care must be exercised when tightening.

3. Spark plugs which are not tightened cor-SECTION C - ELECTRICAL rectly will result in too high an operating temperature if too loose, or distortion of the spark plug body and change in gap setting or damage to the gasket if too tight.

CHECKING GAUGES AND INDICATOR LIGHTS

A. General

Do not remove any unit from the truck unless it is known to be defective.

Check wiring, connections and indicator lights before condemning any unit.

B. Engine Oil Pressure and Hydraulic Oil

1. These lights should be checked periodically for good connections and lighting ability.

2. The lights may be checked by turning on the ignition switch. The lamps should light when engine is not running.

Although the oil pressure light functions normally, the oil pressure should be checked to help determine the generator and engine condition.

Substitute an oil pressure gauge for the oil pressure sending unit, to determine the oil pressure.

C. Checking Gauges

Before checking a gauge or sending unit, make sure all electrical connections are tight and free of dirt or moisture.

Wiring should be checked for broken or frayed insulation which may cause a short or ground in the circuit.

Any of these causes may have been the reason for failure.

The following equipment is necessary to make a complete check of these gauges:

1. One new fuel tank sending unit. If there is any question about the new tank unit being correct, then hook it up in series with a receiver unit known to be satisfactory. Operate tank unit by hand and see if receiver unit reads zero with tank unit float in bottom position.



2. Two 5 foot lengths of insulated wire equipped with clip terminals at each end. These long lengths will permit individuals making the check to sit in seat of truck and observe gauge being checked. To check, proceed as follows:

a. Disconnect sender unit being checked and hook in tank unit as shown in fig. 74. Turn on ignition switch and operate float rod of tank unit by hand.



SENDING UNIT BEING TESTED

Figure 74

NOTE: If so equipped, connect the instrument being tested to the voltage limiter instead of to the ignition switch, as indicated in fig. 75.

b. With float of tank unit at bottom position, receiver unit should register at bottom mark on dial.

c. Move float rod up to top position, then the needle of the unit being checked should move to top mark on dial.

NOTE: Allow one minute for receiver to come to rest.

d. If the receiver unit operates correctly, it is then known the sending unit or wiring is at fault.

NOTE: Do not attempt to repair the sender unit. When installing a new engine unit, do not use thread compound on unit threads, as this will increase electrical resistance of unit and cause faulty operation.

e. If the receiver does not operate correctly, then check the wire lead to the receiver unit.

(1) Attach one end of the ten foot length of wire to the terminal of the receiver unit to which the wire lead is attached.

(2) Ground the other end of the long lead and turn the ignition switch.

(3) If the gauge operates now and did not operate with the regular wire connection, the wiring is at fault.

f. If wiring is satisfactory, then replace receiver unit and check again with tank unit.

TROUBLESHOOTING GUIDE

A. Starting Circuit

For trucks not equipped with running lights, a sealed beam light can be made up for test purposes. Attach one side of the filament to the battery terminal on the generator and ground the other side of the filament on the truck chassis.

Cause

No Cranking, No Lights

- 1. Battery dead
- 2. Open circuit

No Cranking, Lights Go Out When Cranking Is Attempted

- 1. Poor connection, probably at the battery terminals
- 2. Defective cables

No Cranking, Lights Dim Slightly When Cranking Is Attempted

- 1. Pinion not engaging with the flywheel ring gear
- 2. Excessive resistance or open in cranking motor

No Cranking, Lights Glow Very Dim When Cranking Is Attempted

- 1. Engine locked or turns too hard
- 2. Battery low
- 3. Pinion jammed; defective mechanism
- 4. Damaged shaft bearings; dragging armature; short in cranking motor

No Cranking, Lights Stay Bright When Cranking Is Attempted

1. Open in control circuit

Engine Cranks Slowly, But Does Not Start

1. Battery in a discharged condition

SECTION C - ELECTRICAL

Remedy

- 1. Recharge or replace battery.
- 2. Clean and tighten connections. Replace wiring.
- 1. Clean battery terminals and cable ends.
- 2. Replace defective cables.
- 1. Clean or replace defective parts.
- 2. Clean commutator. Replace brushes. Check and repair solenoid contacts. Repair poor connections.
- 1. Check engine. Repair as necessary.
- 2. Recharge or replace battery.
- 3. Free up and replace defective parts.
- 4. Repair cranking motor.
- 1. Check ignition switch, connections and wiring. Check solenoid contacts and connections. Repair or replace as necessary.
- 1. Check, charge or replace battery.

42

Cause

- 2. Very low temperature
- 3. Undersized cables
- 4. Mechanical trouble in the engine
- Engine Cranks At Normal Speed But Does Not Start
 - 1. Defective engine systems other than the starting system
- Solenoid Plunger Chatters
 - 1. Hold-in winding of solenoid open
- B. Battery And Charging Circuit

Remains In An Overcharged State

- 1. High charging voltage
- 2. Excessive resistance in the regulating circuit

3. High ambient temperature Uses Excessive Water

- 1. Overcharging
- 2. Cover seal leaking
- 3. Case cracked
- Will Not Remain In A Charged State
 - 1. Defective alternator, regulator or external short
 - 2. Excessive load demands
 - 3. High self discharge
 - 4. Defective or old

Cracked Case

- 1. Battery not secured or hold-down loose
- 2. Battery frozen

Remedy

- 2. Battery must be fully charged, eliminate all resistance possible.
- 3. Install cable of correct diameter.
- 4. Check and repair as necessary.
- 1. Check other engine systems.
- 1. Replace solenoid.
- 1. Check and reset voltage regulator.
- 2. Remove the resistance in the voltage regulating circuit. Clean and tighten connections. Replace wires having broken strands.
- 3. Adjust voltage regulator accordingly.
- 1. Check charging circuit.
- 2. Reseal or replace battery.
- 3. Replace battery.
- 1. Check alternator regulator and wiring. Repair as needed.
- 2. Reduce electrical load.
- 3. Clean battery top and recharge. Replace if necessary.
- 4. Recharge and make high discharge test. Replace if defective.
- 1. Install new battery. Tighten hold-down correctly.
- 2. Install new battery. Keep battery charged.

Cause Remedy **Bulging Case** 1. Battery overheated 1. Battery overcharged. 2. Hold-down too tight 2. Loosen and tighten properly. C. Ignition Circuit Engine Cranks Normally But Will Not Start 1. Open primary circuit 1. Check connections, coil, contact points and ignition switch for open. 2. Coil primary grounded 2. Replace coil. 3. Points not opening 3. Adjust. 4. Burned points 4. Clean or replace. 5. Out of time 5. Check and adjust timing. 6. High tension leakage 6. Check coil head, distributor cap, rotor and leads. Remove all carbon deposits, residue and dirt. 7. Spark plugs fouled 7. Clean, adjust or replace. Correct reason for fouling. Engine Runs But Misses On One Cylinder 1. Defective spark plug 1. Clean and adjust or replace. 2. Distributor cap cracked or dirty; defective 2. Clean or replace distributor cap. Replace lead. lead Engine Runs But Misses Different Cylinders 1. Points worn, dirty or out of adjustment 1. Clean, adjust or replace as necessary. 2. Tighten, replace if necessary. 2. Defective condenser or loose on mounting 3. Frayed insulation on pig tail from points 3. Replace condensor. to condenser; pig tail broken 4. Repair or replace distributor. 4. Advance mechanism defective; bushings in distributor worn 5. Replace. 5. Defective high tension wiring

6. Replace.

7. Clean and tighten.

- 6. Weak coil
- 7. Loose connections

SECTION C - ELECTRICAL

44

Cause

45

Engine Misses At High Speed

- 1. Weak distributor contact springs; point gap too wide
- 2. Worn distributor shaft or bushings
- 3. Advance mechanism sticking or worn

Engine Lacks Power Or Overheats

- 1. Ignition timing off
- 2. Advance mechanisms defective

Engine Backfires

- 1. Ignition timing off
- 2. Ignition crossfiring
- 3. Spark plugs of wrong heat range

Engine Knocks Or Pings

- 1. Ignition timing fast
- 2. Advance mechanism defective; distributor shaft or bushings worn
- 3. Spark plugs of the wrong heat range

Rapid Wear Of Centrifugal Advance Mechanism

1. Loose or worn timing chain or worn drive and camshaft gears

Pitted Contact Points

- 1. Condenser of wrong capacity
- 2. Leads to coil reversed
- 3. Voltage regulator setting too high
- 4. Weak distributor contact spring
- 5. Oil or crankcase vapors entering the distributor
- 6. Loose or dirty connections in the coil primary circuit

Remedy

- 1. Adjust spring tension and point gap. Replace as necessary.
- 2. Repair or replace distributor.
- 3. Repair or replace distributor.
- 1. Adjust timing.
- 2. Adjust centrifugal advance. Replace vacuum advance unit if defective.
- 1. Adjust timing.
- 2. Check high tension wiring, distributor cap or rotor for leakage paths.
- 3. Install spark plugs of a lower heat range.
- 1. Retard timing.
- 2. Rebuild or replace distributor.
- 3. Install plugs of a lower heat range.
- 1. Replace parts as necessary.
- 1. Install condenser of correct capacity.
- 2. Re-arrange leads.
- 3. Adjust voltage regulator.
- 4. Adjust spring tension or replace spring and contact points.
- 5. Clean engine breather. Avoid over-lubricating the distributor.
- 6. Clean and tighten connection. Replace wires that are corroded or have broken strands.

Cause

- Spark Plugs Defective
 - 1. Excessive gap
 - 2. Cracked insulator
 - 3. Plug sooty or wet with fuel
 - 4. Plugs have carbon deposits

1. Reset points.

- 2. Careless installation. Install new plug.
- 3. Clean and adjust. Repair defect in fuel system, most likely in carburetor. Check at plug.

Remedy

- 4. Dry deposits indicate plugs are too cold. Install hotter heat range plug. Wet oily deposits indicate engine pumping oil. Repair as necessary.
- 5. Plug white or gray with blistered insulator
- 5. Install plug of a cooler heat range.

SPECIFICATION LISTING

Electrical System **Positive Ground** 6 Volt Negative Ground 12 Volt Generator – 6 Volt Clockwise Rotation 16-18 amps Cold Output 8-8.3 volts and 1600 Gen. RPM at 650 Eng. RPM 24 oz. Spring Tension 2.2-2.6 amps Field Current Draw 6 volts at Generator -12 Volt Clockwise Rotation 10 amps Cold Output 14 volts and 1170 Gen. RPM at 600 Eng. RPM 1.69-1.79 amps Field Current Draw 12 volts at Alternator Clockwise Rotation 25 amps Cold Output 14 volts and 2000 Alt. RPM at 1670 Eng. RPM 50-60 lb.-ft. Pulley Nut Torque 1/2 - 3/4 in. Fan Belt Deflection SECTION C - ELECTRICAL

Generator Regulator – 6 Volt	
Step Voltage Control Contacts:	
Air Gap	.035 in.
Point Opening	.010 in.
Spring Tension	.8 oz.
Opening Voltage:	_
Range	6.9-7.5 volts
Initial Setting	7.2 volts
Closing Voltage	6.2 volts max.
Open and Close Diff.	1.5 volts
Cutout Relay Contacts:	
Air Gap	.015 in.
Point Opening	.020 in.
Closing Voltage:	
Range	6.0-7.1 volts
Initial Setting	6.6 volts
Generator Regulator – 12 Volt	
Voltage Control:	
Air Gap	.075 in.
Voltage Setting:	
Range	13.9–14.8 volts
Initial Setting	14.3 volts
Cutout Relay:	
Air Gap	.020 in.
Point Opening	.020 in.
Closing Voltage:	
Range	11.8–13.5 volts
Initial Setting	12.7 volts
Current Regulator:	
Air Gan	075 in
	in.



Current Setting: Range 9-11 amps Initial Setting 10 amps Alternator Regulator Voltage Control: Air Gap .067 in. Point Opening .014 in. Voltage Setting: Regulated and Upper Points 13.8-14.8 volts 85° at .1-.4 volts Lower Points lower than upper point setting 150 RPM min. Cranking Speed Cranking Motor - 6 volt (Std. Trans.) Clockwise Rotation 24 oz. **Brush Spring Tension** No Load Test: 5500 RPM Speed Current Draw 80 amps 2.5 volts at Cranking Motor - 6 volt (P.S. Trans.) Clockwise Rotation 24 oz. Brush Spring Tension No Load Test: 6000 RPM Speed 60 amps **Gurrent** Draw 5 volts at Lock Test: 15 ft.-lb. Torque 600 amps **Current Draw** 3 volts at Cranking Motor - 12 Volt (Gasoline Engine) Clockwise Rotation 35 oz. Brush Spring Tension No Load Test: 6200-9400 RPM Speed 49-76 amps Current Draw* 10.6 volts at

Resistance Test (Lock Test):	
Current Draw*	270-310 amps
at	4.3 volts
Pinion Clearance	.010140 in.
* Includes Solenoid	
Cranking Motor - 12 Volt (Di	esel Engine)
Rotation	Clockwise
Brush Tension	35 oz.
No Load Test:	
Spæd	6450-8750 RPM
Current Draw*	75-100 amps
at	10.6 volts
Resistance Test (Lock Test):	
Current Draw*	720—870 amps
at	5 volts
* Includes Solenoid	
Distributor	
Rotation (viewing rotor)	Counterclockwise
Point Gap	.022 in.
Dwell	25°—40°
Point Pressure	19–23 oz.
Centrifugal Advance:	
Dist. RPM	Degrees Advance
300	.5-2.5
400	3-5
800	5.5-7.5
1100	7.5-9.5
Timing	
Initial Timing	TDC at 500 RPM
Firing Order	1-3-4-2
Battery	
Specific Gravity State of Cha	inge
1.260-1.285	Full
1.210-1.225	Half
1.150	Low to discharged
Spark Plugs	
Туре	D-16 or equivalent
Gap	.025 in.
Tightening Torque	30 lbft.

47

AUTOMATIC DISENGAGEMENT AND LOCK-OUT SYSTEM

A. GENERAL

The automatic disengagement and lock-out, or ADLO system consists of a resistor and a relay. It is shown in the wiring diagram for gasoline and diesel engines.

The ADLO system protects the starter motor pinion and engine ring gear by eliminating the possibility of starter motor engagement with a running engine. Turning the ignition key closes the starter circuit. As soon as the engine fires, the output of the alternator will break the starter circuit in the relay and the pinion disengages. Disengagement takes place between cranking speed and low idle.

B. TESTING

1. With engine stopped, remove relay cover and observe contacts which should be closed. If contacts are not closed, adjust contacts until they close by bending armatures.

2. Observe contacts while starting the engine in a normal manner; do not speed up the engine but allow it to idle in a normal manner. (Recommended idle speed.)

3. If contacts remain closed during cranking and open when engine starts, the relay operation is satisfactory and no further adjustments are required. Repeat Step 2 once more to insure that operation is satisfactory, then stop engine and replace cover.

4. If contacts open during cranking before engine starts, bend armatures and repeat Steps 2 and 3.

5. If contacts do not open when engine starts, operate at idle speed and bend upper contact armature until contacts open. Repeat Steps 2 and 3.

6. If relay contacts cannot be adjusted to open at engine idle, replace the relay.

C. TROUBLESHOOTING

1. Resistor

a. If the resistor burns out, the starter can be engaged with the engine running and the ADLO system becomes ineffective.

b. The resistor is rated 7.5 ohms, maximum power dissipation: 25 watts. Check the resistor with the unit cold, using an ohm meter or Multimeter. Replace a defective resistor.

2. Relay

a. A burnt coil will cause the points to stay closed. Thus, the starter can be engaged with the engine running.

b. If the points fuse, the starter can be engaged with the engine running.

c. If the points become pitted, coated or make no proper contact, the engine can not be started. Replace the relay in these cases.